



THE COMPLETE  
**A**SCENSION  
MANUAL  
HOW TO ACHIEVE  
ASCENSION IN  
THIS LIFETIME

JOSHUA DAVID STONE, Ph.D.

# **The Complete Ascension Manual**

**How to Achieve Ascension in  
this Lifetime**

**Dr Joshua David Stone**

## Table of Contents

Chapter 1.....	5
HYPERLINK \1 "Chapter1" <a href="#">The Story of Creation</a>	
Chapter 2.....	17
HYPERLINK \1 "Chapter2" <a href="#">The Monad, Soul, and Personality</a>	
Chapter 3.....	25
HYPERLINK \1 "Chapter3" <a href="#">The Path of Probation and the First Five Initiations</a>	
Chapter 4.....	31
HYPERLINK \1 "Chapter4" <a href="#">Ascension - The Sixth Initiation</a>	
Chapter 5.....	43
HYPERLINK \1 "Chapter5" <a href="#">The Building of the Antakarana and Rainbow Bridge</a>	
Chapter 6.....	60
HYPERLINK \1 "chapter6" <a href="#">Glamour, Maya, Illusion</a>	
Chapter 7.....	77
HYPERLINK \1 "chapter7" <a href="#">Death, Dying and the Science of the Bardo</a>	
Chapter 8.....	92
HYPERLINK \1 "chapter8" <a href="#">Between Lifetimes</a>	
Chapter 9.....	113
HYPERLINK \1 "chapter9" <a href="#">The Soul</a>	
Chapter 10.....	
124	
HYPERLINK \1 "chapter10" <a href="#">Esoteric Psychology and the Science of the Twelve Rays</a>	
Chapter 11.....	
151	
HYPERLINK \1 "chapter11" <a href="#">The Reappearance of the Christ and the Externalization of the Hierarchy</a>	

Chapter 12.....	162
HYPERLINK \l "Chapter12"	<a href="#">The Cosmic Christ: the Advent of Sathya Sai Baba</a>
Chapter 13.....	174
HYPERLINK \l "Chapter13"	<a href="#">Babaji, the Yogi Christ</a>
Chapter 14.....	184
HYPERLINK \l "Chapter14"	<a href="#">The Untold Story of Jesus the Christ</a>
Chapter 15.....	193
HYPERLINK \l "Chapter15"	<a href="#">The Life of Sanat Kumara and His Training to Become A Planetary Logos</a>
Chapter 16.....	200
HYPERLINK \l "Chapter16"	<a href="#">Sanat Kumara and the Planetary Hierarchy</a>
Chapter 17.....	214
HYPERLINK \l "Chapter17"	<a href="#">God and the Cosmic Hierarchy</a>
Chapter 18.....	224
HYPERLINK \l "Chapter18"	<a href="#">The Teachings of Vywamus on the Avatar of Synthesis, The Mahatma</a>
Chapter 19.....	232
HYPERLINK \l "Chapter19"	<a href="#">The Inbreath and Outbreath of Brahma</a>
Chapter 20.....	242
HYPERLINK \l "Chapter20"	<a href="#">The Melchizadek Priesthood</a>
Chapter 21.....	252
HYPERLINK \l "Chapter21"	<a href="#">The Universality of Religion</a>

Chapter 22.....	256
HYPERLINK \1 "Chapter22" <a href="#">Prophecy of Things to Come</a>	
Chapter 23.....	267
HYPERLINK \1 "Chapter23" <a href="#">Mantras, Names of God, and Words of Power</a>	
Chapter 24.....	285
HYPERLINK \1 "Chapter24" <a href="#">Golden Keys to Achieving Ascension in this Lifetime</a>	
Chapter 25.....	301
HYPERLINK \1 "Chapter25" <a href="#">Ascension Meditation and Treatment</a>	
HYPERLINK \1 "BIBLIOGRAPHY"	
<a href="#">BIBLIOGRAPHY</a> .....	311
HYPERLINK \1 "Purpose" <a href="#">My Spiritual Mission and Purpose by Dr. Joshua David Stone</a> .....	314
HYPERLINK \1 "About" <a href="#">About the Author</a> .....	323

# 1

## The Story of Creation

*"Mind is the Builder"*

EDGAR CAYCE

The following story of creation is quite an amazing, and often unbelievable story. I just want to qualify this chapter by saying that I didn't make any of this up myself. All of this information comes directly out of the universal mind channelings of Edgar Cayce, and other sources such as Djwhal Khul, Ruth Montgomery, The Tibetan Foundation, and other similar types of channelings. The amazing thing is that all these different sources tell a basically similar story, so I know that I am very much on the mark, although some of it may be quite surprising to some readers.

\*\*\*\*\*

In the beginning was this one source of light, the one presence, called GOD. God, in His great joy and love, had a desire to create, to express Himself. From this undifferentiated state God created suns, moons, galaxies, universes and He liked what He had created. Something however, was missing - companionship. God wanted to create self conscious beings who could share His joy of creation. Out of the infinity of God came trillions of sparks of light made in His image.

Out of this expression also came Amilius, the light, the first expression of the Divine mind; the first manifestation of spirit. All souls were created in the beginning and all souls were androgynous. The unique thing about our creation was the aspect of free choice.

In our creation we went jetting out into the universe creating like God creates, with our mind and extending God's kingdom. We were perfect, and this was the Edenic state. In our travels through the infinity of God, we discovered the physical or material universe and we were intrigued, for in the beginning we didn't have physical bodies, but rather just spiritual bodies.

Then we began projecting a part of ourselves into, let's say the earth, to explore the beauty of matter. There was, in actuality, nothing wrong with this, for the

entire infinite universe was a playground of sorts. We began projecting a part of ourselves into a tree to see what a tree was like. Then we would project ourselves into a rock to see what that was like, then into an animal to experience what it was like to eat grass and interrelate with other animals.

In each case we would do this and then we would leave and project ourselves back into the spiritual planes. We would also, then, with the incredible power of our minds create thought forms of animals, through the power of our imagination. These thought forms would begin to densify and we would inhabit these thought form creatures like we would an animal that had already been created.

This was all fine until that moment in creation which the bible refers to as the fall of man. It was in this moment that we forgot who we were, because of our over-identification with the material universe. We got caught in the density of matter and thought we were the animals or thought form animal creatures we had created.

In falling under the illusion that we were material instead of spiritual in identity, began the downward spiral of creation. In this moment "ego" began. Ego being a thought system and philosophy based on the illusionary belief in separation, fear, selfishness, and death.

This phenomena of souls getting more and more deeply caught up in the illusion of matter continued at an alarming rate. Amilius (an incarnation of Jesus) and other higher beings who had not fallen, knew that something had to be done to help their fellow brothers and sisters, for man was continuing to create a conglomeration of monstrosities to satisfy his out of control desire.

He created cyclopes, satyrs, centaurs, unicorns, animal bodies with human heads, beings with hooves, claws, feathers, wings and tails. Man had become trapped in the grotesque bodies that were not suitable for sons and daughters of God. Man even created the first female whose name was Lilith, the forerunner of Eve. This projection was created to again satisfy his selfish carnal desires.

The plan that God and the Godforce created to rectify this situation was the creation of five physical races on the five continents of the planet. Each race was a different skin color. Each skin color was not better than another, but rather was for the different climate conditions. Certain skin colors were better for certain climates.

The plan was that all those souls who had gotten caught up in matter would use these more perfectly fitted human bodies to incarnate into, that were more fitting to a son and daughter of God. So man did not descend from monkeys as the evolutionist would suggest, we were created.

After the creation of the five races there were 133 million souls on the earth. The red race lived in Atlantis and America. The brown race in the Andes and Lemuria. The yellow race in the Gobi Desert of East Asia, and the black race was in the Sudan and the upper West Africa. The white race in Iran along the Black Sea and the Carpathian Mountains of Central Europe.

The basic plan that God created was reincarnation, that souls would incarnate into these human, rather than animal bodies to reawaken to their true identity as God beings and learn to demonstrate this on earth and hence begin their ascent back to the Creator.

This act of creation occurred 10 1/2 million years ago. The animal influences created by the fall, and the initial thought form projections of animals, didn't completely disappear from the earth until around 9,000 B.C. Remnants of these pathetic creatures were later depicted in our mythology and in Assyrian and Egyptian art.

Another factor that added into these grotesque animal creations was the fact in these earliest of times that human beings were able to procreate with the animal species and with these grotesque beings. After human souls were separated into male and female, God imposed divine laws making it impossible for human beings to produce offspring with another specie.

Another interesting fact was that man was able to live up to 1,000 years in the same body, until another Divine law was implemented to change this because of the need for souls to be able to reflect more on the inner plane about the purpose and reason for incarnation.

Amilius (The first incarnation of Jesus Christ), Himself descended into matter and became the first Adam upon the creation of the five first root races. Adam was the first of the perfected race. The first of the sons of God as opposed to what the Bible refers to as the daughters of men. Adam was an individual, but also a symbol of all five races as was Eve.



## The Seven Root Races

The graph on the next page shows the seven root races that make up what is esoterically termed the manvantara or world cycle. These root races seen in column one of the graph make up a period of time of from 18.5 million years ago to our present day.

Sanat Kumara, our planetary logos incarnated into this planet at this time. We are currently living in the Aryan root race. This term was completely distorted by Hitler and Nazi Germany, so please don't think of it in those terms. The Aryan race has been in existence for over a million years and will continue for some time more.

The Meruvian root race is just beginning to come into play, so there is kind of an overlapping of root races going on. The name of the seventh root is the Paradisian.

I would also like to add that Djwhal Khul has told me that the first two root races, the Polarian and Hyperborean are often referred to as the Pre-Lemurian root race. This is also how the Tibetan Foundation has referenced them. This is because the first two races were not completely physical, as we understand physicality.

The continents which these root races began and thrived are listed in the second column. The third column lists the specific type of psychospiritual attunement each root race had. The fourth column lists the chakra each root race was working on developing. The fifth column lists the type of yoga each root race was practicing.

Tara, the continent for the final seventh root race is a continent that will emerge from the ocean floor in the distant future. The Polarian, or first root race had huge filamentous bodies, and were more etheric than physical. They were also totally sexless. They multiplied by a process of what scientists refer to as fission or budding. For this reason they were basically immortal. They have been called the "Archetypal race". Their bodies were more gaseous in nature, which is a good way to describe them.

The Hyperborean or second root race were similar to the first, however they slowly but surely began the process of materializing more. Djwhal Khul and the Tibetan Foundation has often just called these two root races "Prelemurian",

because they weren't totally physicalized as the Lemurian or third root race was. Human beings, as we know them, began with this third root race.

When human life first manifested on earth in these first two root races the only dry land was at the north pole. The rest of the earth was covered with water. This polar continent looked like a skull cap on the head of the earth. This is the only continent that will never submerge under water in the entire manvantara, or world cycle of all seven root races. One other interesting point was that Lemuria was called the "land of Shalmali" at the time it existed.

It is also important to understand that the seven root races all have seven subraces. This makes a total of 49 subraces in a manvantara. An example of this would be in our present Aryan root race. The Hindu began 62,000 years ago. The Arabian 42,000 years ago. The Iranian 32,000 years ago. the Keltic 22,000 years ago. the Teutonic 22,000 years ago. the sixth and seventh subraces of the Aryan root race are evolving in America and in a continent that will be arising in the Pacific Ocean. To make God's plan even more intricate, every subrace race has seven family races, which I am not going to get into.

### **Pre-Lemurian History**

There were two great avatars that came in these early Pre-Lemurian times. The first avatar focused on the earth an energy of spiritual attunement. He came forth as a scientist, through a highly developed civilization. His message was to blend the scientific and the spiritual understandings. Humanity didn't accept His message at this time. They weren't ready for it. So this great teacher left. He has since returned into that full fledged co-creator state.

Another great avatar was sent to earth at a later pre-Lemurian time. He was a very tall man and He was fond of wearing a silver robe. He was the first great teacher that really made an impact on the earth. His name was "Lo Chi". Lo Chi anchored courage, wisdom and love in their beginning stages. He took a war torn civilization and began to build a spiritual community and temples all over the land. At the end of His reign a mass ascension took place.

The next great teacher that came changed His approach and stressed the emotional qualities and occupations rather than the scientific as the first avatar had. Some of the greatest art was produced, however the scientific side of society began to shut down. In a sense, a pendulum swing took place, from a more

masculine to a more feminine based society. Great strides were made in art, music and dance, but the mental creativity and potency was not there because of this pendulum swing. This began to change over a long period of time and became more balanced and another mass ascension took place.

Vywamus has called these two previous mass ascensions a period of spiritual harvesting. He says that we are again approaching a harvesting time in this century. This has to do with the Planetary Logos. Sanat Kumara in His cosmic evolution has reached another plateau. Each time He reaches one of these plateaus it is time for "harvesting of souls, or mass ascension."

We are currently completing a six thousand, twelve thousand and thirty six thousand year cycle. Each time more than one cycle comes together that period is extremely important. We are in that period now. This harvesting window is approximately 100 years. The end of this one hundred year cycle is from 1995 to the year 2000. The closer to the end of this one hundred year cycle the greater the harvesting. To be incarnated at this time in history is a very great opportunity!!!

### **The Electrical Wars**

It was also in this Pre-Lemurian period that the planet earth was attacked by another group of beings from another planet who wanted to take it over, called the "Electrical ones". Humanity began to defend itself, and this war lasted for 500 years. Earthlings eventually won this battle. The electrical ones were not really evil, but rather simply scientists looking for a new place to live. They came from a very great distance. This war is part of the fear of space ships that still exists to this day in the race consciousness. For these electrical ones took people and animals aboard space ships and did painful experiments on them. A lot of our present day fixations and patterns of attack/ defense programming stems from this period in the earth's history.

The electrical ones were actually seeking to bring their technology of light to the planet to aid in the trip back to the Source. Humanity and the earth, however, were moving towards greater material density. This was not a negative thing on the part of the earth. The earth was saying that we want to learn everything we can within the densest part of physicality.

A truce was finally declared after 500 years of war and many of the electrical

ones left promising to return when the earth was ready. Some stayed in specific areas given to them. The electrical ones stimulated an impatience for this downward materialistic cycle.

### **Lemuria**

Lemuria or Mu was a land mass lying in the Pacific Ocean, that extended from the part of the United States all the way to South America. The Lemurian stage of existence had to do with the race consciousness learning the lesson of physical attunement. Humanity as a whole progresses in stages, and physical attunement was the key lesson during this period of history.

The Lemurians were very philosophical and spiritual people. Much more so than the Atlantean civilization which was much more technologically advanced and focused.

At this period of history great dinosaurs roamed the earth and because of this the Lemurians, to a great extent, had to live underground. They lived in caves hiding from the dinosaurs except to hunt for food. They would make beautifully and artistically decorated caves. The Lemurians were rather small physically. Men were five feet and women a few inches shorter. The survival rate of children was not very high. They lived on grain, berries and fruit.

### **Atlantis**

Atlantis was in the North Atlantic Ocean. It compared in size to Europe and Russia combined. The Eastern seaboard of the United States, then mostly underwater, comprised the coastal lowlands of Atlantis, which extended to the full off Mexico and as far as the Mediterranean Sea.

As mentioned earlier, dinosaurs roamed the earth, and many of which were carnivorous. Many of the Atlanteans lived in great walled cities to protect their people from these beasts.

Also still existing in Atlantis were the grotesque animal-like humans, that I spoke of earlier in this chapter. By certain segments of the society they were called "things", and treated as slaves and beasts of burden. There were two groups of people in Atlantis. Those who served the "Law of One" and those called the "Sons

of Belial".

The sons of Belial were the followers Beelzebub. They were the lords of materialism: The selfish materialistic, and egotistical group. These were the people that enslaved the "things", or animal humans that had the hooves, claws, feathers, wings, and tails on human bodies.

Those people that served the "law of one" tried to help the "things" both spiritually and physically by taking them to the great temples of healing in Atlantis. Using advanced technologies of crystals, light and sound they were often able to do surgery to remove these un-godlike appendages that no longer manifested the Admon Kadmon perfect design that God had created for the perfected human body.

In 52,000 B.C. a council of wisemen in the five races was convened to discuss ways to get rid of the dinosaurs. A plan was discussed to use super potent chemical forces to poison the dinosaurs in their lairs. This plan was implemented and began to work for a while.

The first of a series of three continental earth change catastrophes occurred about 50,700 B.C. This first catastrophe occurred as a trial result of the use of chemicals and high explosives used in the plan to annihilate the dinosaurs. Huge and numerous gas pockets were blown open in the lairs of the animals which precipitated volcanic eruptions and earthquakes. The magnitude of the disturbance was so great that it caused the axis of the earth to shift, bringing the poles to their present position, and causing the last great ice age.

The continent of Lemuria was almost completely destroyed, but strangely enough Atlantis was not affected that much in terms of its land mass. Lemuria's entire continent sunk to the bottom of the ocean, as a result of the pole shift. Atlantis became the premiere civilization on the planet. As mentioned earlier, Atlantis was very technologically advanced, but much less spiritually advanced, much like the United States is today. As a matter of fact, many of the same souls who lived in Atlantis are reincarnated and are living in the United States today.

The great cataclysm destroyed most of the dinosaurs, because of the land mass transformation and the change in climate conditions. Atlantis, being now the premiere civilization on the planet, began to thrive. It was during this period that extraterrestrials visited Atlantis and introduced them to advanced crystal technology.

The Atlanteans used crystal energy to run almost every aspect of society. They had one great crystal which was the major energy source for the entire continent. It ran cars, ships, submarines, airplanes and energy needs of society. Science was more and more becoming the new God and people became less and less interested in the presence of God.

The sons of Belial and negative extraterrestrial influences began to take more and more control over Atlantean civilization. The crystal energy began to be used for warfare and to control the people. One fateful day, Atlantean scientists tried to use the great crystal to send some kind of energy beam through the earth's crust for some evil purpose which precipitated a massive explosion, the likes of which have never been seen on this planet. This occurred in approximately 28,000 BC and resulted in the submergence of Atlantis into three islands. This account was alluded to in the Bible story of Noah's ark and the great flood.

A period of building began in Atlantis after this great catastrophe, but Atlantis never retained its original glory. Atlantis became more and more decadent as time went on. There were great advancements in electricity, atomic power, and harnessing of the sun's energy, however, in 10,700 BC the country reached its depths of moral and spiritual decline. Human sacrifice and sun worshipping were prevalent, as were adultery and corruption.

The sun crystals were crudely adapted as a means of coercion, torture and punishment. The common people called these many sun crystals the "terrible crystals". Gigantic earth changes rocked Atlantis around 9,500 BC and Atlantis vanished from the face of the earth. The explosion was greater than that at Hiroshima by ten hundred thousand times.

Those Atlanteans serving the "Law of One" listened to God and the prophets and fled before this catastrophe occurred. They went to Egypt, and later became known as the Mayans in the Yucatan, and as the Iroquois Indians in America. In all these civilizations the influence of Atlantis was felt in the building of the Pyramids.

All of the secrets of Atlantis are stored in the hall of records in the great pyramid. These records are mystically protected. Paul Solomon and Edgar Cayce, in their source channelings, have said that a great initiate, who is now living on the planet, by the name of John of Penial, (who is the reincarnation of John the

Beloved, the disciple of Christ) will be the great one who will travel to Egypt and release all these records.

In the exodus from Atlantis to Egypt they brought with them a great spiritual teacher whose name was Thoth. For several thousand years He was incarnated in Egypt. Egypt was a civilization of great spirituality. The pyramids were actually temples of initiation.

Vywamus has said that Egyptian history lasted as long as one hundred thousand years, not just the four or five thousand years that modern historians speak of. Egypt had a great deal of extraterrestrial involvement. The concept of the pyramid came from other planets. The Egyptian civilization was the blending of consciousness from several other planets.

Plato has referred to the sinking of Atlantis in his writings. It is quite amazing to me that our modern history books are so limited in their scope. Edgar Cayce predicted that Atlantis would rise again and emerge off the east coast of the United States around 1968 or 1969. The Bahaman Islands are remnants of the peaks of Poseidia, one of the islands that was left after the second Atlantean earthquake. Divers, during this time period, found underwater temples and ruins in 1968 just sixty feet below the water as Cayce predicted.

The Bermuda Triangle, according to three different sources of information I have found in my research, is actually the great crystal I spoke of earlier that has sunk to the bottom of the ocean. At certain time periods when the sun shines upon the ocean floor at a certain angle in relationship to the moon, this great crystal gets activated. Anything that passes through its energy vortex during this activation is turned into anti-matter, or disintegrated. This is why the Bermuda Triangle effects only occur at specialized occasions and not all the time.

The United States is now going through a very similar testing period as Atlantis was 50,000 years ago. The question is whether our development of science and technology is going to cause us to lose sight of our true reason for being here which is a more spiritual one!!!

### **The Cosmic Day and the Creation of the Planet Earth**

In this chapter on the story of creation, I have really been focusing on the creation of human life on this planet. This chapter, however, would not be

complete if I did not speak of the creation of the planet, earth, herself. This gets into the understanding of the meaning of the "Cosmic Day" or a day in the life of Brahma (God).

One day in the life of Brahma equals 4,320,000,000 years. (That's four billion).

One night in the life of Brahma equals 4,320,000,000 years.

One 24 hour day in the life of Brahma equals 8,640,000,000 years.

360 full days make up one year of Brahma which equals 3,110,400,000,000.

100 years constitute the whole period of Brahma's age (Maha Kalpa).

311,040,000,000,000.

### **Monads**

According to Djwhal Khul, God created 60,000 million monads in our planetary system. Again, each monad creates twelve souls, and each soul creates twelve soul extensions or incarnated personalities. Multiply 60,000 million times 144 and you have the number of people working through this school. Djwhal has also stated that of these 60,000 million monads:

35,000 million monads are of the second ray of love

20,000 million monads of activity or third ray

5,000 million monads of power or first ray

### **More of the Life of Brahma**

This next little chart from the Alice Bailey book on "Cosmic Fire" shows more of what goes on in the life of Brahma. It is interesting that a solar system lasts for 100 years of Brahma. The rest, I don't fully understand myself, however it is interesting to get a right brain intuitive grasp of infinite beauty and cyclic nature of God's creation.

- |                        |   |
|------------------------|---|
| a. 100 years of Brahma | An occult century. The period of a solar system.                            |
| b. One year of Brahma  | The period of seven chains where the seven planetary schemes are concerned. |
| c. One week of Brahma  | The period of seven rounds in one scheme. It has a chain significance.      |
| d. One day of Brahma   | The occult period of a round.   |
| e. One hour of Brahma  | Concerns interchain affairs.  |
| f. One Brahmic minute  | Concerns the planetary centers, and therefore egoic                         |



groups.

g. One Brahmic moment Concerns and egoic group, and its relation to the whole.

At the end of one cosmic day, all of creation for that particular source is consumed and called back into source. Then there is a cosmic night, before the impetus of the creation of another cosmic day.

You will be interested to know that in the cosmic day of which earth is a part, 3.2 billion years have already gone by. You need not worry. We still have 1.2 billion years left in our present cosmic day. Human life as we know it has only existed on planet earth in its present physical form for 10.5 million years. We still have 1.2 billion years left.

This whole process on a cosmic scale is known as the in-breath and out-breath of Brahma. Later in this book I have written a chapter by this title signifying a smaller cycle that the earth is experiencing within this larger cosmic understanding of these cycles and in-breaths and out-breaths of god.

## 2

### **The Monad, Soul, and Personality**

*"There are 60,000 million monads*

*working through our planetary system"*

DJWHAL KHUL  
AS CHANNELED BY ALICE A. BAILEY

In the beginning God created sons and daughters of God in the spiritual state. He created what is esoterically called "monads" or individualized spiritual sparks of the Creator. It is the monad which has also been called the "I AM Presence". That was our first core intelligence, and first individualized identity.

This divine spark, also called spirit, is our true identity. The monad, or spiritual spark decided with its free choice that it wanted to experience a denser form of the material universe than it was living in.

Each of our monads, with the power of its mind, created twelve souls. It is as though the monad puts down twelve fingers of fire, and at the end of that finger is the twelve individualized souls. Each soul is a smaller and partial representation of its creator, the monad. The soul has also been referred to as the higher self, super conscious mind, higher mind.

What we have here so far is that God created infinite numbers of monads or spiritual sparks, and each monad then creates twelve souls to experience a denser form of matter than previously experienced. Each soul, then desiring to experience an even denser form of the material universe, creates twelve "personalities" or "soul extensions" who incarnate into the densest material universe. We, on earth, are personalities or soul extensions of our soul, just as our soul is an extension of a greater consciousness which is our monad. Our monad is an extension of even a greater consciousness which is God, the Godhead, the Father and Mother of all creation.

So each of us on earth has a soul family, so to speak, of eleven other soul extensions. The eleven other soul extensions could be incarnated on the earth, or some other planet in God's infinite universe. Our other soul extensions could also not be incarnate in a physical body at this time, and could be existing on one of the other spiritual planes of existence.

Our eleven other soul extensions or personalities could be looked at like our immediate soul family. Extending this metaphor further, we also then have an extended monadic family. Each of us has twelve in our soul group, and 144 in

our monadic group.

The Ascended Master, Djwhal Khul has stated that there are 60,000 million monads working through our earthly planetary system. If one would multiply 60,000 times 144, one would have the number of soul extensions or personalities involved in the process of reincarnation on this planet.

### **A Personal Story**

To make the understanding of the monad, soul, and personality even easier to understand I would like to share my personal experience as to how this theory has related to my personal evolution as a soul extension.

In my research as to how this all related to myself, I found out that of my particular soul group, that four of my soul extensions were still in incarnation and eight others were back on the inner plane. Of the four still in incarnation, I was the only soul extension still on earth. One of my soul extensions was a female on the Pleiades, and two others were on planets in this galaxy whose names I had never heard of.

In respect to my 144 soul extensions; Three quarters of them were no longer in incarnation and one quarter were still incarnated in the material universe. When one achieves certain levels of initiation this is a common practice for the soul to begin to call back some of its soul extensions, back to the spiritual world.

The soul extensions could be looked at like a business. Let's say that four of them were doing really well in Los Angeles, Tokyo, Paris, and Brussels, and the other eight were losing money. A good business person might close down the eight businesses that weren't doing well and channel all their resources into the four businesses that were very active and successful financially.

This metaphor is exactly how the soul looks at its twelve soul extensions. The twelve soul extensions are all working for the evolution of the "soul", just like the ten fingers on your hand are working for your physical body. In my case, four of my soul extensions were more active and successful spiritually speaking, so the other eight soul extensions have been called back to soul and are channeling their resources into the successful spiritual businesses, so to speak.

The same thing is going on in a larger context of my 144 soul extensions. All my twelve souls are at a stage of spiritual evolution and initiation where all resources

are being channeled into the successful soul extensions. Just as the fingers of your hand don't compete with each other, and all work for the same goal, ideally all soul extensions work for the evolution of the soul and later the monad.

To make my personal story a little more interesting, I was told by the Ascended Master, Djwhal Khul, that I was an oversoul or teacher for my other soul extensions of my soul group. Because of my dedication to my spiritual path, my other soul extensions on the inner plane had been greatly helped by my presence and consciousness. At the time I heard this, this was news to me, because I had no conscious recollection of my contact and involvement with my other soul extensions. A lot of this involvement occurs on the inner plane while we sleep.

Djwhal Khul also told me that there was some co-dependency going on, however. I said: "Co-dependent?" I couldn't believe it, because I saw myself as one of the least co-dependent people I had ever met. Djwhal told me that I was not co-dependent with people of the earth plane, but rather with my other soul extensions. In other words, I was running their karma through my physical body.

Djwhal told me that the Spiritual Hierarchy and Great White Brotherhood wanted me to use this physical body for service and not run it down by taking on too much karma from my other soul extensions as a service for them. I knew intuitively that what he was saying was true. In my zeal for spiritual growth I had a total knowingness that I had unconsciously been doing this. I immediately told my other soul extensions that I loved them but the buck stops here, and that they would have to be in charge of discharging and releasing their own karma from now on. I set the appropriate boundaries just as I always do with people on this plane of existence.

One last fascinating story that relates to this whole process is the story of how I met my wife, Terri. About two years ago a friend of mine told me about a day long workshop called "The Monadical Anchoring". All the information she had about it was this title. I had always been incredibly intrigued by the concept of the monad, but I found it almost impossible to find information about it. When I heard the word, monad, I said to myself that, "I am going to that seminar."

Upon arriving at the seminar, to my great surprise, Terri was channeling Djwhal Khul. I had synchronistically just begun re-reading all the Alice Bailey books which Djwhal Khul wrote. I was very impressed with her channeling and the

workshop had to do with a special process which the Great White Brotherhood was doing in 144 groups around the country, of anchoring the monad into the physical body.

This had never been done before and was kind of an experiment which the Hierarchy was doing to see the effect. The workshop was very powerful and at the end of it I went up to Terri and asked her if she ever did private channeled readings with people. Terri lived in Alabama and said she would be happy to do some readings for me over the phone. To make a long story short I worked with Terri professionally for a period of time.

I was intensely studying the Alice Bailey material and I would ask Djwhal a lot of questions concerning this most advanced material. It was during this time that Terri and I started having dreams about each other, in which we were involved romantically. We both were not really looking for a relationship, however, the dreams kept coming and we finally decided to check it out. Lo and behold, it was a match made in heaven!!!

Approximately three or four weeks after our initial super-profound bonding, I had a dream one night. In the dream, Djwhal Khul was talking to me and told me that Terri and I came from the same monad. Upon waking from the dream I woke up amazed for that is the way I felt inwardly, but it was such a confirmation to get this occult piece of information so clearly. I immediately called Terri in Alabama and we confirmed this fact with Djwhal also through her channeling.

We later did some deeper exploration of this and we were also told that Terri and I were the only soul extensions from our monad on earth. So, in other words, all our other one quarter soul extensions of our 144, were incarnated on other planets. A whole cluster of them, apparently on the Pleiades. So Terri and I are not from the soul, but from the monad. Terri is one of my other 144 soul extensions, so we are what might be termed "monadic mates". What was also so remarkable was that we had initially met at the anchoring of the monad workshop.

### **The Seven Planes of Our Solar System**

Our solar system is made of seven planes or dimensions of reality. On the very densest level we have the physical plane. Above that, the astral or emotional

plane. Above that the monadic plane. Above that the Buddhic or intuitional plane. Above that the Atmic or spiritual plane. Above that, still, the monadic plane and finally the Divine or Logoic plane.

In the process of evolution and initiation it is necessary to master and evolve through these planes. See (Diagram A). Our monad is anchored in the second plane downward which is the monadic plane. The soul is anchored two planes downward into the Buddhic plane. Lastly, of course, the soul extension and personality is anchored in the seventh plane which is the dense physical plane.

### **The Seven Cosmic Planes**

The seven dimensions I have just mentioned are the seven planes of this solar system. There are, however, seven cosmic planes. Each of the planes I have just mentioned has a cosmic counterpart. In other words there is a cosmic physical plane, a cosmic astral plane, a cosmic mental plane, a cosmic buddhic plane, A cosmic atmic plane, a cosmic monadic plane, and a cosmic Logoic plane. The seven planes of our solar system are the seven sub-planes of the cosmic physical plane.

In other words, once we evolve through these seven sub-planes, then we will have completed just the cosmic physical plane. Then we will eventually evolve through the six higher cosmic planes. The Ascended Masters that we have such enormous respect for, are really only Masters of the cosmic physical plane. They have not really even begun their cosmic evolution yet. This is in no way meant as a criticism, but rather a statement showing the incredible vastness and magnitude of God's creation.

Vywamus has said that the spiritual path can be likened to a ten inch ruler. The Ascended Masters, such as Jesus, Buddha, Saint Germain, Kuthumi, Lord Maitreya, El Morya, and so on, have only attained one inch up this ten inch ruler. As these great souls continue to evolve They will eventually leave this planetary system and move on to their cosmic evolution. We here on earth will continue to evolve and ascend and take their places in the Spiritual Hierarchy. We are all destined to evolve back to the Cosmic Logoic plane, or back to the Godhead on Cosmic levels. Vywamus has termed this state of consciousness the Creator level.

## **The Spiritual Constitution of Man**

The spiritual constitution of man can be divided up into three levels.

1. Monad, spirit, mighty I AM Presence, Father in heaven
  - A. The three aspects of the monad are:
    1. Will or power - which is the Father principle
    2. Love/wisdom - which is the Son principle
    3. Active intelligence - which is the Holy Spirit
2. Soul, higher self, super-conscious mind
  - A. The three aspects of the soul are:
    1. Spiritual Will
    2. Intuition - love/Wisdom, Christ principle
    3. Higher mind
3. Personality or soul extension
  - A. The three bodies of personality are:
    1. The mental body
    2. The emotional body
    3. Physical body and etheric body

## **The Three Levels of Self-Actualization**

As the above outline indicates, there are three distinct levels of our spiritual constitution, and hence there are three distinct levels of self-actualization. The first level of self-actualization has to do with self-actualization of the personality.

There are many, many, many people on this plane who have achieved this level. This would mean that they are psychologically self actualized, but not necessarily spiritually self actualized. A person that comes to my mind as an example, might be someone like Tom Cruise, the famous movie star. Here is a person who is very successful as a movie star. He has made it to the top in an earthly sense. Whether he is soul awakened, I do not know, because I don't know him personally. He has definitely self actualized his personality.

Another example might be a famous psychologist who has not yet explored his spiritual life, but is yet helping a great many people psychologically.

The second level of self actualization would be self actualization at a soul level.

This would not occur until the third and fourth initiations, which will be explained in great detail in a later chapter. A self actualized person at this level has become one with the soul and higher self, and is living this reality in their daily lives. This would be a state of consciousness of living in unconditional love for self and others. Desiring always to be of service, recognizing the inherent oneness of all creation, recognizing our true identity as God beings, Christs, Buddhas, and as sons and daughters of God.

The third level of self actualization is self actualizing at a monadic, or spiritual level. This does not fully occur until the fifth and sixth initiations. A person at this level of self actualization is a master of wisdom and lord of compassion. They have now merged even beyond soul, to merger with the monad and I AM Presence. They have become one with the monad spirit on earth. They must have become an Ascended Master, completely limitless and free of all planetary karma, truly a Self-realized being.

### **The Three Stages of the Spiritual Path**

1. Hall of ignorance
  - A. Identification with the material world and use of outgoing organs of perception.
2. Hall of learning
  - B. Restlessness and a search for the knowledge of the self or soul.
3. Hall of wisdom
  - C. Realization, expansion of consciousness and identification with the spiritual man.

Spiritual aspirants, upon entering the "path of probation", are in the stage of the Hall of Learning. Upon taking the first initiation, they move into the Hall of Wisdom.



### 3

## The Path of Probation and the First Five Initiations

*"Each of us is recognized by the brilliance of our light."*

DJWHAL KHUL  
AS CHANNELED BY ALICE A. BAILEY

The path of probation can be best described by the Ascended Master Djwhal Khul, in the Alice Bailey book, "Initiation, Human and Solar", when he says: "The probationary path precedes the path of Initiation, and marks the period in the life of a person when he definitely sets himself on the side of the forces of evolution and works at the building of his own character. He takes himself in hand, cultivates the qualities that are lacking in his disposition, and seeks, with diligence, to bring his personality under control. He is building the causal body (soul body) with deliberate intent, filling any gaps that may exist, and seeking to make it a fit receptacle for the Christ principle."

The probation path might be likened to the nine months of gestation prior to the birth hour. The birth hour would mark the beginning of the first initiation. The person on the probationary path is taught principally to know himself, to ascertain his weaknesses and to correct them. The spiritual aspirant is taught the basics of Divine wisdom and is entered into the final grades in the Hall of Learning.

Each spiritual aspirant is known to a Master, and is in the care of the disciples of that Master. Classes are held at night by initiates of the first and second degree for accepted disciples and those on probation between the hours of ten and five every night in all parts of the world. They gather in the Hall of Learning, and the method is much the same as in the big universities. Classes at certain hours, experimental work, examinations, a gradual moving up and onward as tests are passed. All are graded and charted. Each of us is recognized by the brilliance of our light. We are graded, therefore, according to the magnitude of the light, the rate of vibration, the purity or the tone and the clarity of the color of our aura.

A great deal of training is given to a probationer without his really recognizing it consciously. The probationer usually does recognize three things:

1. Increased mental activity
2. Increased responsiveness to ideas, and increased capacity to vision the plan of

the Spiritual Hierarchy.

3. Increased psychic sensitiveness.

Only those disciples who seek initiation because of the added power to help and bless others will find a response to their desire. Selfish motive must not enter into it. Many people who are regarded as initiates, are only endeavoring to be an initiate. They are not, however, real initiates, they are those well-meaning people, whose mental understanding outruns the power of their personalities to practice.

### **The First Initiation**

The first initiation is the first step into the spiritual kingdom. The disciple has left the Hall of Ignorance and the Hall of Learning, and entered into the Hall of Wisdom. The key lesson of the first initiation has to do with mastery of the physical body and vehicle.

Control over the physical body must have reached a high attainment. The sins of the flesh must be dominated. Gluttony, drink, and licentiousness must no longer control the disciple. The first initiation stands for commencement. A certain structure of right living, of thinking and of control has been attained. Very little soul control other than this need be evidenced when the first initiation is taken.

This initiation indicates simply that the germ of the soul life has been vitalized and brought into functioning existence. The throat center or chakra is related to the first initiation. The first initiation is regarded by the Masters as signifying admission to the path. In the life of Jesus this initiation is signified as the birth of the Christ, or the birth of the Christ life. The lives of initiates of the first initiation are beginning to be controlled by the Christ consciousness, which is the consciousness of responsibility, unconditional love, and service. Lord Maitreya, the head of the Spiritual Hierarchy is the Hierophant for this initiation. One fourth of your physical body is composed of atomic matter after this initiation.

### **The Second Initiation**

The main lesson of the second initiation has to do with mastery of the astral and/or emotional body. Djwhal Khul has said that this is usually the hardest initiation

for people to pass, and often takes many, many lifetimes. Once, however, the second initiation has been taken the third and fourth usually follow probably in the same lifetime or the succeeding one.

This initiation has to do with the sacrifice and death of desire. The lower nature is rapidly being controlled. The astral elemental is controlled and the emotional body becomes pure, limpid, and serene.

In the life of Jesus Christ this initiation is referred to as the baptism. The three keynotes for the second initiation are:

Dedication

Glamour

Devotion

Dedication, resulting in glamour, which is dissipated by devotion. The emotions are brought under control, and necessarily the factor of the mind assumes an increasingly right importance. Freedom is the keynote of the individual who is facing the second initiation. Lord Maitreya, again, is the Hierophant for this initiation. Much greater control of the selfish sensitivity of the lower self is attained. The physical body is now made up of 1/2 atomic matter.

### **The Third Initiation**

The third initiation has to do with developing self mastery over the mental body and hence the threefold personality. This initiation is also referred to as the soul merge. It is at this initiation the disciple becomes blended and merges with the higher self and becomes a soul infused personality. The entire personality becomes flooded with light from above. The disciple is no longer controlled by the lower mind or desire. The personality vibrations are of a very high order.

This initiation is considered the first major initiation. The mind is responsive primarily to ideas, intuitions and impulses coming from the soul. The disciple is receiving energies from the soul, the ashram to which he or she belongs, and from the Spiritual Hierarchy itself. Accumulation of knowledge is unbelievably rapid. Energies from the causal body become available to the disciple.

The physical body is now made up of three quarters atomic matter. The disciple begins receiving direct guidance from the monad, where, up to this point in the disciple's evolution, all guidance was received only from the soul who has been functioning as the intermediary between the incarnate personality and the

monad or Father in Heaven.

At this initiation the disciple has mastered the ability to manipulate thought matter, and has learned the laws of creative thought building. This initiation in the life of Jesus is referred to as the transfiguration. The third eye is the chakra that has been stimulated at this initiation and Sanat Kumara is the Hierophant.

At each initiation the disciple has become polarized to a higher level. At the first initiation the disciple was polarized in the physical body. At the second initiation the disciple has become polarized in the astral and emotional body. In this third initiation the disciple has become polarized into the mental body. After this initiation the disciple has mastered theoretically and practically, the laws of his own nature. The matter in the three bodies has become relatively pure. The soul, itself, now assumes the dominant position, and not the material world. A terrific voltage of spiritual energy is passed through the initiate at this initiation under the direction of the Planetary Logos, . The rod in initiation is used as the transferring agent held by Sanat Kumara.

### **The Fourth Initiation**

The fourth initiation is referred to as the renunciation and/or initiation of crucifixion. It has to do with freedom from all self interest, and the renouncing of the personal life in the interest of a larger whole. Even soul-consciousness ceases to be of importance and a more universal awareness, and one closer to that of spirit, takes its place. The life of the person taking the fourth initiation is usually one of great sacrifice and sometimes suffering.

The initiate has laid all, even his perfected personality upon the altar of sacrifice. All is renounced, friends, money, reputation, character, standing in the world, family, and even life itself. In passing the fourth initiation one has achieved liberation from the wheel of rebirth.

It is at this initiation that the causal body or soul body is burned up and the soul merges back into the monad. The initiate's main source of guidance from this point forward is the monad and/or I AM Presence. The soul, who has been the intermediary between the incarnated personality and the monad is no longer needed.

At the fourth initiation the initiate is considered a master of wisdom and lord of

compassion. The initiate is no longer a soul in prison. He has been lifted out of the three lower worlds. The initiate now works from above downward in service of the Divine Plan. The personality life of the soul through all its incarnations is over. The initiate is fully using the Buddhist vehicle and is operating on the Buddhist plane in consciousness.

The initiate is totally liberated, and future contact with the material world is totally voluntary. The initiate has become an unchanging permanent member of the Spiritual Hierarchy and the Fifth Kingdom. The initiate has turned his back on the physical, material world for eternity except for voluntary service. Sanat Kumara is the Hierophant again for this initiation. The initiate is admitted into closer fellowship in the lodge. He is rapidly exhausting all resources in the Hall of Wisdom. The initiate can contact his monad with more freedom than the majority of the population can contact their soul. Energies of the initiate's soul group become available for use for the good of planetary evolution.

The antakarana or rainbow bridge has been successfully completed to the soul, the spiritual triad, and the monad. The three lower centers reach a point of utter purification, with no energy of selfishness. The initiate is guided by intuition, pure reason, and complete knowledge illumined by love. The fifth initiation usually follows closely upon the fourth initiation. The initiate has completely crucified his lower nature. All knowledge, science, wisdom and experience gathered in all past lives are now in possession of the spiritual man or woman. Jesus Christ took his fourth initiation upon the cross when he was crucified. Lord Maitreya, who overshadowed Jesus and in a sense shared his body the last three years of his life, took his sixth initiation or ascension.

Another interesting point that Djwhal Khul has made in the Alice Bailey books is that when Jesus made that famous statement, "Father, why has thou forsaken me", what he was saying and/or experiencing was his soul merging back into the monad. He was experiencing the loss of His soul as His guide, for it was now time to get His guidance directly from the Father or the monad, or the I AM THAT I AM at the fourth initiation. The physical body is now made of 100% atomic matter. The initiate who passes the fourth initiation is referred to as an arhat. There is no pain or suffering for the master who has attained liberation.

### **The Fifth Initiation**

The fifth initiation has to do with monadic merger, where the third initiation had to do with merging with one's soul or Higher Self. The fifth initiation has to do with merging one's consciousness with one's monad, and spirit. The fifth initiation has to do with freedom from blindness; a liberation which enables the initiate to see a new vision.

This initiation has been referred to as the revelation or resurrection, in Christian terminology. A master of the fifth initiation is referred to as an adept. The fifth initiation is the first cosmic initiation. It is a merger with the atomic plane rather than the buddhic plane of the fourth initiation. The majority of Masters working with humanity preserve the body in which they took the fifth initiation, or they can build and manifest a new body.

Djwhal Khul was a fifth degree initiate while writing most of the Alice Bailey books and ascended in that lifetime. He preserved the body known as Djwhal Khul. Kuthumi, Djwhal's teacher chose to build a new one.

To achieve the sixth initiation the adept must take very intensive course in planetary occultism. This book in combination with your own work that you do in life, and meditation, and while you sleep can meet that requirement. This book is an intensive course in planetary occultism. The energy of the fifth initiation allows for the energies of the planet to be made available for the adepts or for world service.

The first chakra is the one stimulated at this initiation. The adept fully realizes that the statement, 'I and My Father are One'. The adept's body is a body of light. In essence the man or woman has achieved a perfected state.

### **Summation**

Much of the information for this chapter was culled from the Alice Bailey books, "Initiation, Human and Solar", "The Rays and Initiations", "Ponder on This", and from direct channelings from Djwhal Khul. For those wishing to do more study in this area, these books are highly recommended.

## 4

### Ascension - The Sixth Initiation

*"Be ye faithful unto death and I will give thee a crown of life"*

THE MASTER JESUS

The sixth initiation is the achievement of one's ascension. The becoming of an Ascended Master. In essence this initiation is when the adept and the light of the monad merge on the physical plane. The adepts entire being including the physical body and clothes are turned into light. In essence the physical body just disappears and is replaced by the Light Body. In the past ascension meant passing on to the spiritual world, however there is a new thrust of the Spiritual Hierarchy to have ascended Masters remain on earth and continue their service. There also has been a recent dispensation that has made ascension a little bit easier in that it is no longer necessary to take your physical body with you when you ascend. This is the choice of the adept.

Ascension is the attainment of the Christ. It is becoming a perfected Buddha. It is becoming a full fledged Spiritual Master and realized being, not just a soul realized being. The law of karma no longer has any hold over the Ascended Master. The adept has completely merged with the monadic plane of consciousness.

It is at the sixth initiation that one must choose which of the seven paths of higher evolution one chooses to tread. Every Ascended Master must make a choice at this point in their evolution on which path they will serve in their future cosmic service. The seven paths are as follows:

1. The path of earth service
2. The path of magnetic work
3. The path of training for Planetary Logoi
4. The path to Sirius
5. The ray path
6. The path on which our Logos is found
7. The path of Absolute Sonship

At the end of this chapter I will elucidate in more detail from the writings of Djwhal Khul and Alice Bailey as to what these paths really mean.

When a person ascends they fully inhabit their light body. The light body is a body that we have created from the light we have manifested throughout all our incarnations. It is the body the Ascended Master travels in from that time forward. To ascend, an Adept needs to balance 51% of one's karma from all of one's previous incarnations. Most people have an average of two hundred to two hundred and fifty past lives.

Another requirement for ascension is that a person complete their dharma or mission on the earth plane. The consciousness of ascension is that of total joy and total unconditional love, and the complete full recognition and realization that you are God and everyone else you meet is God walking on earth.

It is also an ability to express on any plane of consciousness at any time, not just the physical plane. Ascension is the ability to materialize and dematerialize oneself at will. It is the ability to materialize what is needed and desired instantly. Ascension is a feeling of oneness at all times with God and your brothers and sisters in Christ. It is a consciousness of being a world server. It is the power to command your life as you desire it by the power of your word. It is an ability to bilocate and achieve physical immortality. We have heard great stories of Ascended Masters such as Saint Germain who lived for 350 years, or Hermes-Thoth in Egypt who lived for over 2,000 years in a physical body.

It is also important to realize that we on earth now are ascending or descending every day. Every thought we think, every word we speak, every action we take, the food we eat, how we spend our time, is raising or lowering our vibration.

Ascension is a very natural occurrence that everyone will ultimately achieve. It is just a matter of time. The idea here is to shorten the need for time and hence future incarnations, by applying and focusing your energies now on your spiritual growth as your only purpose for being here. The negative ego will try and take you on all these illusionary and glamorous side roads which are not where we really want to go.

One more very important point to understand in the process of ascension is that since, in truth, there is no such thing as time or space, there is an aspect of you that has already ascended. One of the keys to accelerating your own ascension process is to call this fifth dimensional ascended self back into the present, and have him or her blend with your aura. This will help to raise your vibration up to its already ascended level.



This part is kind of like your spiritual body that is already doing the work on those ascended levels, which is patiently waiting for the rest of the six bodies to catch up with its vibration. It wants to blend with you here in the eternal now, but must be asked to do so, for this is Cosmic Law.

### **The Monad, Soul and Personalities Relationship to Ascension**

As the disciple develops on the path of initiation, the soul begins to focus its consciousness and energies on the soul extensions that are most developed spiritually. As mentioned in a previous chapter, it begins to call back the soul extensions that are less active and focuses all its energy and resources on the spiritually active ones. In my case I have four soul extensions still in incarnation. What I have been told is that the soul chooses one soul extension out of the twelve soul extensions in the soul group with which to achieve ascension. In other words, only one soul extension can achieve ascension for a soul group.

All twelve soul extensions do not have to each ascend. When one soul extension ascends, he or she does it for all twelve, so there is no competition. The eleven other soul extensions ascend also. I have been told, in my case, that I have been chosen by my soul and monad as the soul extension to ascend for the group if I would like this. I have agreed to this arrangement. When it is a sure thing that I will ascend, my monad will pull up the other soul extensions and they will channel their resources and energies to help me ascend for the group. Ascension has a very uplifting affect on the other 144 soul extensions of one's monadic group, however, only the soul extensions of one's soul group receive the full benefit of the ascension.

Now I have also been told that there is such a thing as a short path of ascension. It is not a complete ascension as I have just explained above. What happens in the short path of ascension is that a soul extension ascends alone and not with the eleven other soul extensions. In other words the eleven other soul extensions can remain in incarnation, and do not ascend when one of the soul extensions does.

Vywamus has spoken of two periods in earth's history specifically where mass ascension has occurred. He referred to these periods in earth's history as times of spiritual harvesting. Vywamus says that we are again approaching a spiritual harvesting time. This has to do with the Planetary Logos, Sanat Kumara. In His cosmic evolution He has reached another plateau. Each time He reaches one of

these plateaus it is time for harvesting, or mass ascension. We are currently completing a six thousand year cycle, a twelve thousand year cycle and a thirty six thousand year cycle. Each time more than one cycle comes together that period is extremely important in earth's history. We are in that period right now. The actual "cutting of the wheat" occurs within a few years time. This harvesting period is approximately 100 years. The end of this one year cycle is 1995 to the year 2000.

Sanat Kumara is the overseer of the ascension ceremony. One of the questions I asked was whether marriage partners ever ascend at the same moment. Djwhal Khul told me that this was very rare, but has occasionally happened. When a person is ready to ascend there is no waiting or stopping the process.

After ascension you are no longer under the jurisdiction of the Spiritual Hierarchy, but are now transferred to the jurisdiction of Shamballa. Once ascended the adepts stay entirely free and liberated from all aspects of planetary karma.

Before making your final decision on which of the seven paths to higher evolution you take there is a meeting of all sixth degree initiates. At this meeting you are asked to decide the measures the Hierarchy should take which will drastically and permanently affect the planet. The Ascended Masters are the group which makes the final decision in respect to human affairs, for They are the spiritual government for this planet.

In a later chapter I will discuss the 22 chakras that make up our entire being. The twenty two chakras are the common seven we know about and the additional fourth and fifth dimensional chakras that most people don't know about. At the time of ascension the sixteenth chakra has descended down into the crown chakra. The fifteenth chakra has moved into the third eye chakra and the fourteenth into the throat chakra and so on all the way down. At the time of ascension the fourth dimensional chakras have been mastered and completed.

Ascension is a fifth dimensional state of consciousness. Ascension, in essence, is the uniting of the soul extension or personality with spirit. It is the merging of the incarnated personality with the I AM Presence or the monad.

A person does not have to be in perfect health to ascend. Many people with very serious illnesses have ascended. Secondly, there is something called a delayed ascension. A delayed ascension is where a person leaves the physical body,

however, in the first two hours after death the Masters work super extensively with the adept to help him or her achieve their ascension. This occurs when an adept was close to ascension but died before it occurred.

Once you ascend your ability to serve will be greatly enhanced. When you ascend and remain on earth you are no longer in your earthly physical body, but rather in your glorified spiritual body. The physical body is changed in an instant by the total immersion in the Great God Flame.

The Ascended Master, Serapis Bey, who is in charge of the ascension retreat in Luxor, lucidly describes the process of ascension in Elizabeth Clare Prophet's book on ascension, when He says, "The blood in the veins changes to liquid golden light, the throat chakra glows with an intense blue-white light, the spiritual eye in the center of the forehead becomes an elongated God flame rising upward. The garments of the individual are completely consumed and he takes on the appearance of being clothed in a white robe, the seamless garment of the Christ. Sometimes the long hair of the soul appears as pure gold on the ascending one, then again, eyes of any color may become a beautiful electric blue or pale violet."

During your ascension you retain full consciousness of the entire ritual and, once ascended, become an instant emissary of the Great White Brotherhood. The entire process of ascension and of turning one's entire being into light, Djwhal Khul has said, takes thirty minutes.

I also asked Djwhal what the difference was of merging with the light after death in the first stage of the bardo (the after death experience) where one merges with the light and merging with the light during ascension. He said they basically were the same, except that during ascension, when you merge completely with the light you are still in a physical body on earth. When you merge with the light in the first stage of the bardo or after death experience, you have left your body. Djwhal said that it is possible to achieve ascension by merging with the light upon death of the physical body. I will go into the science of death and dying and the bardo in a later chapter.

We have been told that over 100,000 souls have achieved ascension in earth's history, which seems like a lot to me. John, the Beloved was the only disciple of Jesus that ascended in that lifetime. Djwhal Khul has called the ascension flame the "Cosmic Fire". He said that it is permissible in an unascended state to call forth the cosmic fire, however only a little bit. He said to call forth the cosmic

fire in the size of a match flame. Too much cosmic fire too soon can actually burn out the physical body. It would be a case almost like spontaneous combustion. One can ask at night before bed to go to Djwhal Khul's retreats or Serapis Bey's retreats on the inner plane for preparation and training for one's ascension.

Ascension is a fantastic achievement, however I would remind you again that there are in actuality nine initiations in our planetary system, seven of which can be taken on the earth plane. The passing of these nine initiations allows us to leave the cosmic physical plane and then begin working on the initiations of the seven cosmic planes. So I would say it is very hard to be anything but humble when we see how far we have to go to ultimately return to union with the Godhead. As I mentioned earlier, ascension is only probably three quarters of an inch up a ten inch ruler, in terms of how far we have yet to evolve.

On the other side of the coin the achievement of ascension, as compared to the evolution of the rest of humanity, is a very, very great achievement, indeed. It is always important to keep these two sides of the coin in perspective.

I would like to end this commentary on ascension by sharing a little story about a woman by the name of Analee Skaron. Analee was a Mormon. She was an elderly lady of great light. She wrote a very beautiful book called, "Ye Are Gods", which was really a channeling of sorts of her God self. The Mormon church didn't like this most precious book and excommunicated her from her church at an elderly age. She was very distraught over this for she had spent her whole life serving the church. One day she told her roommate that she thought the angels would be coming for her soon so she wanted to put her things in order. Very soon after this, one night, very late in the evening, her roommate woke up from a sound sleep and had the impulse to check on Analee. When she got to Analee's door she saw from under the door this brilliant white light which she had never seen before. Her intuition told her not to bother Analee at this moment so she went back to bed. In the morning she went to see Analee and when she knocked and opened the door she was not there. Analee's false teeth were on the table which was very strange, because Analee never went anywhere without her false teeth. The entire day went by and Analee never returned. The roommate called her family and they immediately came over that night. The entire family was sitting in the living room when all of a sudden the door opened and Analee stood before them in kind of tattered clothes. She immediately said to them; "Do you believe I have translated?" (Translated is another word for ascended). They all said they did. Analee blessed them for their faith and

immediately transformed herself into a beautiful robe of white light. Her family stood there aghast as she disappeared right in front of them !!!

### **The Seventh Initiation**

The seventh initiation is the highest initiation that can be taken on this plane. The seventh initiation is the freedom from the hold of the phenomenal life of the seven planes of our planetary life. It is in reality a lifting out of or above the cosmic physical plane. It is a merger with the Divine of Logoic plane of consciousness. The Will of the Master becomes perfectly merged with that of the Planetary Logos. The son and/or daughter of God has found His way back to the Father and to His originating source, that state of existence called Shamballa. The Master has become a concentrated point of Living Light. He or She has the right to come and go in the courts of Shamballa. The Master's vision penetrates beyond the solar ring-pass-not. He controls all seven rays. (The science of the twelve rays will be discussed in a future chapter.) He wields the law in the solar system. He begins to see plans and purposes of the Solar Logos. The Master is accorded a revelation of the quality of Love/Wisdom which expresses itself through all created forms. The Master has become divorced from all consideration of form. The crown chakra is the chakra that is stimulated at this initiation. This initiation is referred to in Christian terminology, as the Resurrection.

### **Seven Paths of Higher Evolution**

The seven paths of higher evolution are paths each of us must choose at the time of our sixth initiation and ascension. We are only allowed to choose one path on which to train and serve in our travels back to the Godhead.

I am including the following material from the Alice Bailey book, "Initiation, Human and Solar", where Djwhal Khul has channeled a very brief esoteric synopsis of what these paths are. It is a good idea to familiarize yourself with them now prior to your ascension. I will warn you in advance, they may be very difficult to understand so I recommend that you read this material from your right brain rather than your left brain. I put this material in this chapter to just give you a little intuitive feeling and skeletal outline of what we all have in store for us when we begin our cosmic evolution. Much thanks is given to Alice Bailey for her wonderful work bringing forth this material.

### 1. *The Path of Earth Service.*

This is the Path that keeps a man linked to the Hierarchy that is pledged to the service of our planet, and to the help of its evolutions. It comprises those who work under the Lord of the World in the seven groups into which our Masters of the Wisdom are divided. Not so many Masters follow this Path as some of the others, and only enough are permitted to do so to carry on planetary evolution satisfactorily. More is known about this path than about the others, and more will be found out as members of our humanity fit themselves to contact the Brotherhood. Their field of employ, Their methods of work, will eventually become exoteric knowledge, and as the seven groups are recognized and known, schools of development for the filling of posts in these groups will be the logical sequence.

### 2. *The Path of Magnetic Work.*

Those who do the work of wielding forces, or electrical magnetism for the use of the Great Ones on all the planes pass to this Path. They wield the elemental formative energy, manipulating matter of every density and vibration. Great waves of ideas and surging currents of public opinion on astral levels, as well as on the higher levels where the Great Ones work, are manipulated by them. A large number of fifth ray people, those who have the Ray of Concrete Knowledge for their monadic ray, pass to this line of endeavor. The inherent quality in the type of the monad settles usually the line of activity. The karma of the fifth ray is one of the factors which produces this. These monads work with Fohat, and must, to the end of the greater manvantara. They have their eventual position on the cosmic mental plane, but as yet the capacity for abstract thought is so little developed that it is impossible for us to comprehend the significance of this expression

### 3. *The Path of Training for Planetary Logoi.*

This Path is trodden by those who will take up the work of the seven Planetary Logoi of the next system, and of the forty-nine

sub-planetary Logoi, Their assistants, and of certain other Entities working in that particular department. There will be seven systems, though we are only concerned with the three major systems, of which our present system is the second major system. Each Chohan of a ray takes a certain number of initiates of the sixth initiation and trains them specially for this work; special aptitude in colour and sound predisposes the choice, and the ability to work with "psyche," or the spirits in evolution marks a man out for this high post. We might say that the Planetary Logoi are the divine psychologists, and therefore in the training for this post psychology is the basic subject, though it is a psychology inconceivable as yet to us. Every Planetary Logos has, in His own special planet, schools for the development of subordinate Logoi, and there trains Them for this high office, giving Them opportunity for wide experience. Even the Logoi Themselves progress onward, and Their places must be taken.

#### 4. *The Path to Sirius.*

Very little may be communicated about this Path, and the curiously close relation between it and the Pleiades can only be mentioned, further speculation being impossible. The bulk of liberated humanity goes this way, and the prospect holds out glorious possibilities. The seven stars of the Pleiades are the goal for the seven types, and this is hinted at in the Book of Job, in the words, "Canst thou bind the sweet influence of the Pleiades?" In the mystery of this influence, and in the secret of the sun Sirius, are hidden the facts of our cosmic evolution, and incidentally, therefore, of our solar system.

#### 5. *The Ray Path.*

It is difficult to know by what other name to call this Path, as so little is known about it. In treading it, a man stays on his own ray, and works thereon in the various kingdoms on all the planes, carrying out the behests of the Lord of the World, and working under His direction. It carries a man to every part of the solar system, yet links him definitely with the synthetic ray. It is a very complex path, for it necessitates a capacity for the most intricate mathematics, and an ability to geometrize in a manner

incomprehensible to our three-dimensional brains. This path is taken by the man to whom the law of vibration is of profound importance. He works first in the council chamber of the Lord of the World at Shamballa, manipulating the law of vibration on his own ray. Later he will have his habitat on the planet corresponding to his own ray, and not on the earth unless he is on the ray of the Planetary Logos holding sway upon the earth. Later again as his evolution progresses, he will pass to the sun; then having mastered all connected with vibration in this system he will pass to the cosmic system, going off his own ray (which is but a subsidiary ray of one cosmic ray), on to the corresponding cosmic ray.

Just as the evolution of man in this system is fivefold, so in the above we have enumerated the principal five Paths from which a Master has to choose. The remaining two can only be touched upon still more briefly, for they hold but a very few of the evolving sons of men, owing to the high point of attainment necessitated for their entrance, and the fact that those who enter upon them pass out of the system altogether. They do not lead to Sirius, as do some of the other Paths. It will be noted that four groups remain in the system, passing eventually, in dim and distant eons, to the cosmic planes. One group passes directly to Sirius, and the remaining two groups pass directly after initiation to the cosmic planes, with no period of intermediate work on earth, in the system, or on Sirius. These two Paths are: -

6. *The Path the Logos Himself Is On.*

It will have become apparent to all occult students who have studied with care the world processes in the light of the law of correspondences, that the Logos on the cosmic planes is evolving inner cosmic vision, just as man in his lesser degree is aiming at the same vision in the system. This might be called the development of the cosmic third eye. In the physical plane structure of the eye lies hid the secret and in its study may come some revelation of the mystery.

A certain part of the eye is the nucleus of sight, and the apparatus of vision itself; the remainder of the eye acts as a



protecting shell, and both parts are required, and neither can exist without the other. So in this greater case, only the analogy exists on such high levels that words only blur and dim the truth. Certain of the sons of men, a nucleus who reached a very high initiation in the previous solar system, formed an esoteric group around the Logos when He decided upon further progress. In consequence He formed this system, cosmic desire for incarnation driving Him on. This esoteric group remains with the Logos on the atomic, or first plane of the system, on the subjective inner side, and it corresponds, in an occult sense, to the pupil of the eye. The real home of these great Entities is upon the cosmic Buddhic plane.

Gradually by dint of hard effort, certain Masters have qualified Themselves, or are qualifying Themselves, to take the place of the original members of the group, permitting of Their return to a cosmic center around which our system, and the greater system of Sirius revolve. Only one adept here and there has the necessary qualifications, for it involves the development of a certain type of response to cosmic vibration. It means a specializing in the inner sight, and the development of a certain measure of cosmic vision. More of the deva evolution pass to this path than do the human. Human beings pass to it via the deva evolution, which can be entered by transference to the fifth Path, the ray Path. On this latter Path, the two evolutions can merge, and from the fifth Path the sixth can be entered.

#### *7. The Path of Absolute Sonship.*

This Sonship is a correspondence on the highest plane to that grade of discipleship which we call "Son of the Master." It is the Sonship to a Being higher than our Logos, of whom we may not speak. It is the great controlling Path of Karma. The Lipika Lords are on this Path, and all who are fitted for that line of work, and who are close to the Logos in a personal intimate sense, pass to the Path of absolute Sonship. It is the Path of the special intimates of the Logos, and into Their hands He has put the working out of karma in the solar system. They know His wishes, His will and His aim, and to Then He entrusts the carrying out of His behests. This group, associated with the Logos, forms a special group

linked to a still higher Logos."

A TREATISE ON THE SEVEN RAYS

*Initiation 1. Birth*

Sacral center	7th ray	Physical plane
Beginnings	Relationship	Sex Magic

*Initiation 2. Baptism*

Solar plexus center	6th ray	Astral plane
Dedication	Glamour	Devotion

*Initiation 3. Transfiguration*

Ajna center	5th ray	Mental plane
Integration	Direction	Science

*Initiation 4. Renunciation*

Heart center	4th ray	Buddhic plane
Crucifixion	Sacrifice	Harmony

*Initiation 5. Revelation*

Base of spine	1st ray	Atmic plane
Emergence	Will	Purpose

*Initiation 6. Decision*

Throat center	3rd ray	Monadic plane
Fixation	Intelligence cooperation	Creativity

*Initiation 7. Resurrection*

Head center	2nd ray	Logoic plane
Pilgrim	Love-Wisdom	Attraction

*Initiation 8. Transition*

Hierarchy	Four minor rays	Planetary
Choice	Consciousness	Sensitivity

*Initiation 9. Refusal*

Shamballa	Three major rays	Systemic
Seven Paths	Being	Existence

## The Building of the Antakarana and Rainbow Bridge

*"The building of the antakarana is like laying  
a cable or bridge between  
three great countries (personality, soul, monad)."*

THE MASTER KUTHUMI

The building of the antakarana and rainbow bridge is an absolutely fascinating subject. To be perfectly honest with you, I did not realize how very important it was until I did my in-depth research for this book. I have always had a vague understanding of the process, however, what I am going to share with you here, I am sure you are going to be absolutely amazed about, as I am now.

The science of the antakarana will one day be taught in every school and classroom in the world. It is the true science of the mind, that uses mental substance for the building of a *bridge* between the personality and the soul, and as one evolves between the soul and the spiritual triad and monad.

The spiritual triad again is the vehicle through which the monad works. Just as the soul works through the personality on earth. The monad works through the three fold triad which is made up of spiritual will, intuition, and higher mind.

The antakarana is the thread that is usually spoken of that the disciple creates through meditation, understanding, spiritual practices, and specific focalized spiritual work to create the thread, and later cord of energy. The disciple does receive help from the soul and later the monad in this process, however, the first half of the work must be done by the disciple.

The monad already has a thread or cord of energy that extends from it to the heart chakra of the disciple on earth. This cord of energy is called the sutratma, life thread, or silver cord. The soul has a thread or cord that extends from it to the pineal gland of the disciple which is called the consciousness thread. Knowledge utilizes the consciousness cord. Wisdom energy utilizes the antakarana when it is built.

In Lemurian times the sutratma or silver cord was the principal cord in operation. In Atlantean times the consciousness cord became more activated. In

this present Aryan age it is now to build the antakarana and rainbow bridge and make it totally activated.

The antakarana is like a spiritual filament of light that is built like a spider builds his web. This thread is spun by the disciple in life after life, and it is only that which is of a spiritual vibration that can energize it. The consciousness cord contains the mental qualities from the soul. The antakarana is constructed of only spiritual/mental qualities from the soul.

The sutratma and consciousness cord have been constructed since man's first inception into the material world. The antakarana has grown very slowly because a person has to step on the probationary path for this work to even begin.

The sutratma and consciousness cord work from above downward. The antakarana works from below upwards. In the final stages of the building of this cord at the fifth initiation and ascension these three cords merge, integrate and blend together, just as the personality, soul, and later on, the monad merge. It is through the creation of the antakarana that this whole process is allowed to take place.

The building of the antakarana is like laying a cable or bridge between three great countries (personality, soul, and monad). This bridge building occurs in stages. The first stage of this building deals with integrating the personality and the four bodies. The second stage is then building the bridge from the integrated personality and four bodies to the soul. The third stage is building the bridge from the soul to the spiritual triad and then to the monad itself.

The building of the antakarana makes the disciple responsive in his brain consciousness, to intuition's guidance, and impressions from the higher spiritual realms, and from the mind of God. It allows the soul at first and later the monad to use the disciple and later initiate for its service work on earth. The personality has become a reliable vehicle for the soul to use for its purposes on earth.

This process reaches a total completion at the fourth initiation when the soul body or causal body, which stores all the virtue and good karma, burns up. Then the fire of the monad pours down the antakarana to the soul, who has been the mediator between the personality and monad, returns to the monad. The soul or higher self is no longer needed and has merged back into the monad so all that is left is the soul infused personality and the monad who is now the guide.

The initiate has built the antakarana to the spiritual triad and monad at this point. Even though a strong antakarana has been built to the spiritual triad and monad, a complete merger of monad/spiritual triad and the soul infused personality has not taken place. It is at the fifth initiation that these two aspects merge together in consciousness.

At the sixth initiation they merge not only in consciousness, but completely into the four bodies, physical, emotional, mental, and spiritual, and the entire monadic infused personality and bodies turn into light. The initiate has become an Ascended Master at this, the sixth initiation. It is the antakarana that the disciple has built between the personality, soul, spiritual triad/monad, that has allowed this whole process to take place.

It is also at this point that the sutratma, consciousness cord, and the antakarana have merged together, just as the monad, soul and personality have merged together. This results in the immortality of the physical form. Just as God, Christ, and the Holy Spirit are three minds that function as one, we are three minds, monad, soul, and personality, that function as one. The microcosm is like the macrocosm. Spirit and matter, Father and Mother have merged.

The antakarana has been the bridge of light or the lighted way, in which the disciple has passed to the higher worlds. It is through this bridge and lighted way that he has attained liberation and ascension. This integration has also helped to bridge the Shamballa consciousness, Hierarchical consciousness, and human consciousness. Shamballa consciousness relates to the monad and the will aspect. Hierarchical consciousness relates to the soul and love aspect. Human consciousness relates to the personality and the intelligence aspect.

The master, at achieving this integration, has also helped to build the planetary antakarana. This is the antakarana for the entire earth and humanity as a whole. Each soul extension on earth builds one thread of the planetary antakarana, which makes this whole process easier for the ones that follow us.

### **The Beginning stages of Building the Antakarana**

In the beginning stages of the building of the antakarana there are three self created lesser threads which are first created that make up the antakarana. The first of these is a thread from the physical body to the etheric body. This thread passes from the heart to the spleen. The second thread is from the etheric body to the astral body. This thread passes from the solar plexus to the heart and then to the astral body.

The third thread is from the astral body to the mental body. This thread goes from the third eye chakra to the head chakra and from there to the mental body. These three lesser threads help the soul extension to integrate the four body system.

The second stage deals with building the antakarana from the personality on earth to the soul. This process can also be described as building a bridge between the lower mind, the soul, and the higher mind. In other terms it can be called linking the brain/ mind/ soul. This bridge is built through the use of "mental substance." The stage of building the bridge from the soul to the spiritual triad and monad is built through the use of "light substance."

This bridge from the personality to the soul creates a complete soul illumination of the personality on earth. It is at this stage that the disciple sees him or her self as a soul. In later stages the initiates sees him/her self as spirit or the monad itself. This bridge will allow the personality to release all sense of separateness, and fear of death.

The purpose and goal of building this antakarana is to use it for self realization, and for service to mankind. By the third initiation this bridge from the personality to the soul is complete. The first great union has been achieved. This can be achieved only when the disciple has developed a strong mind and is not constantly overrun by the physical and emotional / desire bodies.

This bridge is built by learning to have a spiritual attitude in life rather than an egotistical attitude, and also by learning to hold the mind steady in the light. This means learning to keep your consciousness attuned to your soul and how it would have you think, feel and act. Your lower self, ego, carnal desires, other people, and your environment will try and pull you away from this state of consciousness.

By learning to own your power and staying in self mastery, in service of your soul, this antakarana is greatly helped in terms of its stabilization. It must be

understood again that the soul does not pay much attention to the personality until the personality pays attention to the soul.

A soul extension can go through many, many, many incarnations without the soul being involved in the life of the incarnating soul extension in the slightest. The importance of building the antakarana can clearly be understood upon understanding this. This whole process involves intense mental activity. It also involves using your imagination and visualization which will be explained at the end of this chapter.

The greatest danger for beginning students on the path is indolence or laziness. The antakarana is created over a long period of time, step by step. Those students who race out fast, and then lose their momentum and fall into apathy will not reach the goal they seek. The only true desire is the desire for liberation and God realization so we can be of greater service to mankind.

It is also essential for the disciple to be able to differentiate between the three threads of consciousness (sutrata, consciousness thread, and antakarana.) The sutrata, also called the life thread, is anchored in the heart, and uses the blood stream as its distributing agent. Through the blood life energy is carried to every part of the body. It is the life thread or life cord that keeps us alive.

The consciousness cord is the faculty of soul knowledge and is anchored in the pineal gland in the brain. It controls the response mechanism which we call the brain, and activates awareness throughout the body by means of the nervous system. These two cords of energy are recognized by the disciple as being knowledge and life.

The disciple, in the initial states becomes aware of these three threads of "life, knowledge, and creativity (antakarana)," and utilizes these energies consciously upon the lower mental plane. When the antakarana has been completed from the personality to the soul, the disciple is now ready for a greater fusion and building to take place between the soul and the spiritual triad and monad.

## **The Second Stage of the Antakarana**

The disciple begins to have monadic contact at the third initiation. It is at this stage in a soul extension's evolution that the monad and spiritual triad (spiritual will, intuition, higher mind) begin to become very interested in the aspiring disciple. The work of building and strengthening the antakarana moves much more quickly now than was previously realized in the initial stages of evolution.

This new bridge between the soul infused personality and the spiritual triad allows the inflow of the will energy to become possible. Although the main initial work of building the antakarana is done by the disciple or personality on earth. The soul and monad most definitely help in this process, just as the monad, in the creation of its twelve souls, projected a ray or finger of fire downward in the soul's creation

In a similar manner the soul projected a ray of energy, or finger of fire to create the twelve personalities or soul extensions for incarnation. In a very similar way, but in reverse fashion, the personality, in building the antakarana to the soul and monad, is projecting a ray of energy or finger of fire, or bridge back to the soul and monad.

This action by the disciple on earth, at some point draws a response from the soul and monad depending upon which level one is working on in the building of the rainbow bridge. Djwhal Khul, in the book "Rays and Initiation", by Alice Bailey, has given six steps in the building of the antakarana.

### **The Six Steps to Build the Antakarana**

The six steps are "intention, visualization, projection, invocation and evocation, stabilization, and resurrection."

1. **Intention** - This first step entails an understanding of the task to be carried out, a decision and determination to do so, and a right orientation to achieving your goal. This first step also entails the gathering of one's forces and energies into the highest point of mental/spiritual focus one can attain, and holding it there. This gets back to the term of "holding the mind steady in the light."

2. **Visualization** - The second step involves the utilization of your imagination and visualizing abilities in the building of the cord and bridge of light you are attempting to build. At the end of this chapter, visualization meditations that Djwhal Khul has given for this purpose will be given.



3. **Projection** - This third step involves the utilization of your will, or will power, and the use of a word of power to send upon this line or bridge of light substance. This action of sending this word of power, with your will power, through your visualized cord, with the highest possible intention, extends the gossamer threads of light towards the spiritual triad and monad.

4. **Invocation and evocation** - this invocation by the disciple has now drawn an evocative response from the spiritual triad and the monad, or spirit. The father (monad) working through the thread created by the disciple moves to meet his son (soul extension). The monad or father in heaven sends forth a projection of light substance itself that meets the projection that the disciple has created on earth. The lower projection and the higher projection meet and the antakarana is built.

The tension created by the disciple evokes the attention of the monad and spiritual triad. Through practice this reciprocal cord or bridge of energy becomes stronger and stronger. It is a flame of light. There is no longer a sense of three separate countries of personality, soul, monad, but rather one being functioning on all planes, through this path of light.

5. **Stabilization** - In the beginning the antakarana is very thin and thread like. Through practice, meditation, and proper spiritual living on all levels of being it will form a cord that cannot be broken.

6. **Resurrection** - This last step has to do with the strengthening of the antakarana cord, which then leads to the greater merger and blending and integration of the triplicity, that at the fourth initiation has become the duality. This duality at the fifth and finally the sixth initiation or ascension becomes the oneness, or complete unification of the soul infused personality, and the monad which has been working through the spiritual triad. These two states of consciousness totally blend in consciousness at the fifth initiation, and blend fully into the four body system at the sixth initiation which is ascension, or resurrection. The four bodies, (physical, astral, mental, spiritual) and the personality are merged into light and become immortal.

## Words of Power

Repeating the name of God, words of power, and mantrums are so important to spiritual development and God realization I have dedicated an entire chapter to the subject. The words of power that you are drawn to will depend upon your spiritual training in past lives, your ray type (see chapter on exoterical psychology and the science of the twelve rays) of your soul and monad, and just individual preference, intuition, feeling, timing in your life's work, astrology and numerology, to name a few.

There are seven specific words of power or phrases that I would like to specifically recommend right now, which are a few of the most powerful I have found. These thirteen phrases or words of power are:

1. The soul or monad mantrum
2. Elohim
3. Aum
4. Om mani padme hum
5. I am, I am that I am
6. I am God
7. I love
8. Adonai (Lord)
9. So ham (I am God)
10. El Shaddai (God Almighty)
11. Yhwh
12. Ram
13. Yod Hay Vav Hay (Divine Father)

These thirteen mantrums or any of the other words of power you already use, or that are listed in the following chapter will also work. The idea of this meditation is to visualize a cord of light extending from the personality up through the soul to the monad. You can actually visualize this cord as wide as the circumference of your head, or smaller in the beginning if you choose.

Attune yourself to this antakarana, visualize it in your mind's eye, and with your full intention and will power, repeat your word of power out loud from three to seven times, or for up to fifteen minutes as a type of mantra meditation. When you are done chanting this mantrum sit silently in a receptive state and just feel the response from your soul or monad depending on what stage you are working on.

This is a very simple meditation, however extremely powerful. It is essential to hold your consciousness steady in the light for whatever time period you are

doing it. You may do it if you like for a very short period of time a number of times a day as kind of a centering process also. This practice, along with all your other spiritual practices will most definitely build your antakarana.

### **The Soul Mantrum and Monadic Mantrum**

The soul mantrum and monadic mantrum was released to the world by Djwhal Khul in the Alice Bailey writings. I can honestly say it is the most powerful mantrum I have ever found. I recommend you start your day with it and end your day with it. I recommend that you don't do any type of spiritual work without saying it first. This mantrum activates the soul and soul star to do spiritual work. The words of the soul mantrum are:

I am the Soul  
I am the Light Divine  
I am Love  
I am Will  
I am Fixed Design

Those disciples at the fourth initiation and beyond may want to change the first line to "I am the Monad" instead of "I am the Soul." The rest of the mantrum being exactly the same. This, I have termed the monadic mantrum. Please give this mantrum a try, in building your antakarana and also in everything else of a spiritual nature that you do. I have never met anyone who didn't feel the effects from using it.

The only line in the mantrum that people sometimes don't understand is the last one which refers to the plan of the soul for the current incarnation. This mantrum is the beginning of all occult techniques, according to Djwhal Khul.

Even if you are working with another mantrum, begin your meditation by saying the soul or monadic mantrum three times and then meditate with your other mantrum. This mantrum is like an activation tool that signals the soul, and the monad to go into action to do its part of the program in response to your invocation.

The other mantrums are more self explanatory and I have gone into greater detail in the next chapter in explaining their meaning and usage.

## **The Grounding Cord**

Djwhal Khul has guided me to advise people to build the antakarana, not only up through the soul and monad, but also down through the chakra column to the base of the spine, and then down into the earth. In some metaphysical circles this has been called the grounding cord.

This can be visualized as going right down your legs into the center of the earth, or if you are sitting it can be visualized as going right through your chair into the earth. Make it wide, just as the antakarana going up the central canal is at least the circumference of your head.

## **The Antakarana After Ascension**

It is important to understand that the antakarana in actuality, does not just stop at the monad. In reality it continues up all the way to the Godhead. If you would like you can send your antakarana all the way to God even before ascension, when you work in your meditations, and you will get a response from God, and He will meet you with His finger of fire, and/or thread of light substance. So even the Ascended Masters are continuing to build their antakarana, as they evolve into cosmic planes of existence.

## **The Soul Star**

Approximately six inches above the head is an etheric star of light that hovers over every person's head on earth. The brightness of this star very much depends on the soul evolution of the soul extension on earth. The soul star is not the soul, but rather an instrument through which the soul does its work. The soul star is an extension of the soul. It is this soul star that becomes activated upon doing the soul mantram.

The understanding of the soul star is very important in terms of understanding how to do the following other meditations of Djwhal Khul. Upon saying the soul mantram the soul star lights up like a brilliant shining star, and is ready to go to work as long as the work is in service of the soul.

After saying the soul mantram, the soul star will obey thought and creative

visualization and will actually be able to move, expand, contract, or send out beams of energy at the personality or soul extension's direction. The understanding, aid, and usage of your soul star will become absolutely invaluable to you in building your antakarana, and in all areas of your life.

### **The Central Canal**

The central canal is a term that refers to the column of energy that extends from the base of the spine to the top of the head. It has sometimes been referred to as the chakra column, or sushumna. It is a part of the sutratma, silver cord, and life thread which are all different names for the same cord.

One of the very important practices of the spiritual path is to widen your central canal and clear it of all psychic debris. Ideally the central canal can be widened into a column of light that is the size of the circumference of your head. Most people's central canal is a very small tube, and is very clogged like a bathroom pipe that is not working effectively.

The following three meditations given by Djwhal Khul are for the distinct purpose of widening and clearing your central canal, and building your antakarana. It is through the antakarana and central canal that the soul and spiritual energies can flow to you. To have a wide, clear and well built antakarana and central canal allows you to be filled with the light of spirit at your slightest request. The importance, hence, of this work cannot be emphasized enough. A small amount of focused work will bring you fantastic results. What is also quite interesting to experience is after doing the soul or monadic mantram, is that the soul and monad do half the work with you. The first meditation by Djwhal Khul is the triangulation meditation.

## The Triangulation Meditation

SHAPE \\* MERGEFORMAT

The picture in front of you is from the book "[The Rainbow Bridge by Phase 1, The Link with the Soul.](#)" This book and its sequel by the same title, I highly recommend to read by those who are interested in this work and want to learn more. This picture gives in visual form, the exact process of the triangulation meditation. The meditation begins as follows:

1. Say the soul mantram three times while concentrating on the soul star. Visualize the soul star as a brilliant star or sun.
2. After saying the soul mantram three times, move the soul star with the power of your mind and imagination diagonally forward to a position one foot in front of your third eye. Then bring the soul star straight back into the center of your head into the central canal and chakra column. Then bring the soul star straight upward through the entire central canal back to six inches above the head where the soul star originally rested. Be sure to move the soul star very slowly and deliberately in its upward motion. The soul star is literally burning away hindering thought forms and psychic debris as it moves. This work is a cooperative effort of both the personality and the soul who is utilizing the soul star as its instrument. The soul is very excited to have this opportunity to work with you in this manner.
3. Repeat this same process of creating the triangle with the third eye one more time.
4. Repeat this same procedure now, but this time create your triangle down to your throat chakra, as the diagram indicates. Do this two times for the throat chakra.
5. Repeat the same process for the heart chakra, solar plexus chakra, sacral chakra, base of the spine chakra, knee chakra, sole of the feet, and for the earth star which sits about one foot below the earth. Do this triangulation method two times for each one of these centers and you are done.

This meditation has helped you to clear your central canal, and begin to build your antakarana. After completing this meditation and working with it for a

while I would add more more step. This last step is to build a triangle all the way to the soul itself which is above the soul star. This part of the meditation will be work on building the antakarana to the soul rather than focusing on the central canal.

If you feel it is appropriate you could also build a triangle all the way to your monad, or Mighty I AM Presence. I would do each of these three times, and upon completion you could chant your mantra, or word of power while visualizing the antakarana, and holding your mind steady in the light. In a sense here you would be blending the first meditation I taught you with this second triangulation meditation. This is very powerful as you no doubt can see, feel and intuit.

### **The Spiritual Whirlwind Meditation**

Most people's auras (etheric, astral, mental bodies) are filled with psychic debris, negative thought forms, stagnant energy. The purpose of this next meditation is to clear all this unwanted material out of your auric field. Some of this debris, besides coming from normal daily living, also has come from the previous triangulation meditation you have just done.

The triangulation meditation has cleared the debris out of your central canal, but has probably thrown it into your aura to a certain extent. There is a very simple process that the soul uses to clear all this psychic debris out. It is called the spiritual whirlwind meditation.

The idea of this meditation is to visualize a spiritual vortex or whirlwind coming down from the soul. Visualize it like you would a tornado or cyclone, but in the shape of a funnel. This spiritual whirlwind is made of a more refined energy substance of the soul. Even though you are visualizing it with your own mind, this spiritual vortex is a living psychic reality of your soul. If you are clairvoyant you can actually see it and watch it coming down from the soul once it has been invoked. Please understand this is not just a visualizing exercise. This is a combined meditation experience of both the soul and the personality.

The tip of the lowest point of your funnel and spiritual whirlwind is in the antakarana moving downwards towards the central canal. As it moves down it picks up all heavier psychic debris. It rotates in a clockwise manner.

Let the soul decide the size, color and speed it is moving. The idea is to have this spiritual whirlwind move downwards through your crown chakra and then your entire auric field cleansing away all psychic debris of a lower octave, and take it deep into the center of the earth. At this point it drops the debris and ceases to move and disappears. Be sure to make the spiritual whirlwind very wide, so as to encompass your physical body and entire auric field.

Once the spiritual whirlwind gains strength and power it does not need the direction of the personality. At this point the soul and soul star are doing the work. A new spiritual whirlwind must be invoked each time you want to clear yourself. The initial spiritual whirlwind loses its energy once it moves into the earth, and unloads the psychic debris. I would recommend invoking anywhere from three to seven spiritual whirlwinds each time you do this meditation. I would recommend doing it to start your day, after work, and before bed to keep yourself clear.

I might add that it is a part of the earth's work to handle the clearing of this sort of debris or negative energy. We are, in no way, polluting the earth by working with Her in this manner and the earth is very happy to be able to serve in this way.

To invoke your spiritual whirlwind just follow these simple steps.

1. Say the soul mantram three times
2. Visualize the spiritual whirlwind high above your head with its funnel tip in the antakarana, and say: "In the wisdom of the soul, I invoke the spiritual vortex."
3. Just watch it or visualize it move down through your field and then into the earth.
4. Call forth and invoke as many spiritual whirlwinds as you need until you feel clear. Usually three to five minutes is more than enough. If you ever feel off center or are in an emotional or psychological crisis, this process can be extremely helpful. These are simple techniques to let the soul and/or higher self help you in your life.

### **Corkscrew Meditation to Widen the Central Channel**



In the first two meditations we have cleared the central canal, and cleared the auric field of psychic debris. In this last meditation of Djwhal Khul, the purpose is to widen the central canal to the size of the circumference of your head. Most people's central canal are a very small thin tube. This restricts the amount of light and energy that can come in from the soul and monad.

There is a very simple meditation process for enlarging your central canal. It is similar to the triangulation meditation but only uses one triangle instead of a whole bunch of them. After saying the soul mantram one triangle is created down to the earth star beneath your feet. as you did in the triangulation meditation.

As you begin to bring the soul star upwards, visualize it as a corkscrew moving in a clockwise fashion up through the central canal, back to the soul star position about six inches above your head. Your central canal must be at least one inch wide by preferably as wide as the circumference of your head. In the beginning you may want to make yours somewhere in the middle as you build up to widening it as large as possible. Use your own disgression and intuition in this matter.

I would recommend that you do this meditation twice a day for three weeks. It takes three weeks to create a habit. Once it's widened, you are set for life. The exact process of this meditation as outlined by the Ascended Master Djwhal Khul goes as follows.

1. Say the soul mantram three times out loud
2. Say the mantram of unification:  
"The sons of men are one and I am one with them.  
I seek to love, not hate.  
I seek to serve and not exact due service.  
I seek to heal, not hurt.  
Let pain bring due reward of light and love.  
Let the soul control the outer form and life and all events, and  
bring to light the love which underlies the happenings of the  
time.  
Let vision come and insight.  
Let the future stand revealed.  
Let inner union demonstrate and outer cleavages be gone.

Let love prevail.  
Let all men love."

3. Build one large triangle down to the earth star.
4. Move the soul star upwards in the shape of a corkscrew moving in a clock like fashion, widening your central canal to the desired width.
5. End the meditation by saying:

### **"The Great Invocation"**

"From the point of light within the mind of God,  
Let light stream forth into the minds of men.  
Let light descend on earth.

From the point of love within the heart of God  
Let love stream forth into the hearts of men.  
May Christ return to earth.

From the center where the will of God is known  
Let purpose guide the little wills of men -  
The purpose which the Masters know and serve.

From the center which we call the race of men  
Let the plan of love and light work out,  
And may it seal the door where evil dwells.

Let Light and love and power restore the plan on earth."

### **Some Last Thoughts**

The building of the central canal all the way to the earth star is very important. If the central canal isn't built in a uniform manner from the earth and feet to the crown, then energy can become dispersed and congested causing physical health problems especially in the area of the torso. This issue speaks to the importance of proper grounding as well as attunement to the soul and monad.

Secondly, I would recommend moving slowly in the beginning, especially if a lot of this kind of work is new to you. Once the central canal is built and your four bodies are more purified and refined, you can move much faster. It is better to be like the tortoise, instead of the hare who races out fast in the beginning and burns himself out.

Thirdly, the doing of this most important work does help to build the "planetary antakarana." It also helps to accelerate the reappearance of the Christ and the externalization of the Hierarchy, and helps all those disciples that follow in our footsteps.

## 6

### Glamour, Maya, Illusion

*"The dweller on the threshold is like a gigantic thought form of glamour/illusion/maya that must be dissipated prior to taking initiation."*

DJWHAL KHUL

AS CHANNELED BY ALICE A. BAILEY

In the previous chapter I have spoken extensively of the difference between egotistical thinking and spiritual or soul thinking. In Djwhal Khul's classic book, "Glamour, A World Problem", He has divided the levels of delusion into three categories. There is the delusion on the astral or emotional plane, the mental plane, and the etheric plane. Each of these planes has its unique form of delusion specific to its level, and each of these delusions has its unique remedy.

The form of delusion on the astral or emotional plane is called glamour. The form of delusion on the mental plane is called illusion. The form of delusion on the etheric plane is called maya.

The remedy for glamour on the astral plane is what Djwhal Khul termed illumination. The remedy for the mental plane illusion is what Djwhal called intuition. The remedy for the etheric plane maya is what is termed inspiration.

"The dweller on the threshold" is the term Djwhal has used to describe the sum total of all the personality delusion on all three levels which has remained unconquered and unsubdued before initiation can take place. The dweller on the threshold is all that man is apart from his higher spiritual self. It is the sum total of the forces of the lower nature prior to illumination, intuition, inspiration and initiation.

"The angel of the presence" is the term Djwhal has used to describe our spiritual self. The angel of the presence and the dweller on the threshold stand face to face in conflict. As the dweller on the threshold becomes subjugated and mastered it eventually fades out in the blaze of glory which emanates from the angel of the presence.

The following chart summarizes the above mentioned principles.

<u>Plane</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Remedy</u>
Etheric	Maya	Inspiration
Astral	Glamour	Illumination
Mental	Illusion	Intuition
Physical Brain Consciousness	Dweller on the Threshold	The Angel of the Presence

### **The Problem of Delusion in Relationship to the Root Races**

The second step in the understanding of this process is to take these same principles and apply them to the past root races on this planet. The Lemurian root race's main lesson was attunement to the physical. The problem they were dealing with hence was maya. The etheric energies are intimately connected to the physical plane. The etheric body is the energy body of the physical body.

The Atlantean root race's main lesson was attunement to the astral and emotional level. This being the case their main problem hence was that of glamour. The Aryan race, which we are now in, is attuned to the mental, hence their main problem was that of illusion.

The yoga of the Lemurian race was Hatha Yoga, and they were dealing with the first initiation. The yoga of the Atlantean race is Bhakti Yogi and they were dealing with the second initiation. The yoga of the Aryan race is Raja yoga, and they are dealing with the third initiation.

The following chart summarizes the above mentioned information.

<i><b>Race</b></i>	<i><b>Problem</b></i>	<i><b>Yoga</b></i>	<i><b>Goal</b></i>
Lemurian	Maya	Hatha Yoga: Aspirants Laya Yoga: Disciples	First Initiation  Inspiration
Atlantean	Glamour	Bhakti Yoga: Aspirants Raja Yoga: Disciples	Second Initiation  Illumination
Aryan	Illusion	Raja Yoga: Aspirants Agni or Ashtanga Yoga for disciples	Third Initiation  Intuition
Future Meruvian Root race	None	Ashtanga or Agni Yoga	Fourth Initiation Liberation from Wheel of Rebirth
Future Paradisian Root Race	None	Unknown	Fifth Initiation

### **Glamour**

Glamour is astral in character and more potent than illusion because over fifty percent of the population are still run by their emotional body. Glamour veils the truth behind the fogs and mists of feeling and emotional reactivity and victim consciousness. Glamour is one of the main ways the "Dark Brotherhood" attempts to get well meaning aspirants off the path.

When you find yourself reacting with criticism, separativeness, and pride, it is a sign that glamour has a hold over you. When an aspirant can free him or herself from these characteristics, they are well on the way to dissipating and relinquishing glamour. The best method for dissipating glamour is to act as a

pure channel for the energy of the soul. This has to do with keeping a spiritual attitude of life as opposed to an egotistical one.

A person who is caught up in glamour needs to learn how to become more polarized or identified with their mental body. When a person is over identified with their emotional body, they end up being on an emotional roller coaster. Djwhal has termed this the glamour of the pairs of opposites.

As one develops to become more mentally polarized, they develop the path of the middle way, and/or even-mindedness and equanimity. As the disciple learns to develop right alignment to their soul, this results in increased light, that irradiates the mind and brain consciousness. This greatly helps in the development of spiritual perception as opposed to the ego's perception of reality.

Glamour prevents a person from seeing life truly or clearly and the conditions surrounding themselves as they truly are. The emotional type can be swayed by appearances, and forgets what the appearance veils. In Lemurian times glamour and illusion were relatively unknown because the root race had only developed to the point of physical attunement. Mankind was more instinctual.

Glamour began to develop in the Atlantean times. It is interesting to point out that the other kingdoms of nature are relatively free of glamour and illusion.

On a world level, Buddha and His 900 arhats (fourth degree initiates) struck the first blow to dissipating world glamour, when He created His four noble truths. Christ struck the second blow with His teachings of individual responsibility and brotherhood. The third blow is now being struck by the New Group of World Servers acting under the direction of the Christ and His disciples.

Each human being has to deal not only with their own personal glamour, but also with family glamour, national glamour, and glamour of the human race as a whole. The family glamour deals with the "desire life" of family both in the past and presently. The national glamour is the sum total of desire life of the nation. The glammers of the human race are the sum total of all glammers of the human race combined in the consciousness or race mind.

The disciple who wants to dissipate glamour must do two things. 1. They must stand in their spiritual being. 2. They must keep their minds steady in the light. This means to keep your consciousness and mind always on God, your soul or Higher Self, and on a spiritual attitude. No matter what happens, be vigilant for God and His kingdom.

The glammers which hold humanity are:

1. The glamour of materiality - This has to do with an over identification with materialism. The gluttonous desire for possessions and/or money.
2. The glamour of sentiment - Pseudo love based on attachment and addiction to loving, or being loved.
3. The glamour of the pairs of opposites - Disciple swings back and forth between opposites without even-mindedness. The ideal is to remain even minded whether you have profit or loss, pleasure or pain, sickness or health, victory or defeat, praise or criticism. This glamour has a lot to do with letting go of attachments, also. If you are not attached to things or people you do not suffer or experience pain.
4. Glamour of devotion - Where people fanatically follow a cause in an extremist fashion.
5. Glammers of the path - The glammers of the spiritual path itself. An example of this potentially might be working with the Ascended Masters from the negative ego's perspective.

It is essential to understand that the remedy for dissipating glamour is illumination. If you try to dispel glamour with intuition or inspiration it does not work. It is the illumined mind or Christ thinking that will get rid of glamour. The astral glamour needs the use of the illumined mind, just as the illusions of the mental plane need the next level above it which is the intuition. The astral glamour need hard straight correct thinking, in the service of the soul's guidance. This is achieved through right analysis, discrimination, and right thought.

The following are some examples of the common glammers of the seven different rays as elucidated by Djwhal Khul in the Alice Bailey Book, "Glamour, A World Problem"



### **Ray 1**

The glamour of physical strength.

The glamour of personal magnetism.

The glamour of self-centeredness and personal potency.

The glamour of "The one at the center".

The glamour of selfish personal ambition.

The glamour of rulership, of dictatorship and of wide control.

The glamour of selfish destiny, of the divine right of kings personally exacted.

The glamour of destruction.

The glamour of isolation, of aloneness, of aloofness.

The glamour of the superimposed will - upon others and upon groups.

### **Ray 2**

The glamour of the love of being loved.

The glamour of popularity.

The glamour of personal wisdom.

The glamour of selfish responsibility.

The glamour of too complete an understanding, which negates right action.

The glamour of self-pity, a basic glamour of this ray.

The glamour of the messiah complex, in the world of religion and world need.

The glamour of fear, based on undue sensitivity.

The glamour of self-sacrifice.

The glamour of selfish unselfishness.

The glamour of self-satisfaction.

The glamour of selfish service.

### **Ray 3**

The glamour of being busy.

The glamour of cooperation with the plan in an individual and not a group way.

The glamour of active scheming.

The glamour of creative work - without true motive.

The glamour of good intentions, which are basically selfish.

The glamour of "the spider at the center."

The glamour of "God in the machine".

The glamour of devious and continuous manipulation.

The glamour of self-importance, from the standpoint of knowing, of efficiency.

#### **Ray 4.**

The glamour of harmony, aiming at personal comfort and satisfaction.

The glamour of war.

The glamour of conflict, with the objective of imposing righteousness and peace.

The glamour of vague artistic perception.

The glamour of psychic perception instead of intuition.

The glamour of musical perception.

The glamour of the pairs of opposites, in the higher sense.

#### **Ray 5.**

The glamour of materiality, or over-emphasis of form.

The glamour of the intellect.

The glamour of knowledge and of definition.

The glamour of assurance, based on a narrow point of view.

The glamour of the form which hides reality.

The glamour of organization.

The glamour of the outer, which hides the inner.

#### **Ray 6.**

The glamour of devotion.

The glamour of adherence to forms and persons.

The glamour of idealism.

The glamour of loyalties, of creeds.

The glamour of emotional response.

The glamour of sentimentality.

The glamour of interference.

The glamour of the lower pairs of opposites.

The glamour of World Savors and Teachers.

The glamour of the narrow vision.

The glamour of fanaticism.

#### **Ray 7.**

The glamour of magical work.

The glamour of the subterranean powers.

The glamour of that which brings together.

The glamour of the physical body.

The glamour of the mysterious and the secret.

The glamour of sex magic.  
The glamour of the emerging manifested forces.

## Illusion

Illusion is a soul activity, and is the result of the mind aspect of all incarnated personalities in manifestation. When a person lets their ego interpret their reality rather than the soul or spiritual attitude system, they are lost in illusion. In the context of the four body system, those people who are more intellectual rather than emotional in nature are more prone to illusion than glamour.

Deception is created by the misunderstanding of ideas and thought forms. The incarnated personality needs to learn to pour the light of the soul through into the mind and brain. Only the intuition, and not illumination or inspiration, as Djwhal has defined them, can dispel illusion. It is in meditation and techniques of mind control that incarnated personalities will rid themselves of illusion. The mental plane is especially important during this particular period of history because we are now in the Aryan race, which, again is the attunement to the mental plane.

Illusion began to arise during the stage of the advanced humans in the later Atlantean times. Djwhal Khul, in the Alice Bailey books, has also defined illusion as "the reaction of the undisciplined mind to the newly contacted world of ideas."

There are various threads that lead to this distortion on the mental plane. They might be listed as the following:

1. The point of evolution which the incarnated personality has reached.
2. The integration or lack of integration of the physical, emotional, mental, and spiritual bodies.
3. The degree of attunement and enlightenment achieved by one's soul.
4. The ray type of the mental body of the incarnated personality which colors the incarnated personalities interpretation of ideas.
5. The level of development of the mental body.
6. The ray type of the soul also colors the person's interpretation of ideas.

One of the absolute keys to dispelling illusion is to learn to "hold the mind

steady in the light." Most people in the world let their mind wander willy and nilly and do not keep it focused. People have not been trained to own their personal power and to retain self mastery at all times. People let themselves operate on automatic pilot, and lose their vigilance. When this happens the ego or lower self becomes your director.

Make a commitment to never let your mind leave your point of focus on God, your soul, and your spiritual attitude. If you do this you will see your life absolutely revolutionized. This will become a habit after the initial battle with your subconscious mind and negative ego takes place. Keeping your mind in the light at all times will bring you "a peace that passeth understanding".

The mastery of your mind will bring you to the third initiation and soul merge. For, remember, the first initiation is physical mastery, the second initiation is astral and emotional mastery. The third initiation is mental mastery, and mastery of the threefold personality in service of the soul. Only one more initiation is needed after this for liberation from the wheel of rebirth. The fifth initiation will lead to monadic and spiritual merger, and the sixth to your ascension. The need to control your mind cannot be emphasized enough. God and the Ascended Masters will not do this for you, it is your job. Never forget that it is your thoughts that create your reality.

The remedy for illusion is intuition. Intuition leads to a progressive understanding of the ways of God in the world on behalf of humanity, and leads to the development of pure knowledge and pure reason. Djwhal has listed four types of people who are subject to revelation through the awakening of the intuition:

1. Those on the line of the world saviors.
2. Those who are on the line of the prophets.
3. Those who are on the line of true priests.
4. Those who are on the line of the practical mystics or occultists.

Djwhal Khul has also stated that illusion demonstrates usually in one of seven ways:

1. The way of wrong perception.
2. The way of wrong interpretation.
3. The way of wrong appropriation.
4. The way of wrong direction.

5. The way of wrong integration.
6. The way of wrong embodiment.
7. The way of wrong application.

For a more in-depth discussion of these principles I would guide you to read "Glamour, A World Problem", by Alice Bailey, pages 57 to 65.

It also bears noting here that every bit of glamour dissipated, and illusion recognized and overcome, clears the way for those who follow after you, and makes the path easier for your fellow disciples. Those that have gone before us, have performed the same service for us.

It is also important to recognize that you have made great strides in just recognizing and owning the fact that you are even battling with illusion. There is a large grouping of the population that is not even aware that they are even caught in glamour, illusion, or maya.

### **Maya**

The dawning first sense of glamour arose in the Lemurian times. Maya is only experienced upon the path when one begins the path of probation. The problem of maya deals with the world of vital forces. A person can be victimized by emotions, thoughts, and also just energy or vital force. Until one attains self mastery, an aspirant can be swept around by all kinds of uncontrolled forces. It is for this reason that maya is predominately a difficulty of the etheric plane, and etheric body.

These uncontrolled forces pour through the seven chakras producing reactions and effects that can be disastrous if not controlled properly. Maya is the term given to these uncontrolled energies, forces, and impulses which emanate from the world of prana, and from the latent force of matter itself.

This mass of uncontrolled force can stem from the animal nature, the world, and/or the environment in which a person finds him or herself. The bulk of humanity is governed by maya until they stand on the path of probation. A person is governed by maya when he or she is controlled by any other force or forces other than those energies which come directly from the soul.

When a person is governed by physical (maya), astral, and mental forces they

are usually convinced that these forces are right for them. This is exactly the problem of maya. It is the same as when people always think or feel that their opinion or perspective is right even though it may be completely egotistical and personality based. Djwhal Khul has stated about maya, in the Alice Bailey book, "The Problem of Glamour", that many people, particularly the unintelligent masses, are solely inspired by desire - material, physical, and temporary.

Animal desire for the satisfaction of the animal appetites, material desire for possessions and the luxuries of existence, the longing for "things", for comforts and for security - economic, social and religions - control the majority. Man is under the influence of the densest form of maya, and the forces of his nature are concentrated in the second center when this is taking place."

In the case of glamour, the forces of a man's nature are stored in the solar plexus. Glamour is subtle and emotional, where maya is more tangible and etheric.

The two keys for the disciple are: to bring all of the chakras under the inspiration of the soul. Secondly, to transmute the forces of the lower chakras, which control the personality, into the energies of the chakras above the heart, which respond automatically to the inspiration of the soul. The remedy for maya is inspiration. Inspiration will devitalize and remove maya.

It is the first initiation that deals with physical mastery that is connected to the mastery of maya. Glamour, maya, illusion, and the expression; the dweller on the threshold, all stand for the same general concept, or some differentiation of that same concept.

### **The Dweller on the Threshold and the Angel of the Presence**

The dweller on the threshold is the one who stands before the gate of God, and at the portal of initiation. The dweller is like a gigantic thought form of glamour-illusion-maya that must be dissipated prior to taking initiation. The aspirant is not even aware of the dweller until just prior to initiation.

The dweller on the threshold will arrive a full potency at the end of this Aryan cycle, and in the lives of all initiates prior to taking the third initiation.

Remember it is the third initiation that has to do with mental mastery, and mastery of the three fold personality, which causes the soul merge to take place. The third initiation is the mastery of your physical, emotional and mental bodies. Hence mastery of maya, glamour, and illusion.

At the fourth initiation the initiate demonstrates the ability to produce complete atonement (*at-one-ment*) between the higher and lower aspects of the soul in manifestation, and hence the dweller on the threshold merges into the Angel of the Presence and disappears. The light has absorbed the darkness.

At an earlier stage the dweller controls. The second stage is when the dweller or the personality is conflicted between the materialistic desires and the desire for soul realization and initiation. Then the third stage is when the personality has decisively chosen the path of the soul and has learned how to "hold the mind steady in the light". This ability has enabled the disciple to control his or her lower nature and hence the dweller is gradually overcome, controlled, and mastered.

### Summary

The disciple on the path of probation and initiation has three main tasks in the dispelling of maya, glamour, illusion, and the dweller on the threshold.

1. To be able to distinguish the three distinct levels of distortion.
2. To discover what conditions in the environment or in the individual constitution cause these aspects to develop.
3. To find out what methods are effective in obtaining mastery over their combined effect.

See whether you can discover within yourself which form your dweller on the threshold assumes. The key to this is to become more deeply aware if you are a more physical, emotional or mental type, or a combination of any two, or all three. I would also recommend careful study of the first three levels of initiation in Djwhal's book, "Initiation. Human and Solar", by Alice Bailey.

I would also recommend a careful study of the Alice Bailey book, "Glamour, A World Problem". Djwhal Khul has written what I think is an absolutely brilliant detailed study of this entire process.

As the final entry in this chapter I would like to add 3 final pieces of information that I have stumbled upon in my research of the Alice Bailey material which I think you will find quite interesting.

In this chapter we have been talking about the distortion factor in the three levels of our being (mental, emotional, etheric). The etheric body is intimately related to the physical body. Within the physical body are inherited "instincts". When we think of the term "instincts" we usually think about animals having them and not so much human beings. Djwhal Khul, in his writings, has given a detailed study of what the "animal", "human", and "divine" instincts are. I share this with you for your further study, meditation, and contemplation. I, personally, find the comparison of the three quite interesting.

### **Instincts within the Animal, Human, and Divine Kingdoms**

<i>Animal</i>	<i>Human</i>	<i>Divine</i>
A. Self -preservation	Creative Self-preservation	Immortality
B. Sex	Sex Human Love	Attraction
C. Herd Instinct	Gregariousness	Group Consciousness
D. Curiosity	Enquiry - Analysis Plus <u>Self-Assertion</u>	Evolutionary - Urge

### **The Archetypes**

Another factor in becoming clear and free from glamour, illusion, and maya



is the understanding of archetypes. If I am not mistaken, this was a term that was coined by the famous Swiss psychologist, Carl Jung. My dear friend Marcia Dale Lopez, a spiritual teacher living in New York, has defined archetypes in a very clear and concise manner in the following section of some of her writings.

"Archetypes are underlying mythic themes that can be found in all races and cultures at all times; The archetypes are ageless roles or key stereotypes which portray these different forms of behavior. In other words, the archetypes are universal role models or personifications of perennial themes. They can be identified as the main characters found in legends, fairy tales, Shakespearean dramas, and Bible stories."

The following are twelve of the basic, most well known archetypal forms. In my personal opinion, the idea with these archetypes as within any role, is to play them if it is appropriate to your life and spiritual path, and most of all to play them consciously. The danger comes when these universal roles and archetypes play us instead of a disciple playing them.

The second key point being the danger of living out one particular archetype that might make one psychologically imbalanced. This can be a type of glamour of the opposites as I spoke of earlier in this chapter. For example, a person may live out the martyr archetype, however, one of their spiritual lessons might be also to learn to be spiritually selfish.

The wise person archetype may need to learn to be the fool, to find balance. Every sub-personality has an opposite sub-personality. An archetype being a type of universal mythic sub-personality may need to be balanced also as long as in doing so you are not serving the negative ego, and lower self.

Many people find themselves identifying with a large number of these archetypal roles and patterns, and that is fine, too. There is no right or wrong, there is just what is appropriate for your spiritual path and mission in this lifetime, and the issue of being whole and balanced in life. Within the framework of the bigger picture, it is essential to master and integrate all twelve of the basic archetypes.

In a similar sense we have to master all twelve signs of the zodiac, and master the Ten Sepheroth on the tree of life. This doesn't mean that we have to do this all in one lifetime. There is also the issue of one of your other soul

extensions being stronger in certain archetypes, and you in others.

It is a good idea to allow yourself to role play in this life, these different archetypes so as to gain the greatest sense of wholeness as one can possibly have. Many of these archetypes you have lived out in past lives so you don't have to live them out in this life.

The bottom line is to let the guidance of your soul and monad lead you to the appropriate application of these universal states of consciousness. I think you will find thinking and meditation upon these twelve archetypes quite interesting.

### The Archetypes

<u>Destroyer</u>	<u>Fool</u>	<u>Innocent</u>	<u>Magician</u>
Changemaker	Risktaker	Artist	Fairy God Mother
Enemy	Clown	Child	Merlin
Betrayer	Flake	Harmless One	Priest (ess)
Evildoer	Lunatic	Lover	Shaman
Mischief maker	Madman	Trusted One	Sorcerer
Devil	(woman)	Wonderer	Trickster
Rascal	Philanderer	Youth	Warlock
Smartass	Scatterbrain		Witch
			Wizard
<u>Martyr</u>	<u>Patriarch/Matriarch</u>	<u>Ruler</u>	<u>Seducator/Secuctress</u>
Great Soul	Ancestor	Aristocrat	Deceiver
Saint	Father	Emperor (ess)	Enchanter
Savior	Mother	Judge	Lover
Loser	Old One	Prince (ess)	Philanderer
Struggler	The Great Father	Queen/King	Tempter (ess)
Unfortunate Victim	The Great Mother	Superior	
<u>Seeker</u>	<u>Servant</u>	<u>Warrior</u>	<u>Wise One</u>
Adventurer	Assistant	Fighter	Guru

Explorer	Attendant	Gladiator	Holy One
Hermit	Person Friday	Hunter	Master
Hunter	Right Hand Person	Knight	Mystic
Monk	Slave	Rival	Oracle
Pioneer		Soldier	Philosopher
Pursuer	Subject	Survivor	Prophet
Wanderer	Subordinate	Struggler	Sage
Wonderer	Worker	Struggler	Teacher
			Thinker

### **Psychic Development and the Senses**

Just as each person has five physical senses. Each person has five subtler senses that are spiritual counterparts to the five outer ones. The following chart shows the progression of the senses and supersenses, as you travel up the first five dimensions of reality as Djwhal Khul has described them in the Alice Bailey books.

The lack of understanding of this is a source of great glamour in the psychological and spiritual movement. In my development and progression on the spiritual path, it has been very interesting to me to have met people who are often extremely psychic, and yet not spiritual. This has been hard for some people to understand. How can they be so psychically developed yet often not even believe in God?

The psychic senses are often coming from what Djwhal Khul has described here as the "astral senses", and many times people get stuck at this level. Another example might be a person who channels, but is channeling astral entities that aren't very evolved. This chart gives you a type of map of some of the higher senses in the causal, buddhic and atmic planes that many people may not be aware of.

There is absolutely nothing wrong with developing your astral senses. It is just important to use them in the context of the understanding that there are seven dimensions of reality and seven levels of sensory apparatus. This following chart depicts the first five dimensions of reality, taking one up to the doorway of ascension and/or merger with the monadic plane.

### **The Senses and the Supersenses**

All knowledge		
Perfection		
Realization	<i>Atmic senses</i>	ATMIC PLANE
Active service		
Beatitude		
Idealism		
Intuition		
Divine vision	<i>Buddhic senses</i>	BUDDHIC PLANE
Healing		
Comprehension		
Spiritual telepathy		ASTRAL
Response to group vibration	<i>Higher mental senses</i>	EMOTIONAL
Spiritual discernment		PLANE
-----		
Discrimination		
Higher clairvoyance	<i>Lower mental senses</i>	
Planetary psychometry		
Higher clairaudience		
Emotional idealism		
Imagination		PHYSICAL
Clairvoyance	<i>Astral senses</i>	ETHERIC
Psychometry		PLANE
Clairaudience		
Smell		
Taste		
Sight	<i>Physical senses</i>	
Touch, feeling		
Hearing		

## Death, Dying and the Science of the Bardo

*"Where you go when you die is determined by  
the last thought in your mind before death."*

BHAGAVAN KRISHNA  
IN THE BHAGAVAD GITA

Death and dying, from the soul's perspective is quite different from the perspective of death of modern day science. The field of modern-day science is a half truth. Its premise is that all that is real is what you can see with your physical eyes and five physical senses. This most limited approach causes them to interpret death from a totally materialistic viewpoint. This viewpoint sees the death of the physical body as the death of the person, for they have not yet come to the realization of the existence of the soul.

The second theory of death is one of conditional immortality. In this theory, immortality is available to you but there are certain conditions you must meet. You must first accept Jesus, and join a church, and let Him absolve you of all your sins. If you don't do this you will either go to hell, or there will be no existence for you after death of the physical body.

The third view is that of reincarnation. This is a view held by the majority of people on planet earth, but much less so in the Western world. This is because the church higher-ups in the fifth century A.D. took all references to reincarnation out of the bible. This, again, has been documented in the minutes of the ecumenical council of that meeting in our modern day history books. The church authorities didn't like the concept because it took away their control of the people.

Reincarnation is, of course, a fact of reality. We are soul extensions of our soul, who keep reincarnating over and over again in our quest to realize our true identity as sons and daughters of God. In reality there is no such thing as death. Death is an illusion of the negative ego thought system.

By definition, the ego is that thought system which is over-identified with matter. When you believe you are a physical body rather than a soul living in a physical body, you then think death is real. Death is nothing more than a

transformation from one state of consciousness to another. We have been taught to look at it as the ultimate terror when in reality it is the ultimate release and liberation.

In this society we have it all backwards, as we do with most things. The ultimate terror should be being born, not dying. As a free spirit, when you are born you have to come into this tiny baby's limited physical body, being at the mercy of your physical parents. That's scary!!!

Death allows us to be free from the illusion of form, and to return to our spiritual home. Coming into incarnation is like donning a diving suit, and then trying to get around underwater in it. Death is the freedom from this most limited state of consciousness.

The real death that has taken place for so many of our incarnations has been the death of the soul. I do not mean this in a literal sense, but rather in the sense that we as soul extensions come into matter and become over identified with it and fall asleep to our true identity. In that sense we die to our true identity, which is soul.

We also die every night when we go to sleep. We die to physical consciousness, and translate into our spiritual consciousness and bodies and travel.

In beginning our discussion on death and dying I would like to list some of the other ways we experience death on the spiritual path.

1. Physical death - We each have experienced it over 200 - 250 times. We are experts at it.
2. Death of the negative ego and/or personality - This occurs at more advanced stages of a soul extension's evolution, usually at the third initiation.
3. Death of desire - This again begins to occur at the second initiation and comes into full death at the third initiation.
4. Second death - This is an occult term which refers to the burning up of the causal body, or soul body at the fourth initiation. At this initiation we die to the body of the soul, and to the soul

itself, who merges back into the monad.

5. We experience death again at the 9th initiation - At the ninth initiation we leave or die to the cosmic physical plane itself. All contact with the physical plane itself is severed and we move on to the higher cosmic planes.
6. Death of the etheric, astral and mental bodies - We die to the etheric body in every incarnation, and we die to the astral and mental bodies also after certain stages of the spiritual evolution.

### **Spiritual Evolution**

From this discussion you can see that we die all the time, and it is something we are quite familiar with. With every death also comes a corresponding rebirth. The process of initiation is nothing more than death to a certain stage and level of consciousness and the rebirth to a more expansive liberating state of consciousness. It is only painful when we are attached to the level or stage we are at.

### **Death - Not necessarily an Unhappy Occurrence**

In this society we are taught that death is a very unhappy and sad event. In India when people die they actually celebrate. They do this because everybody there recognizes that the soul has been released from the confines of the physical vehicle, and so they feel joyously happy for that soul. When a soul extension is suffering in a broken down disease ridden physical vehicle, death becomes a beneficent friend.

Western medicine tries to keep people alive at all costs. This materialistic identification is not always in line with the soul's purpose. People must realize that continuance of life in a physical body is not the highest possible goal.

When a person dies, their individuality is not lost. They are the same person on the other side as they were on this side. The only difference is that they are minus their physical and etheric bodies. Most soul extensions, when they die, inhabit their astral bodies, and hence find themselves in the astral world. Soul extensions who are more advanced spiritually, and are mentally rather than

emotionally polarized, will find themselves in their mental bodies, and on the mental plane. This plane of existence has been esoterically called Devachan.

Initiates of an even more advanced state of consciousness will find themselves in their Buddhic, atmic, and/or light or ascended bodies. Where one goes when one dies is totally determined by the person's development in all their past lives, and the life just concluded. When one dies they vibrate like a magnet to the level of consciousness they have achieved, after they go through the three day bardo experience. The bardo experience will be discussed in much detail later on in this chapter. This is why it is so important to achieve as much spiritual growth as possible while you are still in this physical body, for this will determine where you go when you die.

Krishna, in the Bhagvad Gita, said that "where you go when you die is determined by the last thought in your mind before death." This is true, and so one's whole life is a quest, in reality, to die with the thought of God on your mind.

This same process happens when we go to sleep at night. Where we go when we sleep will be determined by the last thought in our mind. If you watch the news before bed, you will probably end up in Somalia, or wherever the current "hot spot" is on the planet. If you spend time before bed meditating, praying, spiritual reading, then you will probably end up in the celestial planes of existence.

Paramahansa Yogananda, the great saint from India, said that a person's passing or dying will be a wonderful experience if they have the slightest bit of spiritual belief and purpose in their lives. It is only those people that are completely cut off from their soul, and who are completely materialistic and egotistical, that vibrate to the lower astral planes.

### **The Average Man Versus an Initiate**

With the average man, interestingly enough, the soul does not play a big part in the death process. When a soul extension is not very evolved, the soul does not play a big part in the soul extension's life on any level of existence, including death.

The only part the soul plays is the determination to end the cycle of incarnated



life, when the physical vehicle has broken down and has been overcome by disease. The person or soul extension usually dies when the will to live is lost, and the will to die in conjunction with the disease process has taken over. For the average man, this is an unconscious process.

The initiate's death becomes a deliberate and fully conscious choice to release his vehicles. The initiate does this through an act of soul-will. In some cases, highly developed initiates sometimes have a prevision of the exact day of death in advance.

Sai Baba, in India, is currently (1993) 65 years old. He has said that He will live until he is 96 and then He will pass on to the spirit world. Sai Baba is an extraordinary example, for He not only knows His time of death, He also knows the body He is going to be born into in His next incarnation.

Paramahansa Yogananda, when he died, knew His time of death and exited consciously. He gave a lecture to a large group of people, and when He completed the lecture, just consciously left His body. There was so much light in His body after He died that it remained in a perfect state of preservation for almost three weeks. The mortuary people said they had never seen anything like it.

### **The Life Thread, Consciousness Thread, and Antakarana**

The life thread has also been termed the silver cord, and/or sutratma. This is the cord of light that extends from the monad through the soul, down to the soul extension or personality on earth into the heart. The consciousness thread is a separate cord of light that extends from the soul down to the soul extensions pineal gland in the brain. The antakarana or rainbow bridge is the cord of light the disciple and initiate builds from the personality on earth to the soul and eventually, after the fourth initiation, to the spiritual triad and monad.

I bring these cords or threads of energy to your attention for they play an important part in the death process. During normal sleep the consciousness thread is pulled up through the soul, which causes sleep or unconsciousness. The consciousness of the soul extension is hence focused on the inner plane.

During death both the consciousness thread and the silver cord are withdrawn. This causes the vitality to cease penetrating through the blood stream, heart and

brain. These threads will be discussed more later in the chapter on the science of the bardo.

### **Cremation versus Burial**

Djwhal Khul, in His writing, has most strongly recommended cremation over burial in the earth. It is recommended that at least 72 hours be allowed before this is done to allow the soul extension to complete the bardo (after death) experience. By the use of fire all forms are dissolved. The quicker the human vehicle is destroyed the quicker its hold upon the withdrawing soul extension is broken. Some of the reasons for choosing cremation which Djwhal has given are:

1. It hastens the release of the subtle vehicles from the etheric body. By doing this it will occur within a few hours rather than a few days.
2. Purifies the astral plane.
3. Stops the downward moving tendency of desire.
4. Prevents the poisoning of the earth.

Djwhal Khul has called cemeteries unhealthy psychic spots. He has predicted that before too long, burial in the ground will be against the law, and cremation will be enforced, as a health and sanitation measure. Just think about it. When you bury a diseased body, let's say, that has cancer in the earth, you are poisoning the earth with the cancer. By cremating, the Earth Mother is saved this misery. Never forget that the earth is a living being, just as we are.

### **Some Other Interesting Thoughts about Death**

One very interesting thought that I just learned about myself is that when a soul extension dies in, let's say, the month governed by the sign of Sagittarius, when they come back into incarnation in their next lifetime, if it is necessary, it will be in the sign of Sagittarius. The soul extension picks up the thread of experience exactly where it left off.

One other interesting thought is to think about death in terms of our Planetary Logos, Sanat Kumara. He will also physically die when all the units, cells, or soul extensions in His physical body, which is the earth, achieve liberation and ascension. He will die and move on to His next level of Cosmic evolution. Another important concept to understand in relationship to death, is that of

physical immortality, since in reality, we are God beings and limitless in truth. Death and old age is a belief of the collective mind of this global consciousness we call earth. Physical immortality is the belief that if we really unhooked ourselves from the mass negative hypnosis or belief that we had to age, we wouldn't. This statement becomes a total reality when we ascend.

A great deal of our aging, and the break down of our physical bodies comes from our minds. The subconscious mind runs the physical body and does whatever it is programmed to do. It is as happy to create perfect health, as it is to create cancer. It has the ability to create either one. The only problem is that it doesn't have the reasoning to choose, on it's own, which one to create. This is the job of the conscious mind of the soul extension who is inhabiting the three lower vehicles.

In lower levels of initiation, physical immortality may not be a possibility, although aging slower is a most definite possibility. At higher levels of initiation, physical immortality is not only a total possibility, but a total reality.

Physical immortality is exactly what happens at the sixth initiation, which is ascension. The monad and/or spirit fully inhabits the four body system (physical, emotional, mental and spiritual bodies). When this takes place all are transformed into light.

An Ascended Master can live indefinitely on the physical plane. This is no idle fantasy. This is a total reality which each and every one of us will experience either in this lifetime or one soon to come. As mentioned in other chapters, Hermes, also known as Thoth, lived for over 2,000 years in the same body. Saint Germain for 350 years. When you ascend, if you choose to, you can remain on the earthly plane and continue your service.

### **The Science of the Bardo**

The science of the bardo deals with the three days that follow the actual death experience of the physical body. This chapter may be one of the most important of this entire book. The science of death and dying is not understood in the Western world, and even on the entire globe, for that matter. Much of the

information I am about to share with you comes from the Master Kuthumi and Djwhal Khul. Much of this information comes from the archives of the Spiritual Hierarchy, dealing with the "Manual on Death".

Death, in reality, is life's greatest challenge, and greatest spiritual test and initiation. There is an art to dying, just as there is an art to living. Most people don't realize this, and hence miss the greatest opportunity of their lives. Every soul extension, whether prepared or not, will face the transformation called death.

### **The Three Phases of the Bardo**

In the first phase of the bardo just prior to the moment of death, the soul extension will see before him or herself a dazzling, blinding clear light of God. The soul extension will see this regardless of their level of spiritual evolution. It is of the utmost importance in this moment to allow yourself to merge with this light. To merge with this light is to allow yourself to merge with God.

The merging with this light is very similar to that of ascension, at the sixth initiation. The only difference being that during ascension you merge with this light while still in your physical body. During the bardo you are merging without your physical body.

Remember what I said earlier about the famous statement of Krishna, in the Bhagvad Gita. Where you go when you die is the last thought in your mind, before you die. Let the last thought in your mind be only to merge with the light, to merge with God. For some this can be a death bed salvation, and liberation.

Remember in the story of Jesus on the cross, when the two other thieves were also being crucified. One of the thieves was unrepentant. The other said that he deserved what he had gotten, but Jesus had no sin. Then Jesus said, "On this day, you will be with me in paradise." Even though he was a thief, in God's infinite mercy and forgiveness, God has given the thief the opportunity to return to paradise. The moment just prior to death is the ultimate moment of the soul extension's entire incarnation.

Now here comes the problem. The problem is that most people in the world are not educated about the art and science of death and dying, and do not know

about the "Clear Light of God", and hence miss this momentous opportunity. Why do they miss this opportunity? For many reasons. The first being they don't know they are supposed to merge with the light, so they don't. Secondly because of preconceived religious notions, or fear of the light. Many people, when they die, are too drugged by medical doctors which cause them to miss this opportunity. Other people are so materialistically identified that God is the farthest thing from their minds. Other people are too preoccupied with their families, or matters of estate and other assorted worries and concerns. There are probably infinite numbers of reasons, the biggest being lack of education about this most important science.

In the future this science will be taught in every school, church, temple and hospital. Missing this opportunity is most unfortunate, for the soul extension will not get another opportunity until the completion of their next lifetime on earth.

The merging with this light can possibly mean liberation from the wheel of birth. God, like the story of the prodigal son, always welcomes us home no matter what sins we have made in our past.

### **The Second Phase of the Bardo**

In the second phase of the bardo, if the soul extension has missed the opportunity to merge with the initial "Clear Light of God", it is given a second chance. In the second phase of the bardo the soul extension is given an opportunity to merge with the clear light of God again. This secondary light is toned down a bit and not quite as bright, and may be more comfortable to some seekers. The merging with this light still enables you to gain in your spiritual development.

### **The Third Phase of the Bardo**

In the third phase of the bardo, the first two opportunities have been missed and the soul extension usually spends a three day period of reviewing one's life. This third phase has often been called the "valley of judgment". This is not a judgment in the ego sense of the word, but rather as you review your life it is seen with a spiritual clarity that the soul extension probably did not have prior to the bardo experience.

The reviewing process is not just watching a movie, it is more like actually reliving the key moments of your life. The unique thing about this experience is you have the opportunity to re-enact and improve upon missed lessons. This third phase of the bardo is a spiritual test, just as living on the earth plane is and was a spiritual test. How you do in the third phase bardo test will determine what dimension and level you gravitate to when you leave the bardo experience.

God is not judging you. In a sense you, as a soul, are judging yourself. The third phase of the bardo is the enforced realization of the significance of the soul extension's own misdeeds. In a sense we are seeing our own dweller on the threshold. During the bardo that which you desired most during life now becomes active in a type of dream state that seems totally real.

### **The Mechanics of Death**

As the death process begins a number of things begin to take place, not necessarily in this exact order.

1. The removal of the life thread and silver cord
2. The removal of the consciousness thread
3. The exit of the three permanent atoms. They are the recording devices in the solar plexus, heart, and pineal glands. They are called the astral seed atom, the mental seed atom, and the heart seed atom.
4. The exit of the etheric, astral, and mental bodies
5. The raising of the kundalini and the exit of the soul extension or personality.

This last occurrence is absolutely fascinating in that the soul extension and kundalini exit the chakra that the person has focused on the most in that lifetime. The ideal would be to leave out of the crown chakra or at minimum, the third eye. However, if the soul extension and personality were very astrally focused in that lifetime they will leave out of the solar plexus chakra.

If they were love focused they will leave out of the heart chakra. If they were "will and communication focused", in that lifetime they will leave out of the throat chakra. If they were focused on spiritual sight as their main interest they will leave out of the third eye. If they were God focused they will leave out of the crown.

Which chakra you leave out of will also affect your bardo experience and possibly which plane you magnetize towards after the bardo. This understanding is an integral part of the science and art of dying. In the following section I have listed some of the absolutely key points for insuring that the kundalini and soul exits through the higher chakras, preferably the crown. Everything that has happened in your entire life is really a preparation for this moment.

### **Preparation for the Exact Moment of Death to Insure Highest Spiritual Passing**

1. Burning of an orange light in the room. The orange light stimulates the brain centers which causes the kundalini to be magnetized to flow upwards.
2. Sandalwood is the incense of the first or the destroyer ray. The soul is in the process of deserting its habitation. It is essential that this is the only type of incense that you burn. The scent of sandalwood metaphysically has the affect of tearing and breaking down the old energies. This quality of energy is exactly what is needed at the time of death.
3. Guidance to the person to merge with the clear light of God as they die, and to not focus on anything else.
4. Death bed confession to a friend, family member, or priest, if necessary. As much of one's personal karma should be resolved to insure highest passing. The feet and the hands should be crossed.
5. Body should face eastward. This is also recommended when a person meditates. The spiritual current is the strongest when facing in this direction.
6. Pray to God and Masters for help just prior to death.
7. The stopping of taking all drugs just prior to death. If too much drugs are taken this can cloud the person's consciousness to the point of possibly missing the opportunity to merge with the clear light of God.
8. Make sure a will is complete, and all affairs of estate are in order to ease the mind of material concerns. As part of this will, a statement that you don't want to be kept forcibly alive by a machine.

9. Make the last thought on your mind before death that of God, and that is where you will go.
10. Say good-bye to loved ones so the soul extension is ready for the next step in their journey.
11. Make sure everybody is forgiven.
12. Spiritual music in the background.
13. The chanting of mantras or repetition of the name of God by the person dying, (See chapter on words of power, mantras, repeating the name of God.) or possibly on a tape recorder softly playing in the background.
14. The actual playing of a bardo tape especially designed for the dying process. The Mystery School of Astará has one, (Earlyne Chaney), and I am pretty sure the Rosacrucians do, also. With a little research you may find that many churches, spiritual paths, and mystery schools you are involved with may have such a tape.
15. Guidance to the soul extension to exit the crown chakra when they leave.

### **The Death Hormone**

At the time of death the heart seed atom begins releasing atomic particles and picture images of your approaching death into the blood stream. As the blood reaches the glands, it causes the glands to create a mysterious substance called a "death hormone". This is a natural way that God has created to prevent us from suffering in the physical body once the soul has chosen for sure to die. This death hormone usually frees the physical body from pain so drugs in those final hours before death are not needed.

There are two drugs that physicians have recommended that are reported to block pain, however don't block the soul extension's experience of death in full consciousness. They are called the "Brompton cocktail" and the second one is "Zeneperin". You should obviously consult your medical doctor before using these drugs, for family members or yourself when that time comes.



## **Death is Very Similar to Birth**

When we are physically born, the new born physical body travels through the birth canal out into the world. During death the soul extension and kundalini rise up through the sushumna, (chakra column, or silver cord) out through the birth canal opening which is the crown chakra. At the moment when the kundalini arrives at the crown chakra, it strikes the pituitary and pineal centers in the brain, which causes the third eye to open. This is also what happens when the kundalini is raised during meditation.

It is at this moment that the first phase of the bardo is experienced, and the clear light of God is seen, and hopefully then merged with. It is usually the astral seed atom that leaves first, and then the mental seed atom, and lastly the heart seed atom. When the emotional and mental seed atoms leave you are no longer conscious on the earth plane. When the heart seed atom leaves the silver cord then breaks releasing the soul extension completely. The heart seed atom will leave rather quickly in an initiate, and may remain in the physical body for three days in the less evolved soul extension.

### **More Thoughts on the Secondary Phase of the Bardo**

If the first phase of the bardo has been missed then there still is the opportunity to merge with the clear light of God in the second phase of the bardo. There are some things that the soul extension needs to be aware of, however, so as not to get confused.

Since the kundalini has risen, your third eye will be open. This will cause you to be very psychic and you will be seeing possibly all kinds of images, and figures, and possibly hear music. The most important thing is to keep your focus on achieving the highest level of God realization possible, and to be most concerned with merging with the light.

Many of the figures and people you may see, although seeming totally real, are really just your own thought forms. When you dream at night doesn't it seem totally real while you were dreaming. In a sense you are dreaming in the second phase of the bardo.

Remember the bardo experience is a spiritual test and opportunity for greater spiritual initiation. More enlightened soul extensions may see Ascended Masters

of Angels or Dieties of some kind. A less evolved soul extension who left out of the solar plexus chakra, or even second chakra may see images of naked women dancing. It is possible, in this bardo state, to interact with these images and become involved with them.

It is of the highest importance that you do not become seduced by "false gods" so to speak. What you put first in life is in reality the God you worship. If you truly want liberation, initiation and God realization, then don't get seduced by any images, thought forms of real or imagined people other than God, and the clear light. As Jesus said, "Be ye faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life."

### **What Body You Find Yourself in After Death**

After death the physical body and etheric body die. The average soul finds themselves in their astral body. Depending on their level of evolution will determine whether they will gravitate to the lower, medium, or higher levels of the astral plane after the bardo experience.

Those soul extensions who are disciples and initiates and are more polarized and/or are identified in their mental bodies, will find themselves in their mental body after death. This results in a higher level passing. This dimension of reality dealing with the mental plane of reality has been called "devachan". Those initiates and Masters who are yet even more evolved will find themselves in their spiritual bodies, (Buddhic, atmic, or glorified light body).

At each initiation we die to another body, and inhabit the next most refined one in vibration. It is at ascension that we inhabit our glorified light body and hence operate on the monadic and logoc dimensions of reality. Did not Jesus say, "In my Father's house there are many mansions".

The astral and mental bodies are actually released and let go of at these higher levels of mastery and initiation. The higher the dimension you magnetize to, the higher level of heaven it is; and the more beautiful and wonderful life is. This is why it is so important to strive to gain as much spiritual growth, and realization of God in your current lifetime, and to understanding the principles of the art of dying, so you can achieve the highest possible passing.

### **Death and the Withdrawal of Energy from the Four Bodies**

In the process of death, the soul or higher self first withdraws the energy from the physical body. The second stage of death is the withdrawal of energy from the etheric body. The third stage is the withdrawal of energy from the astral body. The fourth stage is the withdrawal of life force from the mental body.

After the death hormone is released, a kind of psychic tremor occurs within the four body system which loosens and begins breaking the connection between the nadis (etheric nervous system) and the physical nervous system. The etheric body then leaves through the chosen point of exit. The etheric body then gradually becomes dispersed and dies.

In the advanced initiate this dissolution of the vital body can occur very rapidly. It is a slower process in the less evolved soul extension. After the astral, mental, and spiritual bodies exit, the soul extension will find itself in the body that is appropriate for its level of spiritual evolution as discussed earlier.

In cases of sudden death through accident, suicide, murder, unexpected heart attacks, war, and so on, the process of death occurs much more rapidly.

## Between Lifetimes

*"A saint is a sinner that never gave up."*

PARAMAHANSA YOGANANDA

In the last chapter I went into great detail on the subject of death and dying and the science of the Bardo. This chapter deals with after the three day bardo experience and where people go, and how they spend their time before deciding to reincarnate again.

The subject I have chosen for this chapter is a monumental subject. It is like, if I asked you to write a chapter in a book for me telling me about earth life, you could write a thousand books just on one city on earth, let alone the entire earth and material universe.

In this chapter I am going to attempt to give you a glimpse of what goes on in the astral, mental, buddhic, atmic, monadic, and logic planes of consciousness after death of a soul extension. Where a soul extension goes after death is determined by how they have lived through out all their past lives, the most recent past life, and how they dealt with their bardo experience.

They will gravitate, like a magnet, to the plane that is most appropriate, given their soul development. Each of the above mentioned dimensions of reality can also be divided loosely into subdivisions. The choices for a newly incoming soul extension into the spiritual world are:

1. A quick return to earth life
2. Hell regions
3. Purgatory
4. Lower astral plane
5. Middle astral plane
6. Upper astral plane
7. Lower mental plane
8. Upper mental plane
9. Buddhic plane
10. Atmic plane
11. Monadic plane

## 12. Logoic plane

These twelve states of consciousness, and regions of consciousness where all soul extensions will go. There is no real dividing line between them like a line on a map. However, they can be loosely described in this manner.

### **A Quick Return to Earth Life**

For the average person who has attained even the smallest level of enlightenment, an immediate return to incarnate on the earth would be unthinkable. The average person gravitates to the middle astral plane. Paramahansa Yogananda said that if a person has the slightest degree of a spiritual belief in life his passing would be a pleasant one.

Occasionally, however, soul extensions of a not very evolved nature will choose to incarnate almost immediately without taking much time for any kind of a review. Part of the reason for the creation of reincarnation as a system of spiritual growth by God and the Higher Forces, was to allow soul extensions to have a resting and review period between lifetimes. It is usually only the lower impulses of earth life that would draw a soul back for immediate rebirth without some kind of review and assessment period. This path is not followed very often.

### **Hell Regions**

There is a lot of confusion as to if there is actually a hell region. The more fundamentalist religions say there is, and that if you don't accept Jesus Christ as your Savior you will burn there forever. Some metaphysical schools of thought say there is no hell region, it is just a state of mind.

In my opinion the truth is somewhere in the middle. Hell is most definitely a state of mind, however it is also a location. It is not, however, a location as the fundamentalist religions describe it.

A person is in hell when they are run by the negative ego, material and astral desire, and hence cut off from their own soul. There are plenty of people who are living in hell on the planet earth right now. Hell, however, is not a place of eternal damnation. It is really just the very lowest level of the astral plane.

Some have referred to it as outer darkness. Those soul extensions who have lived on this planet, such as Adolph Hitler, have gravitated to this region of consciousness.

The hell region is like an extended state in the third stage of the bardo, where the faces and forms they have wronged rise before them, accusing and reminding them of their cruelty. Soul extensions will stay there indefinitely until they begin to take responsibility for their actions, or they can't take the torture of their own deluded consciousness any longer, and cry out to God for help.

Each time they cry out to God for help, a Guardian Angel will come and offer some aid and assistance. Over time, such a soul extension will begin to emerge out of the darkness. There is no eternal damnation in God's plan or consciousness. God, in His infinite mercy and forgiveness, gives all soul extensions, no matter how deluded, a chance to return home. Hitler will have to meet all the negative karma he has set in motion, however, for this is the law.

### **Purgatory**

The term purgatory is also a term that has been confused by the fundamentalist religions. It has a very negative connotation, and has been associated with hell, but this is not true. Purgatory is a region where soul extensions go who are not evil, like in the hell regions, but rather just misled and not educated properly on earth.

They have been misled in their education through unsound religious practices, overtaken by bad habits, atheists, those obsessed with material desire and attachments, those who have gone insane, etc. This would be a lower astral region. It is often very difficult to wake up such people to their spiritual path. There is a great mass of humanity living in this region of consciousness.

## **Earth Life as Compared to Life After Death**

It must be understood now that life after death looks not that much different from life on earth. The astral and mental and higher planes have a whole thriving life with cities, beaches, mountains, homes, streets, concerts, libraries, social halls, clubs, churches, and temples just like we have on earth.

Many soul extensions, when they pass over, do not even realize they are dead. They are in their astral body which looks just like their previous physical body. The unique thing about life after death is that you travel with your mind. If you want to go to the beach, you just think beach, and you are immediately there. There is no more need to get in a car, train, or air plane to travel.

Very often when soul extensions pass over like this, they will think of their family they have just left and they will immediately be with a given family member. What they don't realize is that they are in another dimension, and their family members can't hear or see them. This can be quite confusing when a person doesn't realize that they have died.

There are some soul extensions who are so attached to the material world that they don't allow themselves to go through the tunnel to the other side and are stuck on the earthly plane even though they are in their astral body. These are called "earth bound souls". They may continue to live in the same house they lived in before death. They don't realize that it is their own consciousness that is keeping them stuck on earth and that it is not allowing them to continue their spiritual evolution.

There are some soul extensions who are able to get hold of some vital force and play tricks on people who are still in earthly bodies. These have been referred to as "poltergeist". The Hollywood movie by this title played this phenomena up in a rather demonic Hollywood fashion, but the concept was based on truth.

Many people, when they die, stick around and watch their own funeral before passing on to the astral plane. Those soul extensions of a more evolved nature will gravitate to the higher astral realms, and possibly into the mental realm.

Many soul extensions, when they pass over, sleep for a long time before awakening on the inner plane. This is especially true of those who have

experienced lingering illness, uncontrollable grief, and those with a strong desire to continue life in the physical body.

When a person dies they are usually met by friends and relatives whom they have known in earth life, but have passed on previously. There is usually a celebration and resting period. Just as no one makes you do anything in earthly life, no one makes you do anything in the spiritual world either. The average person begins to get bored with just having fun, or resting, and begins to get back in touch with the soul's urge to grow.

A process of examining one's previous life ensues, and the soul extension usually begins going to classes and seeing advanced counselors, to see how they may best use their time and find ways to be of service to others.

When a person passes to the other side they are at the same level of consciousness as they were when they died on the earthly plane. This is why people who channel need to make sure they are channeling someone who is truly more advanced than themselves.

A person in an astral body can move right through physical objects on the earthly plane as long as they believe they can. If they believe they can't they can often run into a wall of their own thought creation. Readjusting to the laws of the astral and mental world takes some practice. Houses are built by thought as everything else is. You can either build your house yourself with your mind or others build your house for you. You no longer need a hammer and nails, or even a lumber yard for that matter.

This does take some ability and training to be able to focalize and train your mind. The same is true with growing flowers. With the proper training of the mind, a person can grow and manifest an entire garden.

Nature on the other side is even more exquisite and beautiful than on this side. The higher one goes up in dimensions of reality the more exquisite the beauty. Our astral bodies contain all the sense of the physical body and more. This is why, when we dream at night while we sleep, we are able to see, hear, taste, touch, and smell, even though the physical body is sleeping.

## **Suicides**



It is against universal law to take one's own life. There is no judgment from God for doing this. However, one does miss the opportunity to merge with the clear light of God during the initial stages of the bardo. The soul extension who kills their body, is just putting off meeting that same lesson until a future life and incarnation. The person who commits suicide is the exact same person with the same state of consciousness and lessons when they die so they really haven't escaped very much by checking out.

### **The Process of Reincarnation**

When a soul extension has spent the needed amount of time resting and reviewing one's life, they will begin planning for their next incarnation. They choose their parents, brothers and sisters, educational opportunities, male or female body, what country, what skin color, what astrological configuration to be born into.

This is all decided upon by the soul extension, the soul, and higher teachers and guides. Very often there can be many soul extensions desiring one particular mother. There is a kind of heavenly computer that immediately decides which soul extension is most suited, and best able to achieve their appointed goals, when there is this type of conflict.

The true trauma is not death, but birth. A free spirit has now come back into the confines of the physical body that is not even developed yet. Death is a piece of cake if you have the slightest inkling of spiritual belief. A crib death is when the soul extension comes into the physical body and then changes its mind for some reason and returns back to spirit. The more obstacles the soul extension has chosen, the greater opportunity for spiritual growth, and to pay off karmic debts.

### **The Prebirth and Bardo Experience**

There is a second type of bardo experience that every soul extension goes through and this has to do with the period of time just prior to being reborn into a new physical body before reincarnating. The first preparation before reincarnating is getting in contact with one's spirit guide or Guardian Angel. Your spirit guide, in conjunction with your own soul and/or higher Self, helps in the process of choosing the appropriate parents. This choice, again, is

determined by a combination of free choice on your part, along with your karma that you are still working out through all your past lives.

Once the appropriate parents have been chosen, and the cosmic computer and your future mother have agreed upon this, there is a reviewing of all your past lives. You will examine, in a non-judgmental way, how you have failed and succeeded in past missions to earth.

Upon gaining this wisdom, you will also fully examine your next future lifetime in detail. You will determine, with the help of your guides, what your mission and goals are, what specific lessons and soul qualities you are to develop, and which lower self qualities you are to overcome.

Upon completion of these processes, your soul and Guardian Spirit will cause a deep hypnotic sleep to come upon you. In this state you are projected downward into incarnation. During this sleep state, post hypnotic suggestions are given to your subconscious mind to spark your consciousness to move in the right direction after you have grown up in your new physical body that you are about to enter.

You, basically enter the physical body through the crown chakra just after birth. The type of physical, astral, and mental bodies you have will be determined by your three permanent seed atoms which are, again, the recording devices of your physical, mental, and emotional karma from all your past lives.

Genetics really only play a part in terms of your physical looks, and even that is affected by these seed atoms as you develop. These seed atoms attract the atoms and molecules that will make up your new bodies depending on your vibrational level, karma, and soul evolution. The more you refine, purify, and develop your bodies and seed atoms in this lifetime, the less you will have to do next lifetime.

## **Visiting Others**

In the astral, mental and higher planes we are able to visit others by just thinking about them and we are instantly there. The only exception to this is if the other person does not want to see you, because they are busy. You, hence, are not able to invade upon their space. It is kind of like if the person picks up the telephone that is ringing, then you are instantly there.

### **Temples of Wisdom**

For more advanced soul extensions and disciples there is the opportunity to study in the great temples of wisdom. In these temples the secrets of the universe are taught. Advanced training in meditation, philosophy, prayer, spiritual psychology, and God realization, are disseminated. Each soul extension draws from it according to his or her needs.

### **Our Age**

Each soul extension, when they pass over is at the prime of the life regardless of what age they pass over. Whatever age you feel you looked your best at, that is how you look on the other side. There is no disease or illness or pain.

Very often, when a soul passes over, they begin to also remember their past lives as well. Children who pass over are often met by angelic like helpers who are especially trained to help children. In reality all soul extensions are adult souls, and they are gradually and lovingly retrained to come back to this awareness.

Often people or children who died a traumatic death are taken to rehabilitation centers on the inner plane to help in their recovery. In the spiritual world there is no exchange or need for money. People help and serve others because that is the only way to grow, evolve and find peace and God realization.

### **Murder**

When a murderer passes over to the spiritual world, he is most likely to gravitate to the lower astral plane. When a soul such as this finally begins to wake up he is appalled at what he has done, and the lifetime of opportunity he has wasted and the karma he has created for himself.

In some cases the murderer will have an opportunity to meet the person he murdered. This can be an incredible moment of truth for this soul extension. More often than not the person who was murdered has evolved and will forgive the murderer for this is the only way to God realization. This act of forgiveness may uplift the murderer to the point that he may gradually be able to take his rightful place in soul consciousness and begin his long road back to realizing God.

In other cases the murderer may cry out to God in anguish from the hell regions and again spiritual guides will come and begin the slow process of rehabilitation and growth for this person.

### **Bad Habits**

It is of the highest importance to conquer your bad habits now instead of waiting until you pass on to the inner plane. It is much harder to get rid of them there because you don't have a physical body or physical environment to practice with. Alcoholics who die, often hang around drunks, enjoying the fumes and sensations of them and the bars they hang around in on the earth plane.

Heavy smokers, drug addicts, and sex addicts all do the same. If you are a slave to your astral and desire body on this side, you will be the same on the other side. Our flaws in character we carry with us to the other side, and we do not advance until we let go of them.

Spiritual growth on the inner plane is much slower than growth in the earthly world. The reason being that there are no physical temptations to overcome. This is why birth into a physical body is at a great premium. If you knew how hard it was to obtain one, you might not take the one you are in for granted, as so many people do.

Drug addicts, when they die, will actually be looking for heroine and morphine on the other side, even though they no longer have a physical

body. This not being a possibility, they will finally cause the person to probably fall into a deep sleep for a long time until he finally wakes up and asks God for help.

Often drug addicts are taken to a type of sanitarium or hospital drug clinic recovery wing. This type of soul extension gradually regains his strength and determination to never let this happen again, and then when ready reincarnates determined to stay clear. Some of the energy of the bad habits do fade out over time because of lack of ability to be able to feed the habit.

### **Traveling to Other Planets**

Very often soul extensions are given the choice of either reincarnating or traveling to other planets as a means of spiritual growth. All soul extensions do this at some point in their spiritual evolution between lives. The visiting of these planets is not done in a physical sense, but rather a spiritual sense.

Each planet in our solar system embodies spiritually a certain quality of energy. If we, in our consciousness, have worked out the lessons that each planet embodies, then we have a very pleasant experience. If we haven't we are in for a real hard time.

One of the softer planets is Venus, for it embodies the quality of perfect love. This has to do with love of God and love of our brothers and sisters in God. When a soul extension projects themselves into the atmosphere of Venus, they are quite comfortable if they have worked on their lessons in giving and receiving unconditional love. If they haven't, their consciousness will clash with the spiritual atmosphere and they will feel quite uncomfortable. A person who was not soul connected might feel uncomfortable with the spiritual rapture of this type of love.

When we project ourselves to Mars we must learn to burn off our fiery tempers and warlike manner. In Mars we pit ourselves against the dislikes we have for others and people have for us, and how we deal with them. It is a test for all that is the worst in human nature.

A soul extension must learn to withstand its harsh simmering atmosphere, and the buffeting and turmoil, and learn to remain calm and even-minded. Then remaining in this atmosphere helps to cleanse the soil of these harsh

qualities of anger and war, prepare us for the next stage of consciousness. Going to Mars is often not many soul extensions favorite experience, for to clash in consciousness with this spiritual atmosphere can be quite uncomfortable.

In Uranus, a soul extension learns to form a truce and peace treaty and not focus upon resentments, indignation, or righteous anger. By learning to put one's attention elsewhere, these negative feelings on Uranus tend to drain off from the spiritual body. By doing this they come to realize that the negative energy that was being created was all created by their own faulty thinking.

Arthur Ford, in Ruth Montgomery's book, "A World Beyond" tells a story of going to Uranus after an incarnation in Florence where he died with savage resentment. On the inner plane he went in a rage to Uranus. He completely clashed with the atmosphere of Uranus, and became helplessly entrapped in the planet's energy matrix in ever tightening bonds that were in reality his own rage being wrapped around him. Uranus torments us with deeds left undone.

Neptune is a more beneficent and tranquil energy. In the atmosphere of Neptune one may lay down their burden and feel totally devoid of cares. It is a resting state, and also a testing ground. In Neptune one experiences a feeling of nothingness. Many soul extensions are tempted to stay there too long because of its peacefulness and feeling of being devoid of cares and worries. This can be a seduction if not kept in the proper perspective.

Jupiter is rather a pleasant experience if one will become introspective and assess their short comings. Jupiter helps to build restraint and the determination for spiritual mastery. It is an expansive energy that permits no ego. Whenever a soul extension brings a sense of superiority complex to Jupiter, the atmosphere will remind the person that after pride, cometh the fall. Here the ego will meet its much greater match.

Mercury is a state of consciousness where one is able to review all of your preceding past lives and determine the positive or negative direction of one's behaviors and actions. It is a good place to do some attitudinal healing of one's motives and direction, and to gain the golden nuggets of wisdom from each incarnation. For some people visiting Mercury can be a heavy lesson, for you are reviewing all your past mistakes from all your incarnations.

Pluto is a minor stop that deals with ways of improving one's determination to succeed. It is a type of reevaluation station on the spiritual path. Pluto is quite a wonderful experience for those who are truly on the path of God realization. If a person thinks of any other thought except union with God on Pluto, then they find Pluto disappearing.

Saturn represents a state of consciousness of spiritual upliftment. It is usually reserved by most soul extensions until the other planets have been visited first. It is a blissful atmosphere that is filled with the adoration of God. It also represents the ultimate testing of the soul.

The reason for going to these planets is to meet Self. It serves as a leveling process to refine our consciousness. We go to rid ourselves of ego, and so we can more quickly realize God.

### **An Astrological Understanding of Visiting the Planets Between Lifetimes**

A more concise understanding of the visiting of the planets can be understood by looking at the meaning of the planets from an astrological perspective. These qualities will be experienced and worked with on your sojourns between lifetimes.

Sun - The quality of individuality and self-expression through the ego.

The most powerful influence in ordinary human life.

Moon - Instinct and feelings.

The subconscious carrying the past / the unfamiliar self.

Mercury - The quality of mind that analyzes and categorizes.

The rational mind or intellect that governs the mentality and common sense.

Venus - The personal values and quality of emotions, particularly love.

Magnetism and harmony / the social personality with emphasis on beauty and grace.

- Mars - The quality of energy - physical, creative and spiritual.  
The active will / strength.
- Jupiter - The higher mind / higher knowing, idealism and philosophic conception through the quality of expansion.
- Saturn - The contraction and quality of limitation that balances expansiveness of Jupiter.  
The power of purity as disciplinarian / the lesson-giver.
- Uranus - Abstract mental principles or the greater mind that shatters structure, depersonalizes and brings revolution of ideas.
- Neptune - The collective level of feelings.  
The visionary or mystical aspect bringing sense of oneness, governing both illusion / delusion - dreams / vision.
- Pluto - Reform through death / the underworld, bringing preparation for regeneration and rebirth.

### **The Astral Plane**

The astral plane and the astral body, from the point of view of the Ascended Master is a figment of our imagination. It is created through the uncontrolled use of the creative imagination. When a soul extension has not stepped upon the path of discipleship, the astral plane is very real. As a disciple evolves they experience what, metaphysically is called a second death. This is the ultimate death of the astral body and hence the astral plane involvement.

In actuality this death process will ultimately occur with the mental, buddhic, and atmic bodies also. As we evolve we keep dying to another level body and plane of consciousness, and are born to a higher one.

### **The Seven Levels of Initiation and Death**



Where a person goes when they die can also be indicated by their level of initiation. The soul extensions of the first and second initiation will probably go to the upper astral regions. The third degree initiate will go into the higher mental plane regions. The initiate of the fourth degree will go to the Buddhic plane of consciousness. The initiate of the fifth degree will go to the Atmic plane of consciousness. The Ascended Master lives on the Monadic plane of consciousness. The seventh degree initiate operates on the Logoiic plane.

### **Death and Prayer**

Soul extensions who pass on to the spiritual world are very much helped by the positive thoughts and prayers of those on earth. John F. Kennedy, when he was assassinated, probably would have slept for a long time, however the prayers of the people of the United States and the whole globe lifted him up in quite a beautiful manner.

In the reverse sense, people who grieve excessively, and hold onto their loved ones in an attached and addicted manner are also affecting their loved ones, and often cause them to not let go and continue their mission and further education in the spiritual world.

### **The Dying and Spirit Guides**

Sometimes the dying soul extension will return to earth after a short stint and training in the spiritual world, to function as spirit guides for loved ones still on the earth. It is also important to realize that we visit the friends and relatives who have died during the sleep state. Some of the dreams we have about the dead are actually real life visitations. The key point here being that death is an illusion. There is no such thing as death. There is just transferring from dimension to dimension.

One interesting personal story: My grandfather died about ten years ago, and both my sister and myself were very close to him. My sister, especially, had a unique and wonderfully special connection. She was quite devastated when he passed away.

About three years later I had gone to see a psychic for some personal

questions about myself. The psychic volunteered, without my asking, that my sister was about to get married and have a child. This was, in actuality, quite true even though the psychic did not know my sister. The psychic went on to say that my grandfather, who had passed on, wanted to be the soul extension to come into Judith's new baby. We were all blown away, but it made total sense.

### **Death and the Law of Attraction**

The first thing a soul extension wakes up to when they die is a world of their own creation. If the person has lived selfishly then the people around them will be selfish. A person who has spent their life chasing material desires, will wake up in a poverty stricken surroundings. A person's home and environment and clothing all will reflect the state of soul consciousness or lack thereof.

### **The Astral Plane and Freedom**

Many people, when they pass on to the astral plane, don't realize the new found freedom they have not being in a physical body. The person often thinks that they still need food, money, automobiles, a job, and so on.

One example of this is eating food. Once we physically die, we no longer, in reality, need food. When people first die they often spend great amounts of time preparing and eating food, when in actuality, this is just an illusionary remnant of physical plane existence.

Another example might be a man building a house for himself stone by stone, nail by nail, when in actuality he or other people could build it in an incredibly short amount of time with the power of the mind.

### **Possession**

On occasion when a soul extension is totally earthbound, he or she will try to latch on to another person's physical body and consciousness. This can only happen if the person on earth is very weak psychologically, an alcoholic, or on drugs.

It is essential to remember that if a person chooses to be a victim in life to their subconscious mind, negative ego, emotional body, mental body, physical body or inner child, they can also be victimized by an evil or just deluded spirit. Many people who commit crimes in our society today are being told to do so by dark and unconscious spirits.

If a soul extension stands in their personal power, in service of love and God, they have nothing to worry about in terms of this kind of thing. If one of these dark spirits does ever come around just immediately claim your power, and with tough love, tell them to leave. Immediately say some prayers, chant a mantrum, or repeat the name of God. These dark spirits can only enter a very weakened and low vibration.

### **Homes in the Astral and Mental Planes**

Every soul extension is provided with a home in the astral plane when they die. The fascinating thing about this process is that the homes reflect the character of those who live in them. A person who is poor in spirit will have a house and environment that reflects his or her character.

The houses are somehow mystically created from the spiritual substance that the soul extension has achieved. The more one evolves, the more beautiful one's homes and environment become. Every act of kindness, love, service to one's fellow man can be instantly seen in some improvement in their environment and homes.

The homes in the spiritual world do not crumble or decay. Time has no effect on them. They will last as long as the person living there needs it. When they leave it and it no longer has a purpose it will disappear. As I have mentioned many times in this book, "As within, so without - As above, so below" is so clearly seen in operation here.

The same process I have mentioned with the homes also occurs in terms of the clothes people find themselves wearing. Everyone has clothes and people have a choice as to wear what they wore on earth, or clothes more fitting to the city and district they live in.

There is some magical process that occurs where the more evolved a soul

extension becomes, the more beautiful the quality of clothes and fabric they find on their body. A person's stage of evolution can be immediately seen in both the clothing and home. Again I am reminded of the biblical saying, "So what that you gain the whole world, but lose your own soul." In the spiritual world true riches are not money but spiritual realization, love, and service to one's fellow man.

### **Rejuvenating and Singing Waters**

In the upper astral planes and above it there are what has been referred to as "singing waters". They are not really waters but yet flow like a stream on earth. There is no sense of wetness when you submerge yourself in them, yet these waters bring an incredible sense of healing and recharging of one's energies.

Most homes have them in the middle astral planes and above. Maybe a better term would be a liquid light shower. As this fountain of liquid light rises and falls it also seems to emit actual musical notes.

### **Flowers**

Old flowers never die, they just face away if you want to change your floral arrangement. There are no weeds or changing of seasons. The flowers will live as long as you need them. There are also birds of all different kinds with plumage far more beautiful than on earth.

### **Cities**

Cities in the middle and upper astral are more beautiful than on earth because there is no need for cars, pollution, industry, or traffic in the same way. Cities are often planned to be built outward from a hub, like a wheel. In one such city there is a temple of the seven spheres in the center which is a church of all faiths.

Masters come from the higher planes. There are buildings devoted to the arts, and halls of learning. The higher one goes the more beautiful the cities and outlying areas become. The outlying homes eventually become beautiful

mansions and estates with landscapes beyond one's description. On these higher planes it is spiritual success, not material success that is the goal of all soul extensions.

In one more advanced city in the upper mental plane the central building, in the city is a gigantic pure white pyramid that is seven stories high. The bottom floor is a social hall for the citizens of the city. The second floor of the pyramid is dedicated to symphonies, concerts, operas, drama, ballet and motion pictures. The third floor is an art gallery depicting the finest art pieces of both earth and the higher mental plane. The fourth floor is a museum of the finest sculptures in the world. The fifth floor is a library that defies anything found on earth. The sixth floor is focused on teachings on meditation, psychic development, and self realization. The seventh floor is the sacred hall of worship. Lectures also occur here with great spiritual Masters from the higher planes coming to teach.

Every home in these higher planes has a private spiritual room for contemplation and meditation. Every person in these cities is both a teacher and a student. There is no dust, or unclean floors, dirty clothes, bugs, heating or cooling, or fear of burglary.

There is a Master soul who is in charge of each city, who is like a governor. This Master usually lives near the center or the hub of the city. There is a large staff of people that work under Him, just as He takes orders from a higher intelligence above Him.

There is also a bureau of vital statistics in each city that is governed by highly developed spiritual beings. This organization has all the spiritual information of each member of the society. They know the problems of the newly arrived and hence appoint the appropriate guides and teachers. They also advise the appropriate members of the community when a loved one is about to arrive from earth.

Each city also has a hall of records. It is also like a networking center. The hall of records gives news flashes, as to important news coming from earth, like President Clinton having been elected president of the United States.

You will be happy to know that your pets can come with you to the after life in the upper planes for a period of time. At some point they will need to continue their evolution and possibly reincarnate back into the earthly plane,

just as you will if you haven't achieved liberation from the wheel of rebirth yet.

People in these different astral and mental cities often congregate according to their religious beliefs. Those of the Islamic faith, for example might share a certain district. This is especially true when one first passes over. It is not uncommon in the astral plane to find whole communities still practicing their old religious practices that they shared on earth. These practices still may include prejudices and distorted and twisted spiritual beliefs. As I have mentioned before, just because one is on the other side doesn't mean that they have attained any form of enlightenment.

These soul extensions know they have died, but think their present life is a form of heavenly reward, when in actuality they don't know what they are missing. Teachers come from higher realms to enlighten them, but just like on earth, people can be rather stubborn and fixed in their ways. God never forces the truth on anyone. He comes and sends His messengers when He is asked, for we all have free choice.

What I have said here applies to all the religions, not just the example I gave of the Islamic faith. The higher one goes, the less this process of religious isolation takes place.

### **Life in the Lower Astral Planes**

There is a type of borderland zone that is above the purgatory and hell regions that actually superimposes itself on earth life. These are good people who have found what they consider to be contentment in areas close to the earth. This particular area is like an astral counterpart, that duplicates life on earth, except it is still in the astral plane. Life is so much like earth it is often hard to realize that one has even left. At some point these soul extensions begin to yearn for something better.

### **Methods of Communication**

In the spiritual world people communicate telepathically, for the most part. Vocal speaking is not given up entirely, however. In the lower astral planes the art of telepathy does take some training, but comes quite easy for those in the upper astral and mental planes. In the higher planes people can instantly understand each other even if they speak a different language.

## **Occupations**

The list is endless in terms of opportunities for study and development. Some people paint, play music, sculpt, build homes with their mind. There are gardeners, scientists, inventors, colleges and universities, teachers, counselors, and healers.

Many scientists work to implant their ideas within the consciousness of people on earth. Many counselors work with people who have just died, helping them to adjust. There are endless opportunities for both learning and serving others. People who want to travel, can travel all through the world they live in or after the earthly world if they choose.

Some counselors and teachers travel to the lower planes to help awaken their brothers and sisters to the higher life that is ahead of them. Writers in the higher planes can use a machine that actually writes the book for you as you talk into it. Researchers can read books that are more like seeing a movie than actually reading. In these higher planes one can go into a library and review the history of earth in pictorial movie form right before your eyes.

Wouldn't it be fascinating to go into the library and actually look at what happened at the crucifixion and resurrection of Jesus Christ in three-D movie form. Another possibility would be to go back and look at the civilizations of Atlantis and Lemuria in 3-D form. All the information in the universe is available to us as we reach these higher levels of consciousness.

Some occupations do vanish from the spiritual world, such as lawyers, beauticians, morticians, and politicians. This sounds pretty good, doesn't it! Painters learn to actually paint with their mind instead of a brush.

Charts that are used for teaching purposes unroll like a moving picture that surrounds you like moving scenery. It reminds me of the exhibit at Disneyland that plays a movie that surrounds you on all sides. This is even more real because it looks like the real thing, not just a movie. There are also classes for teaching those who wish to review their past incarnations.

## **Summation**

This chapter has been a summation of just the tip of the iceberg of some of the things going on in the spiritual worlds after death. I hope that this has given you a taste and a flavor of some of the infinite possibilities and wonders that await each and every one of us as we evolve and realize our divinity.

The last point that I would like to leave you with in this chapter, is the incredible importance of staying focused and on target in terms of your present life on earth. Try and make as much growth as you possibly can on your spiritual path now. There are so many temptations and seductions that can take us off our "path" in the world in which we now live.

I would challenge you to totally reclaim your power in this moment, and for the rest of your life focalize it on the only valid desire, which is that for liberation and God realization. Let go of all material desire for it holds nothing for you. Let your focus always be on unconditional love, forgiveness, and service to mankind. If you do this, you will find yourself to be truly rich in your present life, and even wealthier in a more obvious way when you pass on to the spiritual world!!!



## 9

### The Soul

*"Matter is the vehicle for the expression of the soul on this plane, just as on a higher plane the soul serves as an expression vehicle for spirit."*

DJWHAL KHUL  
AS CHANNELED BY ALICE A. BAILEY

There are many ways to define and understand the soul. To begin with one could say the soul is the intermediator between the incarnated personality on earth and the monad or spirit in heaven. For all one's incarnations up to the fourth initiation, the soul is the guide and teacher for personality. It is at the fourth initiation the soul body, or causal body is burned up in some mystical fashion and the soul returns up into the monad, and its purpose and function for all the many incarnations throughout the ages is over. The monad or spirit now becomes the guide and teacher for the soul.

Matter is the vehicle for the expression of the soul on this plane, just as on a higher plane the soul serves as an expression vehicle for spirit. The soul is neither spirit nor matter, but is the relation between the two. It is the middle link between God and form. The soul is another name for the Christ aspect.

The soul is also the quality which every form manifests. It is that subtle quality which distinguishes one element from another. In the plant kingdom it determines whether a flower or a carrot becomes manifest. The soul serves the same function in the animal kingdom. Everything that has been created has a soul. Man's self conscious soul is in rapport with the soul of all things. It is an integral part of the universal soul.

The new wave of psychology in the future will eventually succeed in proving the existence of the soul. It is tragic in the field of psychology that 98% of the forms of psychology now taught do not recognize in their teachings the existence of the soul or spirit. Carl Jung, Abraham Maslow, and an Italian psychologist, Robert Assagioli are the only ones I can think of off the top of my head that integrate this spiritual aspect. There is a new form of psychology called transpersonal psychology that will eventually revolutionize traditional psychology. (Read any book on Soul Psychology.)

The process of soul contact begins with the aspirant first receiving soul impressions, then more and more the soul is allowed to take control of the three fold personality. Finally full identification with the soul is achieved at the third initiation, which is called soul merge.

Another very interesting aspect in respect to the soul or higher self, is that the soul does not really pay much attention to the incarnated personality until the incarnated personality begins to pay attention to spiritual matters. The soul is busy with meditation and other matters of service. Once the incarnated personality does show interest, the soul begins to take a very active role. The same concept can be applied to the monad in respect to the soul. The monad does not pay much attention to the soul until after the third initiation when monadic contact begins to take place.

The following table gives some synopsis for the monad, soul and personality:

<i>Monad</i>	<i>Soul</i>	<i>Personality</i>
Father	Son	Mother
Spirit		Body
Life	Consciousness	Form
	Ego	
Divine Self	Higher Self	Lower Self
Spirit	Individuality	Personal Self
The Point	The Triad	The quaternary
Monad	Solar Angel	Lunar Lords

The soul could also be defined as the attractive force of the created physical universe that holds all forms together, so that God can manifest and express Himself through them. The physical, emotional and mental bodies are the garment of the soul. Later in the evolutionary process they will be garments for the spirit of monad.

The soul can also be described as the conscious factor in all forms. The phenomena of crib deaths occurs when the soul and/or new soul extension (incarnated personality) decides not to stay in the body and leaves. When the soul extension leaves, the physical body dies. It is the soul which feels, registers awareness, attracts and repels, and keeps all forms in activity.

The soul can be described as the son of the Father God, and Mother Earth which

has come into the earth in order to reveal the nature of God which is love. The soul can also be described as the principle of intelligence that inhabits all forms. . In the human kingdom this manifests as mind and mental awareness which demonstrates the power to analyze, discriminate and be self conscious.

It is also very important to understand that the soul and higher self are in a state of evolution. I want to make it clear here that when I speak of soul I am differentiating this from the incarnated personality on earth which is also called the soul extension. The soul or higher self on its level, is in the process of learning and growing. Not all souls or higher selves are at the same level of evolution. One of the main ways a soul evolves is by what the twelve soul extensions do in their material incarnations.

I was under the false perception for a long time in my life that the soul or higher self was perfect. It is not. It is way more evolved than the incarnated personalities, but it is evolving just like we are. The same can be said of the monad on its level. All monads are not at the same level of evolution. Some are more evolved than others. This again, has to do to a great extent with what their twelve souls, and 144 soul extensions have done in all their incarnations. It is important to see here that we depend on our soul and monad for guidance, and the monad and soul also depend on us.

The work of the aspirant is to learn to see one's self as a soul and later in the initiation process to see yourself as the monad, spirit or God in incarnation. To fully realize this it is essential that you also learn to see this in others. What you see in others is just a mirror of what, in truth, you are seeing in yourself.

### **The Soul of Humanity**

The signs that the soul of humanity is being awakened can be seen by the following occurrences in our society.

1. Growth of society, organizations and mass movements for the betterment of humanity.
2. The growing interest of the mass of people in the common welfare.
3. The great interest in humanitarian and philanthropic effort.
4. The mass effort to educate children of all nations, at a level never achieved before.
5. The growing recognition that the man on the street is becoming a factor in world affairs.

## **The Appropriation of the Bodies by the Soul**

It is often not understood that the soul takes possession of the physical, emotional, and mental bodies in a slow and gradual process. The soul comes into the body just before birth or just after birth. Djwhal Khul has said that it is usually between the fourth and seventh year that the soul makes contact with the physical brain of the child. The soul appropriates or takes hold of the astral body between the ages of seven and fourteen. The soul appropriates the mental body between the ages of 21 and 25. Contact with the soul usually occurs between the 35th and 42nd year. The potential to contact the monad begins after the soul has passed the third initiation. This process can be gently accelerated, however. This is how Djwhal has described it in the Alice Bailey material.

### **Old Soul**

All monads or individualized spiritual sparks were created in the beginning at the same moment. In that sense all monads are the same age. The term *old soul* refers to how many lifetimes a soul has had in earthly or material incarnation. Djwhal has said that the average soul with all its twelve personalities or soul extensions, has had around 2,000 lifetimes. Older souls have had 2,500 to even 3,000 lifetimes.

### **Characteristics of the Soul**

Unconditional love, inclusiveness, joy, happiness, the ability to be alone, divine indifference, impersonality, detachment, freedom, serenity, inner calm, responsibility, wisdom, intuition, are all characteristics of the soul.

These are the qualities as described by Djwhal Khul in the Alice Bailey material. Djwhal makes another very interesting differentiation between happiness, joy, and bliss. He says that happiness is a personality reaction. Joy is a quality of the soul. Bliss is a quality of at-one-ment with the monad.

### **The Light of the Soul**

The attention of a master is attracted to the incarnated personality by the brilliance of the indwelling light of that individual. When the light has reached a certain intensity, and the aura a certain hue, and the overall vibration has reached a specific rate and measure, the Master comes. The choice of the pupil by the Master is governed by past karma, past associations, and the ray on which the incarnated personality is found.

### **The Soul and the Hierarchy**

The Spiritual Hierarchy is basically the world of souls. In respect to the soul there are three types of hierarchical workers.

1. Souls: Those initiates who have taken the fourth initiation and in whom the soul body or causal body have been destroyed. They are the custodians of the Plan.
2. Soul-infused personalities: These disciples and initiates of the first three initiations, through whom the souls work in the carrying out of the Plan.
3. Intelligent aspirants: Those who are not yet soul infused personalities, but who recognize a divine plan, and seek the welfare of their fellow man.

### **Early stages of Incarnated Personalities Evolution**

Man's earliest state of evolution consists in the opening of the line of communication from the personality to the soul, so that the soul may increasingly be able to assert itself through it. As the soul extension develops finally the soul is able to entirely dominate and control the personality so that it will have no separate thought or will.

The absolutely untrained man on earth has practically no communication with the soul. Do you ever watch the news or see people in the world and wonder how they are able to do the awful things they do? This is partly why. They have no connection to the soul, hence they are run by the personality or negative ego. They are cut off from intuition, conscience, and the will to do good and love which the soul embodies. Just as it is the evolution of the personality to learn to

express only the soul, so it is the evolution for the soul to express only the monad. An undeveloped soul extension or incarnated personality forgets about this connection with their soul and feels quite independent and separate.

The soul on its own plane involves itself in a whirlwind of activity on its own plane. If we wish to attract its attention we must demonstrate to the soul that we can make the personality useful to it. The soul knows that certain parts of its evolution can only be achieved through its personalities on earth. If we look at many of the personalities here on earth we see soul extensions whose astral bodies are filled with negative emotions and whose mental bodies are interested in money, power, hedonism, and television. It is not difficult to see that the soul might not be that interested, and is focusing on another one of its eleven other soul extensions.

The soul on its plane is so expansive it is not possible for it to fully manifest through one of its soul extensions. In the same respect the monad on its plane is not able to ever fully manifest through one soul.

### **The Spiritual Triad**

The spiritual triad is the three-fold spirit through which the monad expresses. The threefold spirit is spiritual will, intuition, and higher mind. The monad expresses through these principles, just as the soul expresses through the lower spiritual triad of the three fold personality (physical, emotional, and mental bodies).

### **The Soul and the Monad**

The disciple needs to learn to control and train his mind to receive communications from three sources.

1. The ordinary material world.
2. The soul, thus consciously becoming a disciple, a worker in one of the Master's ashrams.
3. From the spiritual triad (spiritual will, intuition, and higher mind) which acts as an intermediary between the monad and the brain of the incarnated personality on earth. This takes place because at the third initiation the personality and soul have merged, so guidance

can now come from the spiritual triad and monad. Duality has taken the place of triplicity. Triplicity being the former soul extension, soul, and monad. The soul and soul extension have fused together, so a higher level of guidance is now possible.

### **The Soul and the Antakarana**

At the fourth initiation the antakarana, or bridge, for the line of communication, has been built from the incarnated personality, through the causal or soul body, up to the spiritual triad and monad. The antakarana having been built, the causal body burns up and the soul merges back into the monad. (Later in this book I have dedicated a whole chapter to understanding the antakarana and have provided meditations and insight on how to build it.)

### **The Soul's relationships on Its Own Plane of Existence**

The soul on its own plane realizes consciously its relationship to the Master, and seeks to send this awareness to the incarnated personality. The soul is also not impeded by time and space. On the soul level time and space does not exist in the same linear sense it does here on earth. The soul on its own plane also has relationships with other souls usually of the same ray type. (The understanding of the rays will be discussed in great detail in a latter chapter.) The soul works in more of a group formation and consciousness on its plane. The group consciousness is something that the soul would ultimately like to be seen on this earthly plane also. This will happen when the majority of soul extensions on this plane take their third initiations.

From the angle of the Master it is the ability of the soul to control its instrument, (the incarnated personality), and to work through it. That is of most interest.

### **The Soul and the Master's Ashram**

Many of the Ascended Masters have ashrams on the inner plane. An ashram is an international group composed of souls who are in and out of incarnation. The ashram is a combination of initiates of various degrees, and of accepted disciples. The Master also has a group which is different from the ashram. Many people can be found in the Master's group, however those in the ashram are chosen out of the group. In the ashram only that is to be found that is of the soul. Nothing of the personality is allowed to enter. By this I mean nothing of the lower self.

So an ashram is basically formed of those who, through their devotion to the path, have worked their way out of the group into the inner center which is the ashram. They are groups of souls gathered together for the purpose of service work.

The key for the disciple is to make one's life of such a nature that it furthers the purposes of the group, enhances the group strength, and brings closer the objective to which the group was formed. The disciple is also trying to make himself useful in carrying out the Master's plans.

### **The Soul and Divine Will**

When the attractive power of matter dies, and desire is overcome, then the attracting power of the soul becomes dominant. Instead of the individual self being of importance, now the group goals and endeavors become most important. The soul attraction also now coincides with the attraction for the Spiritual Hierarchy and the Ascended Masters' work. When this shift or polarization has taken place, which I am sure all who are reading this book can relate to, the dynamic pull of the "will aspect of Divinity" can be felt and comes into play.

### **The Soul and The Dark Forces**

Dark brothers are souls like you and I who are confused and have chosen the left hand path instead of the right hand path. The left hand path being that of serving self instead of seeing God and the unity of all existence. The dark brother (I am not talking about race here), sees other people not as fellow souls or gods, but rather as objects to exploit and use for their own selfish gain. They don't care about the suffering, or hurt they may cause. Our job is to protect ourselves from these confused souls, both on this material plane, and those on the inner plane,



(See chapter on Psychic Self Defense.) The laws of karma will catch up with them ultimately and the pain and suffering they will go through will make them seek truth once again at a later time.

One other very interesting fact to the dark brothers is that if an incarnated personality carries on in their deluded way for too long, they can bring upon themselves a destruction that is final for what Djwhal Khul has called the entire manvantara or cycle. Somehow in the process the "physical permanent atom" becomes totally destroyed and the lost soul loses touch with the Higher Self for aeons of time.

### **Alignment of the Soul with the Personality**

The ideal for the incarnated personality is to align the three vehicles or bodies with the higher self or soul. When this alignment is achieved the mental body will be calm and peaceful, the emotional body stable, even and joyous, and the physical body healthy with good even energy throughout the day.

A higher level of alignment also exists for the disciple.

1. This has to do with the alignment of the soul and personality with the appropriate ashram, resulting in a conscious relationship with the Master of the ashram.
2. The alignment of the initiate of a higher degree with the spiritual triad, which results in conscious recognition of monadic energy.
3. The alignment of all the chakras in the etheric body of the disciple.

### **Path of Progress of the Soul**

There is no limit to the amount of growth an incarnated personality can make in a given lifetime. It is all up to one's ability to stay focused and disciplined, all committed to the spiritual ideal. Very often soul extensions who make great progress are doing so because of what has been already gained in previous lifetimes.

Even though growth seems super accelerated for some, even they are just preparing for a new period of slow, careful, painstaking growth. This slow and often laborious effort, is the consistent method of all that evolve on the spiritual

path, no matter what their level of spiritual evolution. There are no shortcuts. Moment by moment, hour by hour, day by day one's goals or objectives are achieved. It is very often the small things that matter most. A smile, a hug, a helpful hand, that are the most significant.

### **The Soul and Discipleship**

There are three main objectives to which the disciple must be pledged, above all else.

1. To serve humanity.
2. To cooperate with the Plan of the Great Ones.
3. To develop the powers of the soul, become obedient to the soul and not the dictates of the three lower bodies and the negative ego.

### **Spiritual Impressions from the Inner Plane**

There are four sources of spiritual impressions of which the spiritual aspirant and disciple must be cognizant.

1. From the disciples own soul.
2. From the ashram to which the disciple is affiliated.
3. Directly from the Master.
4. From the spiritual triad and monad, via the antakarana.

### **The Soul and the Sutratma**

The sutratma is the silver cord that extends down from the monad, through the soul, into the incarnated soul extension on earth. The soul dominates its form through the medium of the sutratma, also known as the life thread. The antakarana is a cord of energy that we, on earth, have to build to the soul, spiritual triad, and monad.

The sutratma or silver cord is there from birth. It is our line of energy back to our Father in heaven. It is the spiritual pipe, so to speak, which sends us our energy and keeps us alive. This life thread vitalizes our physical, emotional, and

mental bodies and sets up a communication with our brain.

### **Summation**

This chapter, I feel, gives an excellent simplified overview of the functions of the soul and how it works. For further study I would recommend reading the Alice Bailey book called "The Soul, a Compilation". A great deal of the material for this chapter came from this book.

I would also recommend C. W. Leadbeater's book "The Masters and the Path". Leadbeater was the one author in the Theosophical movement that, in my opinion, made the material easier to understand. I mean this as no criticism of the other authors. However, I am sure even they would say that some of that literature is very difficult to read.

## Esoteric Psychology and the Science of the Twelve Rays

*"Know Thyself"*

CARVED ABOVE THE GATE OF  
THE ORACLE OF DELPHI

The seven rays are the first differentiation of God in manifestation and they provide the entire field of His expression in manifested form. The seven rays are embodiments of seven types of force which demonstrate seven qualities of God. These seven qualities have a seven fold effect upon matter and form in all parts of God's infinite universe. The seven great rays are embodiments of seven great Beings. These are:

1. The Lord of Power or Will
2. The Lord of Love-Wisdom
3. The Lord of Active Intelligence
4. The Lord of harmony, Beauty and Art
5. The Lord of Concrete Knowledge and Science
6. The Lord of Devotion and Idealism
7. The Lord of Ceremonial Order or Magic

The rays are, in truth, quite a complex subject and there are many ways and frames of reference for understanding them. The study of the rays is almost an unknown science in our world. I am a tremendous student of the field and have been involved with just about every religion and mystery school on the planet.

It was only when I read the Alice Bailey books on "Esoteric Psychology" that the profound significance of the rays came to my awareness. The rays are even more important than astrology, yet what I am going to share with you in this chapter is not talked about in 99.99% of the spiritual paths on earth. The understanding of the rays may be the single most important spiritual science for understanding oneself and the world as a whole. It is these rays that govern all of creation

## **The Rays of Aspect and Rays of Attribute**

Djwhal Khul, in his writings, has divided the seven great rays into two categories called rays of aspect and rays of attribute.

### Rays of Aspect

- 1st ray of Power, Will or Purpose
- 2nd ray of Love-Wisdom
- 3rd ray of Active, Creative Intelligence

### Rays of Attribute

- 4th ray of Harmony through Conflict, or Beauty, or Art
- 5th ray of Concrete Science or Knowledge
- 6th ray of Abstract Idealism or Devotion
- 7th ray of Ceremonial Order or Magic or Ritual or Organization

## **The Ray of Structure of Every Incarnated Human Being**

Every soul extension who incarnates into the earth plane is made up of six rays. They have a separate ray for their monad, soul, personality, mind, emotions, and physical body. The monadic ray and soul ray basically are the same throughout all the person's incarnations.

The rest of the rays can change from lifetime to lifetime. Every incarnated personality is found upon one of these seven rays. Soul extensions with soul rays found upon the fourth, fifth, sixth and seventh rays must blend with the first three major rays after they pass the third initiation. However the monadic ray of every incarnated personality is one of the first three rays.

In the un-evolved person, the rays of the physical, emotional, and mental bodies dominate. As the person develops a more self actualized personality, then the personality ray becomes dominate and the three body rays become subordinated to it.

As the person continues to evolve they begin to become polarized in the soul. A battle occurs between the lower self and the Higher Self, or between personality ray and the soul ray. As the soul ray begins to dominate and win this battle, and the disciple begins to gain self mastery over the personality, then the personality ray becomes subordinate to the soul ray.

The process continues where, after the third initiation, the monadic ray begins to pour in. As the disciple learns to become polarized in the monad, then the soul ray will become subordinate to the Monadic ray.

Now each of the seven groups of souls are responsive to the ray of the Planetary Logos (Sanat Kumara) who is on the third ray. In truth we are all on a subray of His ray, just as He is just a subray of the Solar Logos (Helios) who is on the second ray. Helios is a subray of the Galactic Logos, and the Galactic Logos is a subray of the Universal Logos (Melchizadek). This process continues all the way back to the Godhead. All of creation is a subray of the Godhead. Each level stepped down in hierarchical fashion.

People who are on the same ray tend to see things in a similar fashion. This can change, however, depending on which ray and initiation they are identified with. Two people during college may both have fourth ray personalities and hence have a lot in common. As one opens to the soul ray, and shifts their polarization this could change if they both have different soul rays. This is not to say that people of different rays don't get along. There are a lot of factors that play into this. The rays do have a great affect and influence, however.

People who have a two, four, or six ray structure usually tend to be more introverted and spiritually focused. People with a one, three, five, or seven ray structure tend to be more extroverted and focused on the form and concrete world level. When a soul extension is two/ thirds along their spiritual path, the soul ray begins to govern the personality.

It is to the benefit of every aspirant and disciple to try and come to an understanding of the six rays that make up their spiritual constitution. The personality ray finds its major activity in the physical body. The soul ray finds its specific influence in the astral body. The Monadic ray finds its specific influence in the mental body. The personality ray causes the attitude of separateness. The soul ray facilitates the attitude of group consciousness, and detachment from the form side of life. The monadic ray can only be felt after the third initiation and brings in the Will aspect of the Creator.

These rays have an incredibly powerful affect on every human being's life. The physical body ray greatly determines the physical features of the physical body. The rays determine the quality of the emotional body, and greatly affect the nature of the mind.

The rays predispose every person to certain strengths and certain weaknesses. Certain attitudes of mind are easy for one ray type and extremely different for another. This is why the incarnating personality changes ray structure from life to life, until all qualities are developed and demonstrated.

Given these facts, a knowledge of the rays is absolutely essential to knowing thyself, and to the entire field of psychology. What is absolutely mind blowing, is that in the field of psychology on the earth today, there is absolutely no understanding of the rays, which is one of the many reasons why it is not that effective in how it is practiced at this time.

The reasons the rays are not understood is that there is almost no understanding of the soul. 98% of all forms of psychology taught in school and practiced by licensed professionals is separated and cut off from soul and monadic levels of consciousness. The new wave in the future will be the study of "Transpersonal or Spiritual Psychology". (I would recommend reading my book on this subject called "Soul Psychology".)

It is not only people that have rays. Countries, cities, groups and organizations also have rays. Usually these, however, are limited to just a soul ray and a personality ray. Most of the countries on earth, for example, are still operating out of their personality ray.

When the soul ray is able to focus fully through an individual then the disciple is ready to take the third initiation. The personality ray is then occultly extinguished. The dweller on the threshold has been subjugated and mastered. It is the soul that chooses the rays for incarnated soul extension or personality each lifetime.

Each ray primarily works through one chakra. A knowledge of our ray structure gives us great insight in our character, strengths and weakness in the same way an accurate astrological horoscope can. The study of esoteric psychology and the science of the twelve rays is as important as the study of astrology. In truth, it may even be more important, given the fact that the rays, on a more cosmic level, even affect, influence and predate the creation of stars and constellations throughout God's infinite universe.

It is important to understand that you can utilize all the rays whether you have them in your ray structure or not. You can call forth any of the twelve

rays and their qualities for personal and planetary service.

## **An In-depth Analysis of the Twelve Rays**

\*\*\*

### **First Ray of Will or Power**

The first ray is an energy of will, power, and drive. It is connected with vitality, initiative, thrust. It breaks down the old and makes way for the new. It is a very dynamic energy. The color of this ray is red. Those upon this ray have a strong personal power that can be used for good or evil.

The first ray type of person will always come to the front in whatever line he or she is working upon. They will be at the head of their profession. They are born leaders. The first ray that is not tempered by the love-Wisdom of the second ray can be extremely cruel and hard.

The literary works of this type of person would be strong and powerful. However, would often care little for style or finish in their works. Examples of this type of person would be Luther, Carlyle, Walt Whitman. The approach to the spiritual path is through sheer force of will.

The first ray type would make an excellent commander and chief. Examples were Napoleon, Winston Churchill, General Patton, General MacArthur, Eleanor Roosevelt, Indira Gandhi, Christopher Columbus (Saint Germain).

Many outstanding sports figures are of this type. Usually after the first ray makes its thrust, the other rays then take over. The first ray, in a sense, is connected with the energy of Aires. The first ray person begins the projects and then has other things to do.

The first ray is helpful when one is traumatized by their emotions. They can use the "will" energy to pull themselves out of it. Wearing the clothing of red can attune you to this energy. This is a very powerful ray and must be used with caution and with the appropriate amount.

Most people need much smaller amount of first ray invocation than that of the other rays. The color red will intensify whatever condition already exists. The first ray will give you an almost instant effect. All one usually needs is a



little bit.

The negative manifestations of the first ray would be seen in the example of wars on the planet. The first and second rays would form a good team to counteract such negative manifestations. A person with a first ray mind would be very direct and intensely focused. A first ray emotional body would be very powerful with intense emotional reactions.

A first ray body tends to be tall, strongly built and large boned. Military men and policemen are often first ray. A first ray body wills its way through anything. They would make a good football player. A first ray personality might be a little harsh.

Other famous people who were of the first ray were Hercules, Rama, Mao Tse Tung, Abraham Lincoln, Janet McClure (founder of the Tibetan Foundation).

The special virtues of the first ray are: strength, courage, steadfastness, truthfulness, fearlessness, power of ruling, capacity to grasp great questions in a large minded way, and of handling people. The vice of this ray is pride, ambition, willfulness, hardness, arrogance, desire to control others, obstinacy, anger. The virtues to be acquired are tenderness, humility, sympathy, tolerance, and patience.

### **The Second Ray of Love-Wisdom**

This ray embodies the divine quality of love and desire for pure knowledge and absolute truth. The color it embodies is a deep intense blue. People on this ray are very loving, allowing, considerate, friendly and responsible.

The second ray soul is usually a teacher or possibly an architect because of this ray's high conceptual ability. This type of person will have great tact and foresight. They will make excellent ambassadors, school teachers or heads of a college. This type of person will have the ability to impress the true view of things on other people and make them see things as he does.

The second ray type would make an excellent artist as long as they would seek to teach art. This ray type is highly intuitive. This type is not rash or impulsive. If anything they might be slow to action.

The method of approach to the path would come through close and earnest study of the teachings, till they become so much a part of the person's teachings that they are no longer intellectual knowledge, but rather a rule of spiritual living.

A second ray mind would be very receptive. This type is not that common, however. A second ray emotional body would be very peaceful, stable, and mature. A second ray physical body is rather unusual, although more will be incarnating in the future. These types of physical bodies are usually small and delicately made. They are very refined and sensitive.

Every ray type has a higher and lower aspect. The lower type of second ray person would be trying to acquire knowledge for selfish purposes, and not for selfless service of mankind. Their lower self would lead them into suspicion, coldness, and hardness. They are often over absorbed in study and have contempt for the mental limitations of others.

Their special virtues are calmness, strength, patience, endurance, love of truth, faithfulness, intuition, clear intelligence and serene temper. Their virtues to be acquired are love, compassion, unselfishness, and energy.

It is also to be remembered that all souls incarnated on this planet are connected with the second ray, because we live in a second ray solar system. The second ray is the ray our Solar Logos, Helios, operates on. Other solar systems are on different rays. All the other rays are subrays of this great cosmic second ray.

The Lord Maitreya and the Buddha were both on the second ray, as were most of the great world teachers. Djwhal Khul is a second ray teacher as is His teacher, the Master Kuthumi.

### **The Third Ray of Active Intelligence**

This is the ray of the abstract thinker, the philosopher and metaphysician. The person on this ray would be highly imaginative and excellent at higher mathematics. They are idealistic, a dreamer and theorist. They are able to see every side of a question in a very clear manner.

One of their main characteristics is their perseverance. They have an ability to hold on to something and not let go until completion, even if it should take a whole lifetime. The third department are the organizers of the Hierarchy. They are the souls who are in and out of incarnations who "get things done".

The method of approach to the spiritual path is through deep philosophic and metaphysical work until realization is reached. Thomas Edison was one outstanding example of a third ray type. Others were Eleanor Roosevelt, Paramahansa Yogananda, and Earnest Holmes.

Third ray types are very often perfectionists. They may ignore everything but their pet project and they will do it with great precision. They tend to be independent. On the negative side, they potentially can try to make everyone partake of their own perception.

They are very focused, concrete, logical, clear-minded, organized, however, not always aware of consequences. One of their great abilities is to be able to hold on to the thought of perfection and true divinity and not veer from this course until it is realized.

The special virtues of the third ray person are: wide views on all abstract questions. Sincerity of purpose, clear intellect, capacity for concentration on philosophic studies, patience, caution, absence of the tendency to worry over small matters. The vices of this ray are: intellectual pride, coldness, isolation, inaccuracy in details, absent-mindedness, obstinacy, selfishness, too much criticism of others. The virtues to be acquired are: sympathy, tolerance, devotion, accuracy energy and common sense.

### **The Fourth Ray of Harmony Through Conflict**

This ray has been called the "ray of struggle". As with all the rays it has a lower and higher aspect. When this ray is governed by the lower self, then conflict and havoc ensue. When governed by the Higher Self, harmony occurs.

The fourth ray is very connected with the emotional body and solar plexus chakra. It is also very connected with physical existence. The fourth ray also has a very reflective quality which, in a sense, forces one to look at what one hasn't finished or completed yet. In this sense it reacts rather like a mirror.

The color of this ray is emerald green. This ray is also very connected with the arts. In its higher aspect, some of the most beautiful art, music, and sculpture on this planet has been created by people of this ray. Mozart, Leonardo da Vinci, Richard Strauss, and Rubens all had a great deal of fourth ray energy. Mozart, believe it or not, had a soul, personality, mind and emotional body that were all of the fourth ray in that incarnation.

The danger of this ray is to get too entangled in the emotional body, which most people have tended to do. This is why the fourth ray works well with the first ray of will, or the third or fifth ray, which are more mental in nature. The fourth ray type of person needs these for balance.

Djwhal Khul has also told us that this ray seems to have an equal balance of the Eastern quality of rajas (activity) and tamas (inertia). The average person lives in mortal combat between these two energies until soul infusion and soul merger is achieved. Examples of this were Vincent Van Gogh and Pablo Picasso. They had the great artistic ability but weren't balanced with the mental, emotional, and soul aspects which caused greatness on one level but great torment on another.

The fourth ray type of person often lives on an emotional roller coaster, until evenness of mind and equality can be achieved. The study of the Bhagavad Gita would provide a good teaching model for the fourth ray type of person.

Since the fourth ray type of person is so connected to the earth and aesthetics, they often have a hard time meditating and getting up into the spiritual area. Fourth ray types are often very focused on a lot of physical activities such as hiking, mountain climbing, horse back riding, driving vehicles and relating to animals. This is fine as long as it is balanced with the properly heavenly and spiritual integration.

One of the dangers of fourth ray types of people is that they can tend to be manipulative. They often like everyone to experience the same focus in life that they have. It is essential for the fourth ray type of person to dedicate one's life to their spiritual path. If not, they tend to be manic-depressive. The method of approach on the spiritual path will be through self control which leads to evenness of mind and equilibrium of the warring forces of their nature.

The special virtues of the fourth ray type are: strong affections, sympathy, physical courage, generosity, quickness of intellect and perception. The vices of the fourth ray area: self-centeredness, worrying, inaccuracy, lack of moral courage, strong passions, indolence, and extravagance. The virtues to be acquired are: serenity, confidence, self control, purity, unselfishness, accuracy, mental and moral balance.

### **The Fifth Ray of the Concrete Mind**

This is the ray of science and research. The person of this ray has keen intellect and great accuracy in detail. This ray is very connected with the mental body. Many people, at this time in our history, are stuck in the mental body and have not allowed themselves to open to their intuition and soul body. This is a danger of this ray type.

Being to stuck in the mind prevents a person from being interested in esoteric studies. Once the fifth ray type opens to the spiritual path and their studies in this area, they are able to understand them much better than some of the other ray types.

The fifth ray is very important on the earth at this time. People who are more emotionally based tend to be cut off from this ray energy. They have not learned how to use this energy to balance their emotional body. On the other side of the coin, the fifth ray type must learn how to shut off the mind at times, also. For this reason meditation is extremely important for this type. The color of this ray is orange.

The fifth ray type is extremely truthful, and full of knowledge and facts. The danger here for the fifth ray type is to become too pedantic and too focused on the most trivial details. It is the ray of the great chemist, practical electrician, first rate engineer, the great surgeon, or the head of some special technical department.

An artist on this ray is very rare. (Too scientific.) The fifth ray approach to the spiritual path is through scientific research, pushed to ultimate conclusions. This type of person can thrust to the very heart of a matter, which is a type of personal gift.

A fifth ray mind can thrust into any learning experience and dig out the very

essence of it. The third ray has a very excellent mind, but does not have the ability to pierce into the very essence and core of things as the fifth ray person can.

Wherever there is a lot of fifth ray energy there will be a lot of new age churches. These churches are connected with the "new thought" movement which is a strength of the fifth ray. The hope of the Hierarchy is that the tremendous amount of fifth ray energy on the planet now will lead people into the core and essence of things which is ultimately the soul and spirit. In this sense the fifth ray is helping to focus the new age. The fifth ray puts the focus of the mind there, and the seventh ray and higher rays ground it and cause the activity.

Another one of the qualities in the pattern of the fifth ray that many people are not aware of is unconditional love. This is because the fifth ray accesses the higher mental body which is the realm of the soul. The fifth ray helps in the process of finding balance and integration within the psyche.

The special virtues of the fifth ray type are: strictly accurate statements, justice, common sense, uprightness, independence, keen intellect. The vices of the fifth ray are: harsh criticism, narrowness, arrogance, unforgiving temper, lack of sympathy and reverence, and prejudice. The virtues to be acquired are: reverence, devotion, sympathy, love, wide-mindedness.

### **The Sixth Ray of Devotion**

The sixth ray is the ray of devotion and idealism. The person on this ray is full of religious fervor. Everything is seen as either perfect or intolerable. It is an emotionally based ray that is also very connected with the subconscious mind. Its color is indigo. It has the ability to help individuals go beyond just an earth oriented focus.

This type of person also needs to have a personal God or incarnation Deity to adore and devote oneself to. The higher type of person on this ray becomes a saint. The lower personality based type of person becomes the worst kind of bigot and fanatic. The fundamentalist Christians are very connected to this ray. All religious wars and crusades have originated from the misuse of this ray.

The person on this ray is often very gentle, however can move into intense anger and wrathfulness quite easily. They will give up their life for their chosen ideal of devotion. This type of person, as a soldier, would hate fighting except if roused to battle over some great cause he believed in. If this is the case he will fight like a man possessed. The sixth ray type makes a great preacher and orator, however, a poor states person and business person.

The sixth ray type of person is often a poet or writer of religious books in poetry or prose. They enjoy beauty and aesthetics, however are not always great at producing. The method of healing for this type of person would be through faith and prayer. The way of approaching God, for this type, would be prayer and meditation which aims at union with God.

The sixth ray is moving out of incarnation at this time. Its highest manifestation was the life of Jesus Christ and the Lord Maitreya. The sixth ray was made available two or three thousand years because humanity was only at a "ten year old stage of evolution". Given this fact, the sixth ray was the perfect ray that was needed to take humanity to the next step.

Humanity has matured now and this ray is no longer useful. It is really being replaced now with the seventh ray energy on a large scale. The positive side of this ray in our history, focused humanity to devote themselves to God, and to become obedient to Him and His laws. It facilitated humanity to come out of a stuck pattern that it was in.

At this present period of history the sixth ray has a heavier energy because its purpose has really been completed. A lot of the work in the sixth department which the Master Jesus heads, is to unite the world's religions.

As the earth moves fully into the new age after the turn of the century, there will not be a focus of the sixth ray on earth. It will have completed its service. Most churches in our world today are utilizing this sixth ray energy in their services.

The sixth ray was also connected to devoting oneself to a guru, teacher or Master. In the new age and seventh ray cycle, the ideal will be more to own your power and recognize your inherent equality with your spiritual teacher, for all are the eternal Self in truth.

Some examples of six ray souls were John Calvin, Meister Eckhart, and Saint

Francis (Kuthumi). Saint Francis had a sixth ray soul, a sixth ray mind, and a sixth ray personality.

The special virtues of the sixth ray person are: devotion, single-mindedness, love, tenderness, intuition, loyalty, reverence. The vices of this ray are: selfishness and jealous love, over-dependence on others, partiality, self-deception, sectarianism, superstition, prejudice, over-rapid conclusions, fiery anger. The virtues to be acquired: strength, self-sacrifice, purity, truth, tolerance, serenity, balance and common sense.

### **The Seventh Ray of Ceremonial Order and Magic**

The seventh ray energy is connected to the violet transmuting flame. The head of the seventh ray department is Saint Germain. This is the ray of the high priest or high priestess, the community organizer, or the court chamberlain. The motto of this type of person is to get "all things done decently and in order".

It is Saint Germain that is in a sense turning the key that is unlocking the new golden age on this planet. He is using his violet transmuting flame to transform and transmute trouble spots around the planet.

The seventh ray helps to integrate heaven and earth, and ground spirituality into the physical material world. It is the ray of form, and hence a person on this ray makes the perfect sculptor. The combination of fourth ray and seventh ray would make the highest type of artist. Leonardo da Vinci had a soul ray of four, a personality ray of seven, a mind ray of seven an emotional body of four, a physical body of seven. Here we have the ultimate example of Djwhal's teaching.

The literary work of the seventh ray person would be remarkable. The seventh ray person delights in: ceremony, observances, ritual, processions and shows, review of troops and warships, in genealogical trees, and in rules of precedence.

The unevolved seventh ray person is superstitious and will be too influenced by omens, dreams, and spiritualistic phenomena. The more evolved seventh ray type is determined to always do the right thing and say the right thing at the right moment. They hence have great social success.



The seventh ray type of person approaches the spiritual path through the observance of rules of practice and ritual, and can easily evoke the help of the elemental forces. They also very much enjoy the practice of disciplining and ordering every aspect of their lives in service and in harmony with God.

The special virtues of the seventh ray type of person are: strength, perseverance, courage, courtesy, extreme care in details, self-reliance. The vices of this ray type are: formalism, bigotry, pride, narrowness, superficial judgments, over-indulgence. The virtues to be acquired are realization of unity, wide-mindedness, tolerance, humility, gentleness and love.

Another example of the seventh ray person was Nicolas Roerich, the channel for the Ascended Master El Morya, who brought forth the books on Agni Yogi. He had a seventh ray soul, a seventh ray personality, a seventh ray mind, and a seventh ray body.

### **The Higher Rays - Numbers Eight through Twelve**

In the early 1970's a divine dispensation of five higher rays were granted to this planet because of its impending movement into the fourth dimension and into the new age. These higher rays are combinations of the first seven rays with a touch of source light, or white light which gives them a luminous quality.

Many new incoming soul extensions now have these higher rays in their ray structure. Others are now beginning to access them in a very integrated manner. They are wonderful rays, and I highly recommend you call them forth on a regular basis for personal and planetary healing.

All these rays come through our Planetary Logos, Sanat Kumara. There are actually rays beyond these twelve that exist in the universe, however these are all that are planned for earth at this time. Helios, our Solar Logos, directs them to Sanat Kumara who makes them available to us.

### **The Eighth Ray**

Ray number eight is a cleansing ray. It helps clean out those characteristics and qualities within self that you no longer need and want to get rid of. This

ray has a green-violet luminosity. It is composed of the fourth ray, seventh ray, and fifth ray with a touch of white light, all mixed together.

Before bringing in the next ray which begins to attract in the body of light, you want to make sure that your four body system is clean and purified. The eighth ray is good for cleansing the subconscious mind. It helps to raise you to a higher vibration, level and frequency.

### **The Ninth Ray**

The main quality of the ninth ray is "joy". It is also the ray that attracts your full potentials. It is the ray that begins to attract the "body of Light". It also continues the cleansing process that the eighth ray started so effectively. It is composed of the first ray, second ray, and white light.

The color of this ray is greenish-blue luminosity. The body of light is a beautiful magnetic, transparent, white, luminous, electrical, life force filled, rainbow-like robe or body of energy that, ideally, you put on every day to begin your day. Over time it becomes integrated into your being as a regular part of you.

It is the ninth ray that you use to attract the body of light in. It is the tenth ray that allows you to fully anchor it into your being. The fully integrating and anchoring of the body of light is integral to the ascension process.

### **The Tenth Ray**

The tenth ray allows you to lock in all these changes that you have been seeking to make. Divinity is truly recognized when you meditate on this ray. It has a "pearlescent colored luminosity". It helps to facilitate the soul merge experience. It helps to code the pattern of divinity into the physical body.

The tenth ray is a combination of the first, second and third rays mixed with white light. It must be understood here that the earth, as a whole, has a 'body of light' also. As each of us anchors our individual body of light, this helps the Earth Mother to anchor hers.

The tenth ray allows the oneness of self to be experienced, and the integration of the yin and yang aspects within self. The opportunity of the tenth ray is to fully realize the body of light while still living in a physical body.

In the past the body of light has not been accepted on the earth and has lived in a higher dimension. A person has to refine and purify their being or raise their vibration to allow this integration to take place. The body of light is not the soul itself, but it is the soul level that contains this aspect of Self.

The body of light is also connected to the monadic level. You can begin to experience this before taking the third initiation. It will not be completely locked in until after this initiation. There is a meditation at the end of this chapter to facilitate the anchoring of your body of light.

### **The Eleventh Ray**

This ray continues the process and is a "bridge to the new age". Its color is an "orange-pink luminosity". It helps you to get in touch with divine love-wisdom. It is a combination of the first ray, second ray, fifth ray, and white source light.

You use this ray to get to the new age. This ray helps you move up to the next level. Call this ray in and blanket yourself, or a particular area of the earth that needs this impulse to move into the new age. This ray has one of the most penetrating, yet balanced types of energy matrix. This ray cleans up anything that was missed by the cleansing eighth ray.

### **The Twelfth Ray**

The twelfth ray is the "golden ray of the new age". This is the ray of anchoring the Christ consciousness on earth. It is the summit of all the higher rays. Djwhal Khul and Vywamus have predicted that the new age will officially begin in 1996. The twelfth ray is a combination of all the rays with a sprinkle of white light and the Christ consciousness.

Even though it contains all eleven of the rays the proportions are not all exactly the same. For example, there is less first ray than there is second ray.

There is also a little less sixth ray since this ray is now going out of manifestation.

The twelfth ray also helps you to make inner realizations. If you are confused about a situation call this ray into your consciousness and into the entire situation, and it will facilitate your proper understanding of it.

The twelfth ray brings in the highest invocation of the new age. In the new age, the main focus will be the twelfth ray. It is the highest type of energy made available to the earth, except for the energy of the Mahatma, the Avatar of Syntheses, which is even a higher frequency. Call on both of them on a regular basis.

### **How to Find Out What Your Rays Are**

The main way to determine this is by careful examination of this material and using both your rational and intuitive minds. In conjunction with this you might also use a pendulum to double check your left brain conclusions. Thirdly, it is possible to have channelings from the Ascended Masters through a qualified channel or from a qualified psychic that can give you this information. I would recommend using all three methods.

### **How to Use the Rays**

Each of the twelve rays embodies a certain quality of energy as you have not come to understand. The idea now is to study this material and familiarize yourself with the functioning of each ray. Then call forth whatever type of energy you need at any given moment. If you want more will and power call forth the first ray. If you want more love call forth the second ray. If you want more devotion call forth the sixth ray. If you want the violet transmuting flame call forth the seventh ray. If you want cleansing call forth the eighth ray. If you want the body of light call forth the grand tenth ray. If you want the Christ consciousness and new age call for the twelfth ray. All you have to do is say, within your mind or out loud, that "I now call forth the twelfth ray". You can call forth a ray by numerical number, by color or by quality of energy. For example you could say, "I now call forth the golden ray." You could say, "I now call forth the ray of love-wisdom." You can use any one of these methods or a combination of them. A combination might

be, "I now call forth the golden twelfth ray". The energy and ray will flow in instantly, no matter what a person's level of evolution. All you have to do is ask.

You can not only call forth the rays for yourself, you can call forth these rays for world service work. Now it is not spiritually permissible to send a ray to another person unless you have gotten their permission and they have asked for it.

You can send rays, however, to certain areas of the world for planetary healing. For example, one might consider sending the second ray of love-wisdom into Bosnia, or the Middle East. An area of the world might need the violet transmuting flame or any of the higher rays. The only two rays that it is not appropriate to send for planetary healing would be the first ray and the fourth ray. These should only be used under the direction of an Ascended Master. The first ray is so explosive, and has a destructive quality that could be misused. The fourth ray of "harmony through conflict", most people are not dealing too effectively with already. It is an emotionally based ray that, when guided by the personality or negative ego, creates nothing but more conflict and havoc.

Besides these restrictions you are really free to use your intuition and imagination in this regard. All the higher rays are excellent for personal and planetary service. (Rays eight through twelve)

The next tabulation I would like to share with you from the Alice Bailey Book on "Esoteric Psychology" deals with the higher and lower expression of each ray. Just like each of the astrological signs under which a person is born has a higher and lower expression, the same is true of each of the seven rays. This will be governed by whether we, with our free choice, are serving our "personality" or our "soul" in terms of the ray's usage.

### **Ray Methods of Teaching Truth**

Ray I	Higher expression: The science of statesmanship, and of government.
	Lower expression: Modern diplomacy and politics.

- Ray II Higher expression: The process of initiation as taught by the Hierarchy of Masters.  
Lower expression: Religion.
- Ray III Higher expression: Means of communication or interaction.  
Radio, telegraph, telephone and  
means of transportation.  
Lower expression: The use and spread of money and gold.
- Ray IV Higher expression: The Masonic work based on the formation of the Hierarchy and related to Ray II.  
Lower expression: Architectural construction. Modern city planning.
- Ray V Higher expression: The science of the Soul, Esoteric psychology.  
Lower expression: Modern educational systems.
- Ray VI Higher expression: Christianity and diversified religions.  
Note relation to Ray II  
Lower expression: Churches and religious organizations.
- Ray VII Higher expression: All forms of white magic  
Lower expression: Spiritualism in its lower aspects.

### **The Rays and the Corresponding Professions**

The following information shows each of the rays and the corresponding professions. It must be understood here that the type of work you are involved in may change depending on whether you are polarized in your body ray, personality ray, soul ray, or monadic ray. This is why many people do move into a different profession later in life.

- Ray I Government and politics: International relations  
Ray II Education and teaching: Writing, speaking, radio, TV  
Ray III Finance, trade, business and economics  
Ray IV Sociology: Race and culture cooperation and conciliation. The arts

Ray V	Sciences: Including medicine and psychology
Ray VI	Religion, ideology: Philosophy
Ray VII	Structuring of society: Ordering of power through ceremony, protocol and ritual

### **The Chakras Associated with Each Ray**

#### THE RELATION OF THE RAYS TO THE CENTERS

1. Head Center      Ray of Will or Power. First ray.
2. The Ajna Center    Ray of Concrete Knowledge. Fifth ray.
3. The Throat Center    Ray of Active Intelligence. Third ray.
4. The Heart Center    Ray of Love-Wisdom. Second ray.
5. The Solar Plexus    Ray of Devotion. Sixth ray.
6. The Sacral Center    Ray of Ceremonial Magic. Seventh ray.
7. Base of Spine      Ray of Harmony. Fourth Ray

### **The Rays Affecting Humanity**

To demonstrate the enormous influence of the rays on each of our individual lives, the following list shows all the different rays that each of us, as part of humanity, are being influenced by.

#### THE RAYS MUST BE CONSIDERED IN CONNECTION WITH HUMANITY

1. The ray of the solar system itself.
2. The ray of the planetary Logos of our planet.
3. The ray of the human kingdom itself.
4. Our particular racial ray, the ray that determines the Aryan race.
5. The rays that govern any particular cycle.
6. The national ray, or that ray influence which is peculiarly

- influencing a particular nation.
7. The ray of one's monad
  8. The ray of the soul, or ego.
  9. The ray of the personality.
  10. The rays governing:
    - a. The mental body.
    - b. The emotional or astral body.
    - c. The physical body.

### **The Rays and our Solar System**

In occult thought it is understood that there are seven progressive solar systems that incarnated personalities evolve through. We, on earth, are evolving through our second solar system. The first solar system operated under the third ray. Our current solar system operates under the second ray. The next solar system will operate under the first ray.

In regards to our solar system the seven rays emanate and are expressions of seven great lives embodied by the seven stars in the constellation of the Great Bear. Since our solar system governed by Helios, is a second ray system the other six rays are really subrays of the cosmic second ray.

The rays from the seven stars of the Great Bear reach our sun by way of the twelve constellations. Each ray transmits its energy through three of the constellations, and reaches our earth through one of the seven sacred planets. There has been a slight adjustment in this understanding that was brought forth in the Alice Bailey material, given the fact that earth has now become a sacred planet. There are also seven solar systems in our galactic sector of which earth and our solar system is part.

### **The Rays and the Sacred Planets**

The following list shows the eight sacred planets and the rays they are associated with. Sacred status as a planet occurs when the Planetary Logos takes His third cosmic initiation.



## Sacred Planets and Their Rays

Earth	4th Ray
Vulcan	1st Ray
Mercury	4th Ray
Venus	5th Ray
Jupiter	2nd Ray
Saturn	3rd Ray
Neptune	6th Ray
Uranus	7th Ray

## The Non-sacred Planets and Their Rays

Mars	6th Ray
Earth	3rd Ray
Pluto	1st Ray

The Moon (veiling a hidden planet) 4th Ray

The Sun (veiling a hidden planet) 2nd Ray

## The Rays and Dimensions of Reality

The next tabulation shows the seven rays and the plane or dimension of reality it is connected with. As you all know, Djwhal Khul has delineated that there are seven dimensions of reality that we are working through on what is called the cosmic physical plane. There are also seven cosmic dimensions. The seven dimensions listed here for our purposes are the seven subplanes of the cosmic physical, as described in the Alice Bailey book on "Esoteric Psychology".

Ray I	Will or Power	Plane of divinity.
Ray II	Love-Wisdom	Plane of the monad.
Ray III	Active Intelligence	Plane of spirit, atma
Ray IV	Harmony	Plane of the intuition.
Ray V	Concrete Knowledge	Mental Plane.
Ray VI	Devotion, Idealism	Astral Plane
Ray VII	Ceremonial Order	Physical Plane.

## The Rays That Are In and Out of Manifestation

The next tabulation shows which rays are currently active in a planetary sense.

- Ray One Not in manifestation
- Ray Two In manifestation since 1575 A.D.
- Ray Three In manifestation since 1425 A.D.
- Ray Four To come slowly into manifestation after 2025 A.D.
- Ray Five In manifestation since 1775 A.D.
- Ray Six Passing rapidly out of manifestation. It began to pass out in 1625 A.D.
- Ray Seven In manifestation since 1675 A.D.

## Rays and Their Method of Development

The following chart from the Alice Bailey Book on "Esoteric Healing" shows the seven rays and their methods of development. Also shown are the planets as described by Annie Besant, the former head of the Theosophical Society.

	Characteristics.	Methods of development	Planet
No.			
I.	Will or Power	Raja Yoga	Uranus
II.	Wisdom Balance, Intuition	Raja Yoga	Mercury
III.	Higher Mind	Exactitude in Thought Higher Mathematics Philosophy	Venus
IV.	Conflict	Intensity of Struggle	Saturn
V.	Lower Mind	Exactitude in Action	Moon
VI.	Devotion	Bhakti Yoga Necessity for an Object	Mars
VII.	Ceremonial Order	Ceremonial Observances Control over Forces of Nature	Jupiter



## **The Five Groups of Souls**

Djwhal Khul, in His writings through Alice Bailey, has delineated five groups of souls, that earth humanity falls into. Some of the places the souls originated from may surprise you in this list.

1. Lemurian Egos —our true Earth Humanity
2. Egos which came in on Atlantis
3. Moon chain Egos from the moon
4. Egos from other planets
5. Rare and advanced Egos awaiting incarnation.

Yes, some souls even developed first on the moon, before coming to earth. This is not unique to Djwhal Khul's writing. Theosophy speaks of this, as do the channelings of Earlyne Chaney, in her writings. There are apparently seven races and what are termed "seven rounds". Djwhal Khul said individualization upon the moon chain took place in the "third round", of the "fifth race".

We are now in the "fourth round" in the "fifth root" race which is the Aryan root race. Individualization in Lemuria occurred in the fourth round and third root race. Individualization in Atlantis occurred in the fourth round and fourth root race. The unfoldment on the moon chain occurred much earlier than that of our earth's history. and that is why we know very little about it.

An interesting esoteric fact is that Lord Maitreya was the first of "earth humanity" to achieve ascension, where Buddha was the last of the moon chain humanity to do so.

On the moon chain the souls were 75% third ray and 25% first and second ray. The Lemurian souls were 75% second ray and 25% first and 3rd ray. The Atlantean souls were 80% first ray and 20% second ray.

## **Short Synopsis of the Twelve Rays and Their Colors**

First Ray - Will, Dynamic Power, Singleness of Purpose, Detachment,  
Clear Vision - *(Red)*

- Second Ray - Love-Wisdom, radiance, Attraction, Expansion,  
Inclusiveness, Power to Save - *(Blue)*
- Third Ray - Active intelligence, Power to Manifest, Power to Evolve,  
Mental Illumination, Perseverance, Philosophical,  
Organization, Clear Minded, Perfectionist - *(Yellow)*
- Fourth Ray - Harmony through Conflict, Purity, Beauty, Artistic  
Development - *(Emerald Green)*
- Fifth Ray - Concrete Science, Research, Keen Intellect, Detailed, Truthful  
- *(Orange)*
- Sixth Ray - Devotional, Idealistic, Religious - *(Indigo)*
- Seventh Ray - Ceremonial Order, Ritual, Magic, Diplomacy, Tact, Violet  
Flame, Physicalness and Ground Spirit,  
Ordered, Disciplined - *(Violet)*
- Eighth Ray - The Higher Cleansing Ray - *(Seafoam Green and Violet)*
- Ninth Ray - Joy, Attraction of the Body of Light - *(Blue-Green)*
- Tenth Ray - Anchoring of the Body of Light, Invites the Soul Merge -  
*(Pearlescent)*
- Eleventh Ray - Bridge to the New Age - *(Pink-Orange)*
- Twelfth Ray - Anchoring of the New Age and Christ Consciousness -  
*(Gold)*

### **Summation**

This chapter has been an easy to understand introduction to the rays. For more advanced information on the rays I would recommend a chapter from my second book called "Advanced Information on the Science of the Rays". The title of the book that this chapter is in is called, "The Essential teachings of Djwhal Khul and Alice Bailey Made Easy to Understand".)

For those who want to really study this material in depth, I would

recommend reading the three Alice Bailey books on this subject. "Esoteric Psychology, Volume One and Two", and the Alice Bailey book called, "The Rays and the Initiations".

I would also recommend contacting the Tibetan Foundation in Youngtown, Arizona for information channeled by Janet McClure on the subject. Again ask for their catalog of materials and services.

## 11

### **The Reappearance of the Christ and the Externalization of the Hierarchy**

*"Get up and give up your unmanliness and get up and fight. This self pity and self indulgence is unbecoming of the great soul that you are."*

KRISHNA

SPEAKING TO ARJUNA IN THE BHAGAVAD GITA

In all the major religions of the world there is made reference to the coming of a great Master at the end of the age. In the Christian religion it is referred to as the second coming of Christ, in Judaism as the coming of the Messiah. The Hindus refer to it as the coming of the Kalki Avatar and in the Moslem religion it is the Imam Mahdi. In Buddhism He is referred to as Maitreya Buddha, and His coming was predicted by Gautama Buddha over 2,500 years ago.

Well, I am happy to announce to you all, in case you didn't know already, the "World Teacher" that all great religions have been waiting for is here on earth. His name is the Lord Maitreya. The Lord Maitreya is the head of the Spiritual Hierarchy. He is the Master of Masters, and the Lord among angels and men. He holds the position of what you might call the presidency of the Great White Brotherhood. The Great White Brotherhood being those Masters of all religions who have mastered this plane and returned to spirit.

These great and noble beings have gone through the initiation process and have gone through the same lessons that we are currently going through. Their devotion through many lifetimes of the fatherhood of God, and the brotherhood of man and their service rendered to this ideal has gained them entrance to this most wonderful group. These Masters of most noble intent are still working with humanity on earth from the spiritual world to help free mankind from illusion and suffering, to help them to create a heaven on earth, and free all men from the wheel of rebirth. It is for this purpose that the Lord Maitreya has come. He is a most glorious being. He was and still is the teacher of Jesus, Khutumi, El Morya, Saint Germain, Djwhal Khul, and all the great Masters, Saints and Sages we are aware of. The fact that He is now here with us on this planet is a blessing of enormous magnitude.

The Lord Maitreya, in a previous life, was the great master Krishna of the

Eastern religion. Krishna was one of the greatest Eastern Masters the world has known. The Lord Maitreya then came again in the life of Jesus Christ. For it was the Lord Maitreya who, at the time of the baptism of Jesus in the river Jordan, "overshadowed" Jesus.

Overshadowing is a process of melding His consciousness from the spiritual world into the physical body and consciousness of Jesus. In a sense they shared the same physical body the last three years of his life. Most people do not realize this. Many of the miracles and sayings attributed to Jesus were really those of the Lord Maitreya, who holds the position in the Spiritual Government known as the Christ. Jesus so perfectly embodied the Christ consciousness that it enabled the Lord Maitreya, who is the "Planetary Christ" to meld His consciousness with that of Jesus. This great sacrifice and renunciation of Jesus, along with the crucifixion experience, earned Jesus the passing of his fourth initiation which is the liberation of the wheel of rebirth. It was, in actuality, the Lord Maitreya who ascended in that lifetime and resurrected Jesus' physical body, not Jesus. The Lord Maitreya passed his 6th initiation at the crucifixion and hence the prophecy of the second coming of Christ that was given, really means two things. It is the second coming of the Lord Maitreya that was predicted 2,000 years ago, and the second coming of the Christ consciousness in all incarnated personalities on earth.

The Christ consciousness is the consciousness of the soul, rather than the consciousness of the fear based, separate and selfish negative ego. The key here is that we are all meant to embody the Christ consciousness. What is the key and core of the Christ consciousness? The key and core is that we each are the Christ. It was not or is not just Jesus or the Lord Maitreya that is the Christ. In truth, we all are the Christ whether we have realized it or not. To take it out of a Christian terminology we each are the Buddha, the Atma, the Eternal Self. We have no choice in this because this is how God created us. The law of the mind, however, is that our thoughts create our reality. So if you think you are just a physical body this is not true. However, if you think this you will live in the nightmare of your own thought creation.

Since the time that Lord Maitreya overshadowed Jesus, He has been with us guiding humanity and the earth from his position as head of the spiritual Hierarchy. The Lord Maitreya was basically planning to over shadow another initiate as He did with Jesus at the close of this last 2,000 year cycle, which we are in right now. This is the end of the Piscean Age and the beginning of the Aquarian Age in planetary astrology. The great initiate He was planning to overshadow was "Krishnamurti".



## The Story of Krishnamurti

There have been two great dispensations of teachings that have come forth from the Great White Brotherhood in the closing of this Piscean Age. The first was the Theosophical movement, started by Madam Blavatsky, and carried forth by C. W. Leadbeater and Annie Besant. The second dispensation of teachings of the Great White Brotherhood was the Alice Bailey books, received from the Tibetan Master, Djwhal Khul. The story of Krishnamurti involves the Theosophical movement.

C. W. Leadbeater was a great spiritual teacher and clairvoyant who, while in India, came across a young boy whom he said was the next "World Teacher". Leadbeater said that the boy had one of the most beautiful auras he had ever seen. This was very bizarre to Krishnamurti's parents and teachers at school, because the boy was doing very poorly in school, was physically dirty, and not a very handsome child. Leadbeater was convinced, however, and introduced the boy to Madam Blavatsky and Annie Besant. To make a long story short, Krishnamurti was trained by this Theosophical group to be the next World Teacher, who would be the great initiate whom the Lord Maitreya would overshadow again as He did with Jesus Christ.

Krishnamurti, however, changed his mind as he moved into adulthood, and decided that he did not want to be the vehicle or instrument of the Lord Maitreya. The same decision was made on the inner plane by Maitreya and the Ascended Masters. Krishnamurti decided to leave the Theosophical movement and be a teacher in his own right separate from any spiritual movement and/or group.

Meanwhile there had been a number of other initiates who were under consideration for this great honor; however, during the festival of the Christ, at the full moon in June, 1945, the Lord Maitreya announced that He would return to earth again. This time He would not overshadow any initiate. This time He would come Himself. The impact and implication of this great decision was enormous, as you can imagine. At this time He set a number of conditions that needed to be met before He would do this.

1. That a measure of peace should be restored in the world.
2. That the principle of sharing should be in process of controlling economic affairs.

3. That the energy of good will should be manifesting, and leading to the implementation of right human relationships.
4. That the political and religious organizations throughout the world should be releasing their followers from authoritarian supervision over their beliefs and thinking.

### **The Great Invocaton**

It was at this time in June, 1945, that the Lord Maitreya released to humanity the prayer, "The Great invocation". This prayer is one of the most powerful prayers that exists in the world today. Its power is as equivalent or even more powerful than the prayer He gave in his life overshadowing Jesus, which we all know as "The Lord's Prayer". The using of this prayer will invoke the energies which are needed to change our world, and accelerate the full declaration of the Lord Maitreya. I highly recommend that you use it on a regular basis.

From the point of Light within the mind of God  
Let Light stream forth into the minds of men.  
Let Light descend on earth.

From the point of Love within the heart of God  
Let Love stream forth into the hearts of men.  
May Christ return to earth.

From the centre where the Will of God is known  
Let purpose guide the little wills of men -  
The purpose which the Masters know and serve.

From the centre which we call the race of men  
Let the Plan of Love and Light work out  
And may it seal the door where evil dwells.

Let Light and Love and Power restore the plan on earth.

### **The Lord Maitreya**

The Lord Maitreya is currently living in London, England. The Lord Maitreya was not born into a baby's body, He materialized a body. In esoteric thought this has been termed the Mayavirupa body. This is done by energizing the etheric body, and then just precipitating it onto the material plane.

The Lord Maitreya manifested this body and came into this world in 1977. He has made many appearances all around the world, but has not fully declared His presence openly except to His closest initiates. It is planned in the very near future, that He will declare His presence as the "World Teacher" openly to the world.

I use the term World Teacher for that is what He is. World Teacher is also a term that does not favor any religious orientation, and hence alienate any group. I do want to make it very clear that He is the Master all religions are waiting for. The problem is that, just as in the time of Jesus, mankind may not be ready to fully accept Him.

Jesus Christ was, in actuality, the Messiah that the Jewish people were waiting for. He was in actuality a Jewish rabbi. The problem is that the Jewish people didn't understand this. They held tightly to the "old form" and didn't allow the new Piscean dispensation of teachings to improve upon that which already had been taught.

The Lord Maitreya confronts the same problem today, not just with the Jewish religion, but with all the major religions, spiritual groups, mystery schools, atheists, and agnostics alike. The key question is whether the world is ready to accept that a being of His glorious spiritual magnitude is actually here. Think about it! How are the fundamentalists going to react? How are the Jewish people going to react? How are the Buddhists, Hindus, the Moslems going to react? Maybe you can see why the Lord Maitreya has delayed the full declaration of His presence as long as He has. I am happy to say, however, that the time is near. Djwhal Khul has told me, and the Lord Maitreya has told us Himself, that He will fully declare His presence before the end of this century. There is a possibility it could be as soon as 1995 or 1997. As was already mentioned, He is waiting for a measure of Christ consciousness to be established in this world before He makes this monumental step.

### **An Even More Extraordinary Sequence of Events**

If it were not enough that the Lord Maitreya was coming Himself, an even more extraordinary sequence of events is also occurring on this planet. Two Cosmic entities are now adding Their tremendous energies and power to the Lord Maitreya. These two Cosmic entities' names are "The Spirit of Peace and Equilibrium" and "The Avatar of Synthesis". These two cosmic beings are overshadowing the Lord Maitreya in much the same way that the Lord Maitreya overshadowed Jesus 2,000 years ago. Maybe for the first time on this planet we are now dealing with Cosmic Masters, not just Planetary Ascended Masters. Adding to this, the Buddha is adding His Cosmic wisdom through Maitreya. These three great Cosmic beings form a triangle whose energies the Christ channels to us.

If what I have already mentioned wasn't amazing enough, then in India is living His Holiness, the Lord Sai Baba. Sai Baba is the "Cosmic Christ" incarnated on this planet. The Lord Maitreya is the Planetary Christ. Sai Baba is the Cosmic Christ. He is the incarnation of Brahma, Shiva and Vishnu living in the same body. He is a totally God realized Avatar. He has been referred to as a Spiritual Regent from out of this galaxy on a mission of service to save this planet from destruction and to help bring it into the new age. At this time I am not going to say any more about Sathya Sai Baba because I have dedicated an entire chapter to Him later in this book. Read this chapter and I guarantee you that your life will never be the same. The gloriousness of His nature and being is hard to put into words. The fact that the Lord Maitreya, the Spirit of Peace and Equilibrium, The Avatar of Synthesis, and the Lord Sai Baba are all on this planet is absolutely mind boggling. I am happy to say, however, there is even more ! ! !

### **The Externalization of the Spiritual Hierarchy**

If what I have mentioned so far isn't amazing enough, also on this planet now are 40 senior members of the Spiritual Hierarchy who have come from spiritual planes and have externalized themselves along with the Lord Maitreya, to help and support Him in His work. Ten of these masters, Djwhal Khul has told us, have actually materialized physical bodies as the Lord Maitreya has. Another ten or fifteen are overshadowing their disciples and initiates as the Lord Maitreya did with Jesus. The other ten or fifteen have incarnated into babies' bodies and are growing up or have grown into adulthood already.

One of these Masters is referred to as John of Penial, although that is not his real name. He is the incarnation of John the Beloved, the disciple of Christ who

ascended in that lifetime. He is an incarnation of the Master Kuthumi. He is on the planet as one aspect of the Master Kuthumi. Djwhal has told me that Masters at that level can incarnate more than one personality into incarnation at the same time. He again, is the great Master that Paul Solomon, the modern day Edgar Cayce, has said will open the hall of records in the Great Pyramid and Sphinx and release all the Atlantean records. Djwhal has also said that Saint Germain, Hilarion, and Paul the Venetian are very involved in the process of externalization.

The planning for this great event has been going on for many, many centuries. The planning began as early as the 1,400's. The actual externalization began as far back as 1860 with the first dispensation of the spiritual hierarchy's teachings through the Theosophical movement. Madam Blavatsky, C. W. Leadbeater, Annie Besant, Colonel Olcott were all part of this initial phase of the externalization. Djwhal Khul foretold of all these events in the two Alice Bailey books in the early 1900's called "The Reappearance of the Christ", and in a second book called "The Externalization of the Hierarchy." Djwhal has said that the externalization of the Spiritual Hierarchy was to take place in three phases.

1. In the early stages initiates of and under the third degree would externalize.
2. In the later stages senior members of the Spiritual Hierarchy would externalize, which is taking place now.
3. In the final stage the Christ, the Lord Maitreya, would externalize. Finally, then, at the appropriate time and moment only known to Him, He will declare His identity, purpose and mission openly to the world. At this time He will also introduce the Masters that have externalized with Him.

### **The Progressive Evolution of Humanity**

When Gautama Buddha came to this planet five hundred years before the time of Christ, He anchored the wisdom principle on this planet for humanity. When Jesus and the Lord Maitreya came five hundred years later, They anchored the wisdom of the Buddha, and love which was the next dispensation or revelation of God. In Lord Maitreya's mission now, 2,000 years later, He is anchoring the wisdom of the Buddha, the love principle of His past mission, and now is anchoring the will energy and principle of Shamballa. This energy embodies the purpose and/or plan of God and the Planetary Logos, Sanat Kumara. (In the chapter on Sanat Kumara and the Planetary Hierarchy I have gone into great detail in explaining who He is and what this energy is about.) As you can see in

each stage of human and planetary evolution another piece of the puzzle is revealed and anchored on the earth. Each stage brings a greater expansion of God's Divine Plan.

### **Christ is Coming in Three Ways**

The Lord Maitreya is coming to us in basically three ways:

1. By overshadowing all initiates and disciples with His Cosmic presence.
2. He is coming secondly by pouring out the Christ consciousness to all people.
3. By his physical appearance among men.

### **The Three Highest Beings on the Planet**

Djwhal Khul has told us that the three highest beings on the planet are the Lord Maitreya in London, the Lord Sai Baba in India. The third is a Master living on the East coast of the United States whose name has not been revealed yet. His name will be released when Maitreya makes His declaration.

### **The New Group of World Servers**

It is also important to understand that there are many, many other great Masters already on this planet besides the ones that I have mentioned in terms of the externalization. This group collectively, Djwhal has termed, the New Group of World Servers. We are in a sense the ground forces that are preparing the way for the Lord Maitreya and His great ashram that is in the process of fully externalizing.

It is essential to understand that the Lord Maitreya, and or the externalized Masters coming with Him are not going to change the world for us. Their whole message is that we each are the Christ, and we each are in truth, equal to Them. That the only way this world is going to change is if we all take responsibility for sharing the load, and being our brother's keeper. Maitreya has said that, "When we share, we recognize God in our brother."

### **The Mission of the Masters**

The mission of the Master is many fold and multi-faceted. Djwhal has elucidated some of the guidelines as follows:

1. The creating and vitalizing of a new world religion.
2. The reorganizing of social order free from oppression, prejudice, materialism, and pride.
3. The public inauguration of the system of initiation. This will include the exoteric or outer training of disciples.

Djwhal has said that in the future the first initiation will become the most sacred ceremony of the church. He also said that a third revelatory phase of the Great White Brotherhood teaching would take place world wide through radio and television. This would be the third revelation after the Theosophical movement and the Alice Bailey books. Part of the mission and purpose of my wife, Terri, and myself is to help Djwhal Khul in this work. This next dispensation of teachings will occur towards the end of this century.

Djwhal has also said that Jesus Christ would take over the Christian church, from the spiritual plane. Part of His work being to blend Eastern and Western thought, and demonstrating the universality of all religions.

Djwhal has also said that there would be an initiate that would serve as a specific Messiah for the Jewish people to bring forth this particular form of religious thought. He also said that the Buddha would send two trained initiates to reform the Buddhist religion.

Groups of spiritually minded financiers who are conscious members of the Christ's ashram will take hold of the world economic situation and bring about great and needed changes. In the future each country on the planet will take stock of their resources. All excess stock will be put into a pool for use by those countries that are less endowed. In essence a revolution of the entire economic system based on sharing will take place.

At the head of international agencies such as the United Nations, it is planned to have either a Master, or at least a third degree initiate. This will allow these agencies to be under the direct influence of a high member of the Hierarchy. Lord Maitreya will be very busy with the release of energies, teaching, the work of initiation, and stimulating and inspiring the formation of a new world religion. This new world religion will recognize all paths as leading back to the Creator, and will stop all competition between religions.

Maitreya has said that right human relations are at the basis of all our lives. It is through the sharing of resources of this bountiful planet that is the first step in developing this right relationship.

Maitreya is also bringing with him great angels or devas who will work closely with humanity, teaching us many aspects of the art of living.

### **You are the Externalization of the Hierarchy**

It is also essential to understand that you, who are reading this book right now, are the externalization of the Spiritual Hierarchy also. We are all aspirants, disciples, and initiates who are taking part in this great work. Please do not see these senior members of the Spiritual Hierarchy who are coming with the Lord Maitreya as being separate or different from ourselves. We are all part of the same family, consciousness, and group purpose. They are depending on us as much or more than we are depending on them. Unless we join in and see our oneness with them, the work is not going to get done. The only difference between us and Them is that we are members of this great brotherhood already here on earth. In a sense we have a great advantage in that we have been living on earth for some time and are well adjusted to being here, so we can be of great service to the Masters that have come more recently.

It does not matter at what level of initiation ones is. We are all part of one great brotherhood and sisterhood of souls who's purpose is to serve God's plan. Recognize and fully own that you are part of this externalization of the Hierarchy, and that you are in actuality paving the way for His future work and coming declaration.

### **Summation**

The reappearance of the Christ and the externalization of the Hierarchy is, in essence, a group incarnation that is leading to a Golden Age on this planet. We are living now in one of the most extraordinary times in the history of this planet. We are ending a 2,000 year cycle, a 6,000 year cycle, a 12,000 year cycle, and a 36,000 year cycle in planetary and solar astrology. We are also right at the end of the Mayan calendar which ends in 2012. Whenever a time in history occurs which has to do with the ending of cycles it is extremely important. It is time for this planet to move to its next highest octave in the Divine plan. It is



time for the planet and all its people to move into a fourth dimensional consciousness, which is the Christ consciousness.

The time is now, and to push us through to the other side into the Golden Age will take the dedicated and devoted work of all souls on earth. Vywamus has said that we are also approaching a period of mass ascension, or what he calls harvesting, because of the ending of all these cycles. Vywamus says that there is a one hundred year window that is open and we are approaching the culmination of this window at the end of this century.

It has also been predicted that at the end of this cycle when Lord Maitreya leaves and moves on to His cosmic evolution, the Master Kuthumi will take His place and become the head of the Spiritual Hierarchy, filling Maitreya's place. Maitreya will return, it is prophesied, at a future cycle, to return as the "Cosmic Christ." This is quite an exciting prospect for the future of our beloved planet earth.

## The Cosmic Christ: the Advent of Sathya Sai Baba

*"Hands that help are holier than lips that pray."*

SATHYA SAI BABA

There is a great master living in India at this time who is so glorious in His spiritual magnificence that words are incapable of doing Him justice. This glorious and magnificent being's name is Sri Sathya Sai Baba.

The miracles that Jesus Christ performed the last three years of His life of raising the dead, turning water into wine, walking on water, Sai Baba has been doing for sixty five years. It is hard to believe that a being of this magnitude is actually on the earth, for Sai Baba is the "Cosmic Christ".

The Lord Maitreya is the planetary Christ. He is the head of the spiritual hierarchy for this planet. Sai Baba is the cosmic equivalent. So in actuality we have on this planet the Planetary Christ and the Cosmic Christ at the same time. Never in the history of this planet has there ever been a better time to be incarnated in a spiritual sense.

Sai Baba's coming was prophesied over 5,000 years ago in the Mahabarata. The Mahabarata is one of the holiest books of India. It contains the Bhagavad Gita which, again, is the story of Krishna, which interestingly enough is the past incarnation of the Lord Maitreya. In this book Vishnu, who is part of the trinity of Brahma, Shiva and Vishnu of Eastern religion, foretells of a future age of moral decline which he called the Kali Yuga. In this age, which we are now in, he said he would return again as a great spiritual avatar. An avatar is a God realized being at birth. Even Jesus and Buddha were not avatars in the sense that I am defining the term. An avatar is totally God realized at birth. In other words, does not have to even do any spiritual practices to attain self realization. An avatar is already self realized at birth. This was the case with Sai Baba.

Vishnu, the Mahabarata, and other ancient prophecies gave detailed prophecies over 5,000 years ago of the specific characteristics of this future avatar. I would like to share some of these prophecies with you.

They said He would be short with a big crown of hair. He would be able to materialize things at will with the power of his mind. He would have all abilities

at birth. He would wear a blood red robe. He would bear the name Truth. Sai Baba's first name is Sathya which means truth in the Hindu language. He would have a triple Avatar incarnation. He would be born in South India. He would have the birth mark of the Avatar on the bottom of his foot. He would be born in an Indian body. His parents would be worshippers of Krishna. He would be fully divine and fully God realized. He would be all knowing and the greatest living being in the world. He would have the ability to lengthen life and be in many places simultaneously. That good would accrue to anyone who sees Him.

Every single one of these prophecies given over 5,000 years ago perfectly describes Sai Baba. In my personal experience of all the spiritual teachers, masters, books, spiritual paths and mystery schools I have ever been involved with, I have never come across any being with the power and magnitude of Sai Baba. I have no ax to grind in saying this because most of my work is focused in the second ray ashram of Djwhal Khul and Kuthumi. I have never been to India nor seen Sai Baba in the flesh. However, I have had many personal experiences and encounters with Him in dream state and meditation. All I can say is that once you have been exposed to Sai Baba, you will never be the same, this I will promise you. It is my humble and joyous task now to share with you some of the stories of His life and some of His teachings.

### **Sai Baba Stories**

There are so many incredible stories about Sai Baba it is hard to know where to begin. When He was born, musical instruments played on their own. As a small boy he was able to materialize pencils, candy, food, or whatever he needed right out of the air. At five years old on one of the sacred Hindu holidays they would have a parade of all the holy men, with small floats going down the street. The people watching the parade were watching the main float and saw Sai Baba at five years of age sitting on the main float in the holiest spot. They asked why this young child was sitting there. All the saints and rishis said that this was because this five year old child was their guru.

At thirteen years old He was bitten by a scorpion and was unconscious for 24 hours. When he awoke his family was all around and he told them that in his past life he was the great saint and Avatar, Shirdi Sai Baba. His family and friends who were standing around didn't believe him. Shirdi Sai Baba was one of the greatest saints of India in the late 1800's and early 1900's. Shirdi Sai Baba was also an avatar. During the time he lived the Moslems and Hindus hated each other,

however both groups worshipped Shirdi Sai Baba. He had many of the same powers that Sai Baba has in this lifetime.

Shirdi Sai Baba had said on his death bed to his devotees that when he died he would return again in eight years in a specific village in South India. Eight years later Sai Baba was born, fulfilling that prophecy. Sai Baba's family and friends didn't believe him however, so Sai Baba picked up a vase of flowers and threw them on the ground. The flowers and vase flew all over the place and when the flowers landed on the ground they spelled out the words Shirdi Sai Baba.

It was shortly after this incident at the age of 13 he said to his family, "my devotees are waiting for me. I am leaving home for good." Sai Baba did leave home and began his ashram.

One other childhood story before moving to his more adult life. As a young child in school all the children called him Guru and he would lead them all in devotional songs and in the creation of spiritual plays for the community. This one day, however, he was in class and one of the substitute teachers wrongly accused him of some misbehavior that was not his fault. The substitute teacher made him stand on a chair in the back of the class as a punishment and wouldn't let him leave until he gave permission. Meanwhile the bell to dismiss class rang and all the kids left and Sai Baba still had to stand on the chair.

The teacher, meanwhile, was sitting on his chair in the front of the class room and was inexplicably glued to his chair. He was trying to leave to go to his next class however he couldn't. The next teacher came into the classroom and asked why the teacher hadn't left yet. The substitute teacher explained his strange predicament and then the new teacher saw Sai Baba standing on the chair in the corner and knew what had happened, for all the teachers knew of his remarkable powers. He told Sai Baba to come down from the chair and as he came down the substitute teacher was also released from his chair.

Sai Baba has said that his coming is a triple avatar incarnation. In his last life he was Shirdi Sai Baba. In this life he is Sathya Sai Baba. He has said he will incarnate one more time in the future as "Prema Sai Baba". Sai Baba is 65 years old now (1992) and has said he will live until he is 96. At the age of 96 he will pass on to the spirit world and then two years later he will incarnate again as Prema Sai Baba. He has even materialized a ring for a devotee that shows the picture of himself in his future incarnation as Prema Sai Baba.

As Sai Baba has grown older his fame has grown throughout India and the entire world. It is estimated that he may have over 75 million devotees. At his last birthday over two million people were at his ashram to celebrate. Sai Baba said that in his incarnation as Shirdi Sai Baba he was the incarnation of the Shiva or father energy. In his present incarnation as Sathya Sai Baba he is the incarnation of the Shiva and Shakti (mother) energy. In his next life as Prema Sai Baba he will be the incarnation of just the Shakti energy.

Sai Baba is able to materialize whatever he wants instantly with just the swirl of his hand and does this on a regular basis. There is a video which you can get from the Bodhi Tree Bookstore in Los Angeles called the "Aura of Divinity" which actually shows him materializing things. They also have seven other videos which you can rent or buy. I would highly recommend renting or buying especially the first one I mentioned.

### **Sai Baba's Adult Life**

In Sai Baba's early adult life he often would leave his body when a devotee around the world would call for his help. His devotees were in charge of taking care of his physical body when this would happen. This one evening he left his body and the devotees laid his body on the bed. All of a sudden his body began to levitate in the air and float around the room. Sacred ash began to pour out of his feet in great abundance. The devotees heard him mumbling that "Maharashi is at my lotus feet". He floated downwards after a while and landed on the bed. The next day the ashram received a message that "Ramana Maharshi", the God realized saint from India, had died the previous night at 9:00 p.m. just the time that Sai Baba had been levitating.

In another instance Sai Baba was known to be lecturing at the ashram and living at another couple's house in another part of India for two days at the same time. In other words he bi-located for two days. Another time his car ran out of gas. He told the driver to go to the river and fill up the bucket with water. The driver did what he was told to do and gave the bucket of water to Sai Baba. Sai Baba put his finger in it and turned the water into gasoline and poured it into the tank and they continued driving.

Another time a couple of people were driving and stopped for lunch. Sai Baba asked, "What kind of fruit do you want?" Each person named some exotic fruit, some of which don't even grow in India. Sai Baba said to them, "Go get it from

the tree over there." They looked up at the tree and the tree had grown the fruit that each of them wanted.

One of the most remarkable stories tells of how one day Sai Baba was walking with his senior devotee in the West, Jack Hislop. Sai Baba bent down and picked up a twig and all of a sudden started moving His hand for about ten seconds in the motion that usually indicated he was about to materialize something. All of a sudden appears a beautiful wooden crucifix with the metal statue of Jesus Christ attached to it. Sai Baba said that this crucifix was exactly how Jesus looked on the cross when he was crucified. Then Sai Baba said something that was even more remarkable. He said that the wood of this crucifix was actually the wood from the cross that Jesus Christ was crucified upon. He also said that it was no easy task materializing this wood because it had decomposed into the earth and that is why it took him a little bit of extra time to materialize it. He gave this crucifix as a gift to Jack Hislop. Jack Hislop was deeply touched. Jack returned back to America and had the crucifix carbon dated. The scientist told him that it was 2,000 years old.

An elderly couple from the United States by the name of Mr. and Mrs. Walter Cowan had long been Sai Baba devotees. They were traveling in India when Walter Cowan had a heart attack and died. The wife tried to send a telegram to Sai Baba but couldn't get hold of him. Walter Cowan died that morning at the hospital in a distant city to Sai Baba's ashram.

Six or eight hours later Sai Baba appeared at the hospital having received the telegram. Walter Cowan's family and friends had left that morning. Sai Baba told the hospital administration that he would like to see Walter Cowan's dead body. He was escorted into the dead room and the administrator left. Five minutes later, out walked Sai Baba with a "totally alive" Walter Cowan. The hospital officials and doctors were floored, to say the least.

Walter Cowan then went to see his wife and family and they almost had heart attacks, too. He proceeded to tell them that when he died that Sai Baba was there with him in the spiritual world. He was taken with Sai Baba up the dimensions of reality to a council room with people all around a council chairman.

The council chairman proceeded to pull scrolls from behind him that were Walter Cowan's past lives and for two hours read these different scrolls and past lives out loud. Walter Cowan was amazed at all of his past lives of service and helping people. At the end of the two hours Sai Baba said to the chairman that Walter

Cowan had not yet completed his mission on earth and that he wanted to take him back to his physical body so he could complete his mission. The chairman said okay, and Sai Baba then took Walter back to his physical body where he woke up and there was Sai Baba!!!

In another even more remarkable story an Indian couple who were devotees of Baba. The husband was diagnosed with a super severe illness and all the doctors said he would die any day. The wife telegraphed Sai Baba for help. He responded by saying he would come. The man became sicker and sicker and finally died. His wife wired Sai Baba again and again he said he would come. One day goes by, two days go by. Rigor mortis was starting to settle into the body. A third day goes by and the family had given up on Sai Baba. After three full days, all of a sudden Sai Baba arrives.

The family are all still grieving their loss. Sai Baba says I want to be alone with the dead body. He shuts the door and as the story goes, gives one of his fiat, much like Jesus gave; "Lazarus, arise!, and the man woke up after being dead for three days. Sai Baba gave him some hot tea which the man drank, and Sai Baba told him that his family was worried about him and that he should go out and comfort them!

Another time Sai Baba was walking with a very conservative geologist who was not that open to spiritual things. As they were walking together through a forested area Sai Baba picked up a rock and said to the geologist, "What's this?" The geologist said it's a rock, Baba. Sai Baba says, "No, no, deeper, deeper". The scientist says, it's atoms and molecules vibrating at a certain rate of speed. Said Baba says, "No, no, deeper, deeper". The geologist gets flustered and says: "I don't know, Baba, what is it?" Sai Baba, holding the rock in his hand, blows on it and immediately, right in front of his eyes, the rock transforms into a statue of the Lord Krishna. The geologist was in a state of shock. Then Sai Baba says, eat it. The geologist says, "What?" Sai Baba says, "Eat it." The statue was made of rock candy.

Another time Sai Baba was lecturing to a group of students at a school or university he had started. This particular day he was telling them a story of Krishna. He was telling them about an emerald necklace that Krishna wore in his life 7,000 years ago. All of a sudden Sai Baba says, "Would you like to see this emerald necklace?" With a wave of his hand he materializes Krishna's necklace and passes it around the room for the students to see and touch. After everyone had had a chance to see and touch it he dematerialized it and sent it back to

where it came from.

A friend of mine told me a story of something that happened to a friend of his. The person had been a devotee of Babas. He was now living in California and was apparently going through a very rough time emotionally and was seriously considering killing himself. One night he finally decided he was going to do it. He got out his rifle and loaded it with bullets and was about to pull the trigger when the doorbell rang. He hid the gun under the blanket in his bedroom and closed the door and opened the front door. There was a friend of his from Junior High School, whom he had not seen for something like 20 years.

This friend barged in and they talked for a couple of hours. This kind of cheered him up a bit and then all of a sudden his friend said he had to leave. The friend had not left his sight the entire time he was there. He went to the bedroom to get the gun and it had disappeared. He had this vague feeling that Sai Baba was involved with this. He couldn't kill himself because he no longer had a gun and ended up going back to India on another pilgrimage. One of the first days he was at the ashram he was picked out of the crowd by Sai Baba for a private interview with a group of about 25 other people. When Sai Baba came out to greet the people he singled out this man and told him to follow him. They went into one of Sai Baba's back rooms and as the man walked into the room he saw a rifle sitting on the table. As he looked closer he realized that this was his rifle. Sai Baba politely smiled and said to him, "Will you still be needing this?"

When a person wants to take a picture of Sai Baba, they never turn out unless He gives permission. A woman from the United States requested to Baba to take his picture. Sai Baba agreed, but He said to the woman: "I will allow you to take this picture, however in this picture I will show you my 'true form'". When the woman got home and had the picture developed it turned out that the picture was not of Sai Baba's physical body at all, but was a picture of the "Lord Datatreya". The Lord Datatreya, in Hinduism, is the incarnation of Brahma, Shiva and Vishnu in the same body. Sri Arobindo, the great spiritual master from India, was meditating on November 24, 1926. When he came out of meditation he said to his disciples that Krishna had descended into the physical world as of yesterday, November 23, 1926. This was Sai Baba's birthday.

Mohammed, the founder of the Moslem faith prophesied the coming of what he called the "Golden One". Three of these specific prophecies of Mohammed were that the Golden One would be short in stature, would have a mole on his face and that he would live until he was 96 years old. This describes Sai Baba



perfectly. The Hopi Indians prophecies spoke of a great future avatar who would come from the East and would be a man clothed in red. Sai Baba always wears red and orange robes. Their prophecies were very specific and Sai Baba again met every one of them.

Sai Baba has said that an Avatar can be known by 16 signs. These sixteen signs are: Control of the five functions of the body, control of the five senses of the body, control of the five elements of nature. These first fifteen are attainable through spiritual practice and spiritual disciplines. The 16th quality, Sai Baba says, is only attainable by the descent of a Divine Incarnation and Avatar who is God realized at birth. This last quality is absolute omniscience, omnipresence and omnipotence.

When Sai Baba was asked how often he sleeps he said never. When asked why he does these miracles he said that he does them to get people's attention so he can turn them on to God. One remarkable miracle that is occurring all over India and the world is His creation of Virbutti Ash. This sacred ash is something that Sai Baba creates with the wave of his hand and is used for healing purposes and as a blessing. There are people all over the planet who have jars and urns that are constantly being filled no matter how much of the sacred ash they use or give away. It literally grows by itself limitlessly in jars, containers and on pictures of Sai Baba all over the world.

I met a woman who was leading a channeling class I was attending. We got to talking about Paramahansa Yogananda because she had a picture of him. Then I innocently asked if she had heard of Sai Baba. She proceeded to tell me that she had never heard of him until a couple of years ago when she was meditating and doing astral traveling. She was gone for about an hour or two and when she came back to her physical body for some strange reason she couldn't get back into her body. She got frightened after about half an hour, and all of a sudden a great many dark lower astral entities started coming towards her with evil intent. She told me that she started screaming in absolute terror in her astral body for God to help her. All of a sudden she said a man in an orange robe with big bushy black hair appeared and shouted SILENCE!!! She said every molecule in the universe just stood still after this command. Sai Baba proceeded to tell her that when she left her physical body to astral travel she somersaulted out of her body and to return to it she had to somersault in the reverse way to which she had left it. Sai Baba picked her up and flipped her over and somersaulted her back into her physical body. She was very grateful to this Being for His help, however, she still did not know who He was.

A couple weeks later she went to a friend's house who was a devotee of Baba's and had His picture on the wall. She exclaimed, upon seeing the picture, "That's the man who helped me! Who is he?" Her friend responded, "That is His Holiness, the Lord Sai Baba!!!"

One last story occurred to an elderly Indian devotee who was on some very strong pain medication. In the middle of the night he got up to go to the well to get a drink of water and fell down to the bottom of the well. As he fell he yelled Sai Baba's name. Instantly Sai Baba was at the bottom of the well holding him up preventing him from drowning. A couple hours later his family realized what had happened and pulled him out of the well. When Sai Baba saw the elderly man at the ashram, before the man had a chance to thank him, Sai Baba said to him; "My arm sure got tired holding you up in the well so long!"

At the end of this chapter I will leave you his address where you can write him letters. Sai Baba says he reads all letters. All he has to do is touch the letter and he instantly knows what is in it. Sai Baba has also said that no one ever dreams about him without his willing it. So if you do have a dream about Him it is because you have made personal contact with Him. One of the nice things about Sai Baba is the fact that He is physically incarnated and is very accessible both in a physical sense and in a spiritual sense.

### **Sai Baba's Teachings**

When Sai Baba was asked how he is able to perform all these miracles he said that the reason he is able to do these things is because he is God. The only difference between Him and us is that He knows it and we haven't realized it yet. In essence He creates all these things with the power of His mind. These miracles are all very wonderful, but the most beautiful thing about Sai Baba is his unconditional love and absolute selflessness. He never charges for his miracles or creates a miracle for a selfish purpose. He is here only to love and serve.

He says he is not here to create a new religion but rather to repair the ancient highways to God. Whatever religion a person is affiliated with, his recommendation is to keep it. He will come to any sincere request for God regardless of the form, for he says all forms are in reality one. He most eloquently states that:

There is only one religion, the religion of love.

There is only one language, the language of the heart.  
There is only one race, the race of humanity.  
There is only one God and He is omnipresent.

His basic message is that we are God, the Christ, the Buddha, the Atma, the Eternal Self. That we should see ourselves this way and see each person we meet this way. For how we treat each person we meet is how we treat Him.

His definition of God is that: "God equals man minus ego". Ego being the illusionary belief in separation, fear and selfishness. He says that it is "our minds that create bondage. and our minds that create liberation." Another pearl of Sai Baba is that, "Hands that help are holier than lips that pray."

Two of the most important spiritual practices that Sai Baba recommends are the repeating of the name of God and singing of devotional songs. It does not matter what name of God you chant or what you visualize. This is a very common practice in the Eastern religions and much less so in the Western cultures. Mahatma Ghandi has said that it was one of the keys to his success. He would chant the name Ram all the time. When he was assassinated, as he was dying he said the name Ram.

It is said in the Bhagvad Gita that where you go when you die has to do with the last thought in your mind as you die. I cannot recommend this practice more highly, of repeating the name of God, also visualizing the form of God. Whenever you get off center or are being taken over by a negative emotion try it. It will work to clear yourself and re-attune yourself to God. The singing of devotional songs is a similar practice, however involving the emotional body a little more which is quite wonderful.

On guru's, Sai Baba said; "A guru is the light to show one the road, but the destination is God. One is grateful to one's guru but it is God that one worships. Now-a-days one worships the guru which is quite wrong."

Sai Baba is also a big proponent on the transcendence of duality. This is the ability to remain even minded and in a state of equanimity regardless of what is going on. The idea is to remain in equanimity whether you have profit or loss, pleasure or pain, sickness or health, victory or defeat, criticism or praise. The transcendence of duality is part of the process of disengaging from one's ego. It has a lot to do with the Buddhist teaching and learning how not to be attached to things.

The meditation practice that Sai Baba teaches is the exact same one that Paramahansa Yogananda and Baba Muktananda taught. It is basically the "Om" mantra and the "So Ham" mantra. The idea of the "So Ham" mantra is to say the word "so" on the in-breath, and the "ham" on the out breath. The idea is to let the breath guide the cadence of the mantra. If the breath is slow then the cadence of the mantra will be slow. If the breath is fast then the cadence of the mantra will be fast. The words "so ham" basically mean "I Am God", or "I Am the Self". These words Sai Baba says are actually not even Indian or Sanskrit words. Sai Baba says that the "so ham" is actually the sound of the breath as God is listening to it. When one goes to sleep at night the "so ham" merges into the sound of the "om".

There is one other mantra that Sai Baba has recommended which is also a name He goes by other than Sai Baba, and that is the term "Sai Ram". Sai Ram is in essence Sai Baba's calling card. Devotees of Sai Baba often greet and say good-bye by saying 'Sai Ram'. The repetition of this name or the chanting of this name as a mantra attracts Sai Baba to you, as His real name does also. You can also say this name and visualize his form throughout your day or you can call this name when you need Sai Baba's help.

In respect to love, Baba says, "Start the day with love. Fill the day with love. Spend the day with love. And end the day with love for this is the way to God". Baba also teaches us to get rid of all desire except the desire for liberation and God realization.

Sai Baba says that most people are like light bulbs with different wattage. "We are all light bulbs except my wattage is 1,000 where most people's wattage is from 20 to 100". He also says the God is hidden by the mountain range of ego, that one who is able to control his anger, his ego, and attachment is a great yogi.

Sai Baba says your physical body is your house given you to rent by God. Live there as long as He wills it and pay Him rent of faith, devotion and spiritual practice. Baba also speaks a great deal about the importance of developing a flawless character. He says, "Do your best and God will take care of the rest." He says that whatever the Lord hands out, you must welcome with equal calmness. He says the removal of immorality is the only way to immortality. I have attempted here to give you a little flavor of Sai Baba's teachings which are very much in line and accord with Djwhal Khul's, Jesus', Saint Germain, Buddha and everyone else. There are literally hundreds of books about Sai Baba and ones that he has written. If you have never been exposed to Sai Baba before and

would like two introductory books, I would recommend Howard Murphets two books. The first one is called "**Sai Baba, Man of Miracles**". The second one is called "**Sai Baba, Avatar**". I will also leave at the end of this chapter the address and phone number of the main Sai Baba Bookstore in California from which books and pictures can be ordered by mail. There are also Sai Baba meetings in most cities. Devotional songs are sung and more information can be attained. If you are so inclined you also might consider a trip to India. It is not often that the Cosmic Christ is incarnated on the planet and accessible to visit in the physical. If you go on a tour with other people from the Sai Baba meetings, very often they are able to get personal interviews with Him. However I can't make any promises. Whatever path you are on, Sai Baba will fit into that path quite nicely.

Sai Baba's mailing address:

Sri Sathya Sai Baba  
Ashram Prashanti Nilayam  
Anantapur District  
Andhra Pradesh 515134  
South India

Sai Baba Main Bookstore

1 714 669-0522  
305 West First Street  
Tustin, CA 92680

**Sai Ram !!!**

## Babaji, the Yogi Christ

*"Kriya Yoga is the airplane method to God."*

PARAMAHANSA YOGANANDA

There is one more Ascended Being who is physically incarnated on planet earth, of actual extraordinary proportion, that I would be remiss if I didn't mention. This, of course, is the deathless Avatar, Babaji.

The Babaji I refer to is the great and noble being who started the spiritual lineage of Paramahansa Yogananda, Sri Yukteswar, and Lahiri Mahasaya, of Self Realization Fellowship renown.

Babaji has also been called Mahaavatar Babaji, Shiva Babaji, Mahamuni Babaji, and Kriya Babaji Nagaraj. His physical body remains at the deathless age of 16 years old. It is interesting that those who have personal contact with our Planetary Logos, Sanat Kumara, see Him also as very youthful, in this manner.

Babaji has lived for centuries in the Himalayan mountains, appearing only to a small group of disciples. He is able to materialize and dematerialize His body at will and does so frequently. Babaji was born on November 30th 203, in India. His name as a child was "Nagaraj" which means king of the serpents, which honors the primordial force of the Kundalini shakti. He was apparently born under a similar star configuration as that under which the Lord Krishna (the Lord Maitreya) was born.

In Babaji's early quest for self realization He finally found His guru, the great Siddha Yoga Master Boganathar, and became His disciple. After intensive yoga practice, Boganatha inspired Babaji to seek Kriya Kundalini Pranayama from the legendary Siddha Master "Agastyar". Agastyar was hard to find and extremely selective about the disciples He would take on. Babaji traveled to Southern India and made a solemn vow to the Divine Mother that He would not leave the spot He was sitting in to meditate until Agastyar would initiate Him into the secrets of yoga.

Babaji began to pray, and meditate unceasingly. It would rain, then it would get hot, insects would assault Him, but he would not move. As doubts assaulted

Him, He would pray even harder. His physical body became emaciated, and pilgrims recognizing the nobility of His quest, would occasionally feed Him. Babaji was prepared to die to His physical body, if necessary, for he felt his life was over any way if He didn't get initiated by Agastyar.

After 48 days of unceasing prayer and meditation, and being close to death, He repeated the name "Agastyar" over and over again. Suddenly Agastyar appeared out of the forest and gave Babaji food and drink and initiated Him in the secrets of Kriya Kundalini Pranayama Yoga. After intensive training, Agastyar directed Babaji to go into the upper ranges of the Himalayan mountains and become the greatest Siddha (Perfect Master) the world had ever known.

Babaji spent 18 months practicing the Kriya Yoga techniques by Himself. After 18 months He entered a state of "Soruba Samadhi" and/or ascension and physical immortality. Since that time over 1700 years ago it has been Babaji's mission to assist humanity in their quest for God realization.

It was Babaji who initiated Shankaracharya, Kabir, and Lahiri Mahasaya, that started the Self Realization Fellowship lineage. Babaji has rekindled the science of Kriya yoga and brought it to the world after it had died out. Babaji has said that Krishna taught Arjuna Kriya Yoga, and that Patanjali and Jesus Christ knew of it. It was taught to St. John, St. Paul and other disciples. His great disciple, Paramahansa Yogananda, in my opinion, is one of the greatest God realized beings of our century, trained over 100,000 people in this Kriya Yoga science, including Mahatma Gandhi, Luther Burbank, and many others.

Babaji began other spiritual lineages in India with which we, of the West, are less familiar. Babaji also started another organization in the West called "The Teachings of the Inner Christ", with which I have been involved. It is a wonderful organization that was started by a woman by the name of Ann Meyer. Babaji materialized Himself in a business suit rather than His normal Indian looking appearance. He became her Spiritual Teacher and her life totally transformed.

This organization called "The Teachings of the Inner Christ", is a combination of science of mind types of training, along with inner sensitivity training to channel the Masters and I AM Presence, directly. It is a different kind of training from the Eastern Kriya Yoga path, but one of the most profound I have ever studied. I have also been initiated by Self Realization Fellowship into the advanced Kriya

techniques so I have great familiarity with Babaji's teachings which I will share with you at the end of this chapter.

Babaji has had a dynamic influence on this planet and its inhabitants, far beyond the little bit that has been written about Him. His mission has been to assist the prophets, saints, and Spiritual Masters in carrying out Their special missions. Babaji has also been very interested in spreading His teachings to the East and West.

It was Babaji who told Paramahansa Yogananda to leave India and teach Kriya Yoga in the West. The interesting thing about Babaji, is that His mission is different from some one like Sai Baba, for He has never appeared openly in any century. He works more behind the scenes with a small number of selected disciples, in humble obscurity. Even though this is the case, his affect on this planet has been incredibly profound. Many of the great Spiritual Masters and Teachers of our time have come from His teachings and guidance.

Lahiri Mayasaya, the great Spiritual Master and Self Realized Being, said that any devotee who utters, with reverence, Babaji's name will attract an instant blessing. Paramahansa Yogananda says that when Babaji has appeared to Him, he appeared no older than 25 with no mark of age on His body. His immortal body requires no food.

One very interesting story was told by one of His disciples by the name of Swami Kebalananda. One evening Babaji and His disciples were sitting around a huge campfire, for some sacred Vedic ceremony. Babaji suddenly seized a burning piece of wood and lightly struck the bare shoulder of fellow disciple. Lahiri Mahasaya was horrified. Babaji explained to his disciples that this disciple was about to incur some serious past life karma and would have been burnt to a cinder had not Babaji intervened. Babaji instantly placed His hand on the wound and miraculously healed the disciple, explaining to him that He had saved him from death.

On another occasion their sacred circle was interrupted by a man who has been searching the Himalayas for Babaji. Upon finding Him he begged to become His disciple. Babaji didn't respond and the man threatened to jump off the cliff for life had no further meaning without his perceived guru. Babaji said to jump for He couldn't accept him in his present state of development. The man threw himself off the cliff. Babaji told His disciples to get the dead and mangled body. Babaji resurrected Him from the dead, and as the man's eyes



opened, He told him that He was "now ready for discipleship". The whole group then dematerialized from the mountain.

One other interesting story has to do with Babaji's God realized sister, "Mataji". One night Lahiri Mahasaya, a disciple by the name Ram Gopal, Mataji, and Babaji were all sitting in a particular cave in India. Babaji proceeded to tell his sister, Mataji, that He was intending to shed His physical body. I share with you Mataji's response from the great Paramahansa Yogananda's book, "Autobiography of a Yogi". Mataji replied with a quaint flash of wit, "Deathless guru, if it makes no difference, then please do not ever relinquish your form." "Be it so", Babaji said solemnly. "I shall never leave my physical body, it will always remain visible to at least a small number of people on earth. The lord has spoken His own wish through your lips." ...."Fear not, Ram Gopal", He said, "You are blessed to be a witness at the scene of this immortal promise."

To my way of thinking, this is incredibly profound. I am not sure there is another being on planet earth who has made this commitment other than Sanat Kumara, who is incarnated into the physical body of the entire earth itself. We are greatly blessed to have such a great one as Babaji still here with us on planet earth. What a great and noble sacrifice He has made out of His great love for mankind. Lahiri Mahasaya later explained that Babaji will be here for the entire manvantara, or world cycle. In other words, for the completion of the evolution of the seven root races, and for the completion of the in-breath and out-breath of Brahma, for planet earth. Quite profound!!

One other fascinating story has to do with Lahiri Mahasaya's initiation into Kriya Yoga by Babaji on his 33rd birthday. Lahiri Mahasaya had been Babaji's disciple in a previous life. Upon finding His deathless guru again, it was planned that the following night he would be reinitiated. At midnight he was guided through a forest area in the Himalayas, where all of a sudden there before him was a magnificent golden palace that had been materialized by Babaji for His beloved disciple. Babaji told him that in a past life he had once expressed a desire to enjoy the beauties of a palace such as this and Babaji was fulfilling that desire which was Lahiri Mahasaya's last bond of karma that needed to be cleared before his initiation. Upon receiving his initiation from Babaji, the palace instantly disappeared right before his eyes.

Babaji appeared to Sri Yukteswar, Paramahansa Yogananda's guru, on a number of occasions. On one occasion Babaji appeared and told Sri Yukteswar that at an early stage of His life, that He would be sending Him a disciple whom He

wanted Him to train, and would hence bring forth the Science of Kriya Yoga to the West. Paramahansa Yogananda was that disciple. Two of the best books I have ever read are Paramahansa's "Autobiography of a Yoga" and His book, "Man's Eternal Quest".

## Kriya Yoga

There are actually some varied traditions of Kriya Yoga, depending on the lineage of teachers with whom you study. Paramahansa Yogananda refers to the Kriya Yoga as the airplane method to God.

Kriya Yoga is an ancient science that was lost in the dark ages and revived and clarified by Babaji. Krishna twice referred to it in the Bhagvad Gita. It was also twice mentioned in the writings of Patanjali. Kriya Yoga is an instrument through which human evolution can be quickened. Kriya Yoga is a vast science of physical, emotional, mental and spiritual mastery leading to self realization.

Patanjali referred to it as body discipline, mental control and meditating on the "aum". It also has to do with the science of breath mastery, meditation, yogic postures, awakening of the chakras, awakening of the kundalini, mantras, devotional practices, devotional songs, chanting, service, sexual transmutation, spiritual retreats, spiritual fellowship, vegetarian diet, yogic rest, mental, emotional, and physical purity, total surrender to God, mind control, mudras, bandhas, pranayama, purification of the nadis (etheric nerve channels), clearing of the subconscious mind, transcendence of ego, union with God, physical healing, pilgrimages to sacred places... to name just a few.

Two of the many meditation techniques have to do with meditating on the sound of the aum, and learning to listen and hear the aum without saying it yourself. The second meditation is the "Hong sau" or "So ham" meditation. This is the meditation of Babaji, Paramahansa Yogananda, Sai Baba, and Baba Muktananda. As I have mentioned, in previous chapters, it is actually the sound of the breath, as God listens to humans breathe. The aum is the sound of our breath when we sleep. The word means, "I am God", or "I am the Self". (A deeper or more technical description of how to do this meditation can be found in the chapter on meditation.)

There is, however, an actual Kriya technique that the Self Realization Fellowship and qualified Kriya Yoga instructors give out that is for advanced students who have been initiated. It is a breathing technique which I am not allowed to share

in detail, however, it has to do with directing life force and energy to move up and down the spine in a special way. The half a minute it takes to do one of the Kriya techniques, according to Paramahansa Yogananda is equal to one year of natural spiritual unfoldment. Paramahansa Yogananda states in His book, "The Autobiography of a Yogi": "One thousand Kriyas, practiced in 8 1/2 hours gives the yogi, in one day, the equivalent of one thousand years of natural evolution. 365,000 years of evolution in one year. In three years, a Kriya Yogi can thus accomplish, by intelligent self effort, the same result that nature brings to pass in a million years." This is why it is referred to as the jet plane method to self realization. The beginning student uses this technique only fourteen to twenty four times a day twice daily.

According to Paramahansa Yogananda, a number of yogis achieved liberation in six or twelve or twenty four or forty eight years. The doing of the Kriya builds the wattage of the light bulbs each of us are. Day by day our four bodies and consciousness become transformed.

Babaji has recommended the reading and study of the Bhagvad Gita before becoming initiated. He teaches an ideal of being pure in all spheres of life, that is disciplined, honest and sincere. Meditation and Kriya practices help in the dissolution of the mind so one may have a direct experience of the eternal Self.

He advocates a life of renunciation of the ego and attachment. When the mind is turned inwards it becomes the self, when it is turned outward it becomes ego. He teaches to destroy the ego and be happy forever. (Of course, he is talking about the negative ego, for semantic clarification). He has said the first problem is ego. Solve that and all other problems will be solved thereafter.

He has also said that if you want to be free, you must learn to love and forgive under all circumstances. You must not hold a grudge against anybody. The realized man sees everyone as realized and as a manifestation of God. He, like Paramahansa Yogananda, teach that work and meditation go hand in hand. One should strive for balance physically, psychologically and spiritually.

### **My Personal Experience**

My personal spiritual path is very universal and eclectic, as I am sure is true for

many of the readers of this book. Given this fact, I never recommend only one path, as I, personally, find this to be very limiting.

I have been initiated into the path of Kriya Yoga by the Self Realization Fellowship. First off, I have the supreme highest respect for Babaji Himself, and Paramahansa Yogananda. I have no doubt that everything They say and teach is true. I, personally, now am not doing the actual Kriya techniques of breathing up and down the spine in this special manner only because for physical health reasons I have been guided not to do it. I had a past case of hepatitis which has made my electrical system a little too sensitive for this particular type of spiritual practice, and Paramahansa Yogananda came to me Himself and told me to stop.

I do, however, practice the basic principles and many of the other practices of the Kriya Yoga path. This is not hard since all the other spiritual paths with which I am involved have similar practices. In reality, I practice a mixture of everything I have ever been involved in.

The advanced Kriya technique given by Yogananda is said to be the "equivalent of a year's worth of spiritual evolution in 30 seconds". This is quite a statement. I have such enormous respect for Paramahansa Yogananda that I very much doubt that He could be mistaken in this shared piece of information. I feel guided to bring this information to you even though I am not practicing it at the present time. If you feel drawn to follow it, I recommend that you check it out. It is not necessary to follow or learn this particular path, however, as this is only one of many paths up the mountain.

These types of breathing exercises can be very dangerous if not learned and guided by a qualified teacher. I have mentioned this clearly in the chapter on the raising of the Kundalini and the opening of the third eye. I consider the Self Realization Fellowship to be a valid and safe path. The problem is that to become initiated you must receive the lessons for a full year, then practice the Hong Sau meditation for six months and the energization exercises for six months. Then you have to write out your experiences on special forms and apply. The whole process can end up taking two years, plus you are accepting Yogananda as a type of teacher or guru. When I applied I knew I had other teachers so this was not a problem for me, for I loved Yogananda, but He was not my only guru or teacher.

To be perfectly honest, without meaning this as any criticism, I, personally, do not resonate with staying confined within the Self Realization Fellowship. It is a wonderful organization, however, it is too confined for my more universal and

eclectic nature and purpose in this lifetime. The techniques are wonderful and they may be the "airplane method" to self realization, however it is kind of a long strenuous and arduous process to even receive them.

There are other alternatives and also other teachers of Kriya Yoga. M. Govindan wrote a fantastic book about Babaji called "Babaji and the 18 Siddha Kriya Yoga Tradition", which I highly recommend reading if you are interested in the techniques of this particular path. In this book he gives an address to receive more information and get training. Intuitively I have a really good feeling about Govindan, however, I am not sure that He teaches the Kriya methods in the exact same way that Yogananda was trained, for again, he came from a different lineage. Both groups, however, consider Babaji the Master and Teacher. Babaji has appeared and physically taught both lineages.

The address for this group is:

Babaji's Kriya Yoga Satsang  
165 De La Gauchetiere West, # 3608  
Montreal, Quebec, Canada H2Z 1X6  
Telephone 514-284-3551

The Self Realization Fellowship address is:

Self Realization Fellowship  
3880 San Rafael Avenue  
Los Angeles, CA 90065

The Self Realization Fellowship lessons that come every other week are quite good, and Paramahansa Yogananda's books are some of the best on the market today, in my personal opinion.

There is an interesting third alternative, which has to do with the mystery school called Astara, started by Earlyne and Robert Chaney. Earlyne is a channel for the Master Kuthumi, among other Ascended Masters. To reiterate, Kuthumi is the Chohan of the Second Ray and in line to become the head of the Spiritual Hierarchy and/or Great White Brotherhood when the Lord Maitreya completes His term and moves on to high levels of spiritual evolution.

Earlyne has written a series of 77 lessons that come in pamphlet form. In these lesson booklets all kinds of teachings are represented, many of which are very similar to the teachings of Djwhal Khul for which I, personally, have the greatest

affinity of all the teachings I have studied.

In a portion of these lessons, Earlyne has channeled advanced lessons in what she has called Lama Yoga. I have all the lessons and have studied them intensively and what interested me was that many of the advanced techniques of Kriya Yoga taught by Babaji and Paramahansa Yogananda were exactly the same as those channeled by the Master Kuthumi. Another alternative would be to skip the Self Realization path and just order the lessons from Astara.

The nice thing about Astara is that the lessons can be ordered right away and there is no long waiting or initiation process that you have to go through in order to join or become a member. The only problem is that the lessons can be a little expensive and the exact techniques are not in the beginning of the lessons.

I have read all of Earlyne Channey's books and I think her material is "fabulous". Some of the lessons are not as interesting as others. Some are extremely interesting. I guess what I am trying to say is that I, personally, feel that these Kriya techniques are really "hot", and if what Paramahansa Yogananda says about them are true then who wouldn't want to take the airplane method to God, along with practicing everything else that is in "this book". The only qualification I will make is that when you are dealing with these type of Kriya techniques involving pranayama, you are dealing with the Kundalini energy and you must be extraordinarily careful in what you are doing or you can seriously damage yourself. These are advanced techniques that must be used with extremely caution, and only as directed... with guidance from a qualified Spiritual Teacher.

I trust the Self Realizations Fellowship, and I trust Earlyne Channey's material, but it is not necessary to work with these specific techniques, for there are many paths to God and these are not techniques that Sai Baba, Djwhal Khul, Jesus, or Saint Germain taught. I have no doubt they do work. Except for these Kriya techniques, I find the other teachings and techniques quite similar among all these groups. I leave you this information for your further consideration and contemplation.

I would recommend that you read Yogananda's books and Earlyne Chaney's books before making your decision. My personal philosophy is to use whatever works, and to access tools and techniques from all religions, all spiritual paths and all mystery schools.

The address of Astará, should you be interested, is:

Astará  
800 West Arrow Highway  
PO Box 5003  
Upland, CA 91785

Call information in Upland California for the phone number.

You can order the lessons one at a time or a large chunk at a time, and it can be put on a credit card. I do first recommend reading some of her books before making any big financial expenditure. This goes for Paramahansa Yogananda, also. After reading some of their books I am sure you will get an intuitive sense if this is a path you wish to pursue. Do call and get on their mailing lists, and ask for a catalogue of books and tapes. The bookstores don't always have Earlyne's books in stock. If you resonate with Djwhal Khul's teachings, I think you will resonate with a lot of her material also. All of her books are well worth reading.

## 14

### The Untold Story of Jesus the Christ

*"Nothing real can be threatened, nothing unreal exists.*

*Herein lies the Peace of God"*

COURSE IN MIRACLES

The purpose of this chapter is to share with you some of the absolutely fascinating untold information that the average person does not know about the life of Jesus Christ. I did not make up the information I am about to bring you. I have received this information from in-depth research into the Edgar Cayce Files, Alice Bailey books, Aquarian Gospel of Jesus the Christ, lost manuscripts recently found in Tibet, India, and the Himalayan mountains, and channeling of Djwhal Khul. It is with great pleasure, meaningfulness and purpose that I bring you the "untold story of Jesus the Christ".

The story of Jesus Christ begins long before his life as Jesus. Edgar Cayce and Djwhal Khul have listed his past lives. According to Edgar Cayce, Jesus' past lives were (Amilius, Adam, Melchizadek, Enoch, Zend, Ur, Asapha, Jeshua, Joseph, Joshua, Jesus). Djwhal Khul added two more that occurred after his life as Jesus as Appolonius of Tyanna, and an incarnation in a Syrian body in which he ascended in this century.

Djwhal Khul has confirmed Cayce's listing of past lives. Amilius was the first begotten of the father, who came in the Atlantean land and allowed himself to be led into the ways of selfishness. He then came as Adam, as in the story of Adam and Eve. He then came as Melchizadek, the Priest of Salem. Then he came as Zend who was the father of Zoroaster. Zoroaster was the great avatar of the Persian religion. In my research I found out that Zoroaster was one of the incarnations of the Buddha. He then came as Enoch, the "man who walked with God". He then came as Asapha.

He was Jehoshua, who reasoned with those who returned from captivity in those days when Nehemiah, Ezra, Zerubbabel were factors in the attempts to re-establish the worship of God. Jehoshua was the scribe who translated the rest of the books written up to that time.

Joseph was referred to in the old testament as the one who wore the coat of



many colors, and was thrown into the ditch by his jealous brothers. Later he became the dream interpreter of the Pharaoh. He then came as Joshua, who was as the mouth piece for Moses, and led the Jewish people to the promised land.

In his life as Jesus, the Christ, He took his fourth initiation at the time of the crucifixion. The last three years of his life he was overshadowed by the "Christ". The Christ was none other than the "Lord Maitreya", who was and is the head of the Spiritual Hierarchy and the Great White Brotherhood. The Lord Maitreya holds the position of the Christ, which is an office or title in the spiritual government. The Lord Maitreya was Jesus' guru and teacher. The last three years of Jesus' life, they shared the same physical body. The Lord Maitreya was the one who ascended at the crucifixion, not Jesus. Jesus took his fourth initiation which made him a Master, and which was also the breaking of the wheel of reincarnation and the need for rebirth.

Jesus reincarnated nine years later, according to Djwhal Khul in the Alice Bailey books, as Appollonius of Tyanna and took his fifth initiation. Appollonius was a great, great soul, and many people actually confused Him and Jesus because they were so similar in what they taught and because they lived so close together chronologically.

In Jesus's last incarnation in the Syrian body, he ascended. He came into this body approximately 350 years ago and ascended into the spirit world in this century, according to Djwhal Khul.

Djwhal Khul also said another really fascinating thing in respect to when Jesus was on the cross. On the cross, at one point, Jesus said, "Father, why hath You forsaken me?" I, personally, have always been confused by this statement. It didn't sound like the statement of a Master. Djwhal said, in the Alice Bailey books, that he said this because he was passing through the fourth initiation which has to do with the soul body or causal body burning up, and the soul returning back to the monad or spirit. What Jesus was experiencing was his soul or Higher Self leaving, which was a strange experience for him because his soul had been his teacher for all his incarnations. He didn't realize in that moment that his teacher was now becoming the monad, or mighty I AM Presence from then on. For that brief moment he was experiencing the loss of his soul until he reconnected with the spirit. He did very shortly thereafter, when he said, "Father, forgive them for they know not what they do." The father is the monad or spirit.

One interesting side note is that Jesus was born of the immaculate conception

according to Djwhal and Cayce, and so was the "Virgin Mary". Edgar Cayce says that the Virgin Mary and Jesus were from the same soul, or what Cayce called twin souls. According to Djwhal Khul, Jesus came into his incarnation as Jesus as a third degree initiate

In reviewing Jesus' past lives it is fascinating to see the inter-relationship of the different major religions of this planet. Very often Christians and Jews and other religions have competed with each trying to say whose religion is "right". The absurdity of this can be seen in the fact that it was the same souls who were involved with both of them. Jesus was a Jewish rabbi. He was Joshua who lead the Jewish people to the promised land. He was Joseph, in the old testament. He was Abraham's guide and teacher, who started the Jewish religion as Melchizadek.

One other interesting side note is that Abraham was the Ascended Master, El Morya, who is the Chohan or Lord of the first ray. One other fascinating connection between the Jewish and Christian religions is the fact that John the Baptist was Elijah in a past life. Elijah, of course, being one of the great Jewish prophets.

To make this even more interesting is the fact that Joseph, the husband of the Virgin Mary, was none other than Saint Germain. The three wise men who came to visit the Christ child were none other than Djwhal Khul, Kuthumi, and El Morya. The only disciple to ascend, according to Djwhal Khul, was John the Beloved, (Kuthumi). In a later chapter I will talk about all the past lives of the different Masters and there inter-relationships. In this chapter it is just interesting to see all of their involvement in the Christian saga.

### **The Essenes**

The next fascinating entry into this story is the whole understanding of the Essene community in the life of Jesus. The Essene community played a very important part in the coming of the Messiah, according to Cayce. Strangely enough, the Essenes were not mentioned in the Bible. It was really from the discovery of the Dead Sea Scrolls in 1947, in the ruins at Qumran, that widespread interest and excitement in the Essenes began to take place.

The scrolls were the religious literature of the Essenes. There were, according to Cayce, a number of groups or communities of Essenes. The group that played

the most significant role in the life of Jesus was the group on Mount Carmel, the original place where the school of prophets had been established during Elijah's time. The Essenes were students of astrology, numerology, phrenology, and reincarnation. These beliefs were in direct conflict with the beliefs of the Sadducees and brought about persecution of the Essenes.

One of the chief characteristics of the Essenes, which distinguished them from other sects, was their 'expectancy' of the coming Messiah. It was in reality the chief reason for the group's existence. According to Edgar Cayce, the name 'Essene' actually means, 'Expectancy'.

It was the belief of the Essenes that through a strict observance of spiritual law that they might purify themselves, so the Messiah might enter the earth plane and take on a physical body. (Jesus Christ, of course, was that Messiah whom they sought. However, the traditional Jewish people didn't understand this.)

Jesus was bringing the next dispensation of spirit for the Piscean Age. The Jewish people, to a great extent, held onto the dispensation brought forth by Moses, which had to do with the law. Jesus came to bring forth the knowledge that "Love" was even greater than the law.

The preparations of the Essenes went into a new phase when they chose 12 girls to come to the temple at Mount Carmel to prepare themselves to become the mother of the Messiah. Mary was one of these children. According to Cayce, they were trained in physical exercise, mental exercises as related to chastity, purity, love, patience, and endurance. Special diets were given the children and overall training in the spiritual life.

The actual head of the Essenes at this time was a woman by the name of "Judy". This was quite unusual for a woman to be the head of this sect in such patriarchal times. Judy was a prophet, psychic, and spiritual teacher. She had been trained not only in Jewish mysticism, but also in the teachings of India, Egypt, and the Persian lands. She was also a healer and recorder of the teachings. It was Judy that recommended to Jesus later in his life that he travel to Egypt, India, and Persia for further training and study.

Mary was only four years old when she entered the temple. According to Cayce she was chosen by the Archangel Gabriel when Mary was twelve or thirteen. Mary was separated from the other children at this time for further preparation and training. This period in Mary's life lasted four more years. A husband had

been chosen for Mary, according to Cayce, even before the announcement by the angel that she was the chosen mother of the Messiah.

Cayce said that the actual marriage did not take place until some time after her conception of the holy child. Joseph, her husband, (Saint Germain) was much disturbed at finding Mary already with child at the time of the wedding. The choice for Mary as his bride had not been his own. At this time in history Jewish families had arranged marriages. The choice for this marriage had actually been made by the priests. Joseph didn't like the choice of Mary as his wife, however this changed when he was informed in a dream and then by direct voice channeling that this was "Divine Will". Joseph was 36 at the time of the marriage and Mary was still only 16. It was the Archangel Gabriel that came to Joseph and convinced him,.

Mary and Joseph and both of their sets of parents were all involved in the Essene community, as were John, the Baptist and his parents. Cayce was asked if we celebrate Christmas at the proper time. He said we were not far off, around the twenty fourth or twenty fifth of December. The birth of Jesus and the early training is well documented in the Bible so I do not need to focus on that. The area I would like to focus, however, are the years from 12 to 30 which are not depicted in the Bible.

### **The Unknown Years of Jesus' Life**

According to Cayce, Jesus had become a master of Jewish law previous to his twelfth year. From his twelfth to his fifteenth or sixteenth year he was taught the prophecies by "Judy" in her home at Carmel. According to Edgar Cayce he was then sent into Egypt, then India for three years, and then into Persia for further training. From Persia he was called back at the death of Joseph. He then went back to Egypt for the completion of his preparation as a teacher.

According to Cayce, the teachings he received in India were of "those cleansings of the body as related to preparation for strength in the physical as well as the mental man". In the travels and in Persia, the union of forces as related to those teachings of "Zu and Ra" in Egypt.

According to Cayce, Jesus was registered under the name Jeshua. The Greek name is actually Jesus. Both of these names are contractions of Jehoshua, meaning help of Jehovah, or Savior. John the Baptist, was apparently with Jesus

during the portion of the period spent in Egypt, although in different classes. John went there at the age of 17. Jesus and John the Baptist were in Heliopolis, Egypt for the attaining to the priesthood, the taking of examinations, and the passing of tests there. In the book, "The Aquarian Gospel of Jesus the Christ", by Levi, it actually gives an account of the seven levels of initiation Jesus took.

The great pyramid was actually built as a Temple of Initiation for The Great White Brotherhood. Jesus took his final initiations in this pyramid. In the gospel this was referred to as three days and three nights in the tomb. According to the "Aquarian Gospel of Jesus the Christ", Jesus studied the Brahmic religion and the Vedas in India. He also spent time in Nepal, Tibet, Syria, and Greece.

In India, Cayce said, he studied under a spiritual teacher by the name, "Kahjian". In Persia he studied under "Junner". In Egypt he studied under "Zar".

The channelings of Cayce, Levi, and Djwhal Khul document Jesus' seventeen year journey to the East. What is fascinating, however, is that in this century ancient documents have been discovered in India and Tibet proving that Jesus traveled there. In the late 1800's Nicholas Notovitch, a Russian journalist, in his travels to Tibet was told by a lama at the archives of Lhasa, capital of Tibet, that there were several thousand ancient scrolls discussing the life of the prophet Jesus. In the East they called him the prophet "Issa". He traveled to a great convent at Himis, which is the largest and most celebrated monastery in Ladakh. He found these documents and in 1894 published the verses allegedly read to him as translated by an interpreter. In these documents are to be found descriptions of the life of the Buddha Issa, who preached the holy doctrine in India, and among the children of Israel".

In these transcripts it speaks of how Jesus became a disciple of Brahmins, lived for three years with Buddhist monks, and studied Buddhist scriptures. It tells of how he toured Nepal and the Himalayas and then proceeded to Persia where he studied the doctrines of Zarathustra, or Zoroaster.

In 1922, Swami Abhedananda went to Himis, in Tibet as Notovitch had done and confirmed his story. Swami Abhedananda, with the help of the lama, translated the same verses, which he later published, along with Notovitch's English rendition of the text.

In 1925 Nicholas Roerich visited Himis. He published writings which he discovered at the monastery and elsewhere which paralleled Notovitch's and Swami Abhedananda's accounts. He also reported finding throughout his

journey, many other accounts of both an oral and written nature of Jesus' journey through out the East. He published this in a book called "Altai-Himalaya, Heart of Asia, and Himalaya".

In 1939, with no prior knowledge of the legends of Issa, Elisabeth Caspari was shown three books by the librarian at Himis, who told her that "these books say your Jesus was here!"

The proof that Jesus traveled to the East to train and study and teach both in channeled and scientific proof is overwhelming. It is interesting that the ages 12 to age 30 are pretty much left out of the Bible.

It is important to understand that the Bible was not written by God as some may try to tell you. The Bible was written by man, a great deal of the Bible is man's interpretation of God, not a direct revelation of God. There most definitely is a great deal of inspired writing, however. It must be read with discernment.

A second key point in this respect is an interesting point of historical fact in 505 AD the Ecumenical Council made a decree that all references to reincarnation should be taken out and removed from the Bible because they didn't like the concept. This event is a fact that can be looked up in the minutes of this meeting in our history books.

The meaning of this is quite obvious. Not only is the Bible man's interpretation of God, but what man does not like in it, he removes. It is my personal belief that this is the case with the lost 18 years of Jesus' life that are not recorded in the Bible. I don't think the church higher ups were to hot on the idea of having the common people knowing that Jesus studied Buddhism, Eastern religion, Zoroastrianism, and the Egyptian Mysteries.

A couple more absolutely fascinating pieces of information I have come up with from the Cayce files is that Jesus had three other brothers and sisters. This is what the universal mind said through Edgar Cayce. Jesus was born of the immaculate conception before Mary and Joseph were actually married. Joseph and Mary, after being married, went on to have three more children, according to Cayce. Two boys and one girl. The boys names were James and Jude, however I have not been able to find out the daughter's name.

Mary was four years old when she was chosen to be one of the twelve maidens as a possibility to become the Mother of the coming Messiah (Jesus). She was allowed no wine or fermented drink, and was placed on a super strict diet.

When she was chosen on the steps leading up to the temple by Archangel Gabriel, there was thunder and lightning in the sky according to Edgar Cayce. The Essene temple I speak of here was also a school and one of the main things they taught was the ability to channel.

Judy, the head of the Essenes, taught Jesus in her home from his twelfth to his fifteenth or sixteenth year. She taught him the prophecies, astrology, and soul travel in which Judy was quite proficient.

Cayce said that the three wise men represented or symbolized the three phases of man's experience in materiality. Gold represented the material, frankincense represented the ethereal and myrrh, the healing force, thus body, mind, and soul. They also served as encouragement that was needed for Mary and Joseph.

According to Edgar Cayce's readings of the Universal Mind, Jesus was born at the midnight hour. The Essenes, because of their gifts in channeling and prophecy, had total foreknowledge of Jesus coming and his coming was a big part of their coming together as they did in the first place. One last interesting point that Djwhal Khul told me is that Mary did ascend at the end of her life on earth.

In the next chapter I have done extensive research into the life and teachings of the Essene community. In my opinion, they are one of the most fascinating spiritual communities that have ever existed on this planet.

### **More Fascinating Information**

In my continuing unfolding research some more absolutely fascinating information has come to me. One is that Enoch (The man who walked with God), and who is involved with "The Book of Enoch and Keys of Enoch" is one of Jesus' past lives, according to Djwhal Khul. Enoch achieved his ascension and in that lifetime was overshadowed by a being who currently sits on the Galactic Council named Melchizadek. It is interesting that in a later life Jesus took on the name of Melchizadek.

The second fascinating piece of information is from Brian Grattan and confirmed by Vywamus. After Lord Maitreya resurrected the body of Jesus, He lived on planet earth for 31 more years. During this time He went to India and also teleported to America.

Then one other interesting piece of information is that in a past life of "Mohammed", the founder of the Islamic faith, He was the disciple Bartholomew. In his life as Mohammed, Archangel Gabriel and Jesus were two of His main teachers from the Inner Plane.

In a later lifetime He took His fifth initiation as a yogi in India. He came back one more time as Patrick Henry, one of the great patriots in the United States. I don't think the fundamentalist Arab world would be too happy to learn of this most fascinating piece of occult information.

Lord Maitreya, the planetary Christ, is the most evolved Being of our earth chain. of evolution. According to Paramahansa Yogananda, Mary Magdalene was the Catholic stigmatist, Therese Neuman. Krishna, the past life of the Lord Maitreya, came to teach humanity the second initiation. If I am not mistaken, I think He attained his fifth initiation in that lifetime.

Jesus does use the name Sananda on the Inner Plane, as many of the extraterrestrial type of channelings of the Ashtar command indicate. I got a confirmation on this from Vywamus.

St. Peter was a past life of Brian Grattan, the man who wrote the books entitled "Rider on the White Horse" and "The Mahatma", which you will read about later in this book. Brian Grattan is currently alive and well on this planet doing some incredible work.



## The Life of Sanat Kumara and His Training to Become A Planetary Logos

*"The Lord of the World, the One Initiator, He who is called in the bible, "The Ancient of Days", and in the Hindu scriptures, the First Kumara. He, Sanat Kumara, it is, from His throne at Shamballa in the Gobi Desert, presides over the Lodge of Masters, and holds in His hands all reins of government in all the three departments."*

Each of us, as incarnated personalities on earth must make a choice at the time of our ascension as to which of the seven paths of higher evolution we will choose in continuing our cosmic journey on return to the Godhead. These seven paths are kind of like specialized professions. God is so infinite that there is no way we can learn everything, so we must focus our development and service along these lines.

1. The Path of earth service
2. The Path of magnetic work
3. The path of training for Planetary Logoi
4. The path to Sirius
5. The ray path
6. The path the Logos Himself is on
7. The path of absolute sonship

I have given a more detailed understanding of these seven paths in the chapter on the initiations. I would also guide you to the Alice Bailey book called "[The Rays and the Initiations](#)", which gives even a deeper understanding of these seven paths.

This chapter deals with our beloved Planetary Logos, Sanat Kumara, who, with the help of Vywamus, who is Sanat Kumara's Higher Self, shares with us His life and training to become a Planetary Logos. This would correspond to path number 3 on the list above. I have researched this information from a book that was channeled by Vywamus, that was put out by the Tibetan Foundation. It is honestly one of the most interesting books I have ever read. Much of the information in this book was never allowed to be released until this planet had passed through the Harmonic convergence, which allows the fourth dimension

energies to come into this planet in a new and more profound way.

Sanat Kumara, in this book actually tells of His actual training which occurred well beyond the ninth initiation and on into the cosmic levels of consciousness. The name of this book is "The Story of Sanat Kumara - Training a Planetary Logos", by Vywamus. I cannot recommend more highly that you order it from the Tibetan Foundation whose address is in the back of this book. It is one of the most inspiring books I have ever read, and will give you a good feeling as to if this particular third path, of the seven paths to higher evolution, as one you might consider taking yourself.

Before beginning the essence of this story I would like to introduce Vywamus more clearly. He is a Cosmic Being who evolved to His present position in the Hierarchy through physical incarnations on a planet similar to that of earth. In His incarnations on this planet He was a channel for Higher Sources of knowledge, just as Janet McLure was, who channeled this book. He achieved His ascension after only thirty seven incarnations on this particular planet. He might be considered the soul or monad of Sanat Kumara.

### **Sanat Kumara**

Sanat Kumara also evolved to His present position through a series of earth lives on a small planet in our Milky Way Galaxy. It is a planet that is very similar to earth in size and density. Over a period of many years He had 69 lives on this particular planet, upon which He achieved His ascension.

After His ascension He studied music in the higher planes from the angels for a time. He attended classes on the theory of music dealing with all the instruments in the known universe. Music serves as an excellent medium to more greatly understand vibration and energy. This might be called the study of music of the spheres.

After this short interim period on deeper spiritual levels He made the decision to follow the path of becoming a Planetary Logos. A planetary Logos' job is to ensoul an entire planet, much as we on earth now inhabit a physical body. The difference being, He has a much larger body and He has responsibilities for the evolution of all souls and life forms on that planet.

A planetary Logos is like the president or king of the planet. Every one and

every thing lives within His aura. He does not ascend or leave His new physical body (the earth) until all life forms ascend. As you can see, this is quite a job and responsibility. A planetary Logos is not responsible to any one individual, but rather to all life forms simultaneously. The training to become a Planetary Logos is extremely strenuous as you can imagine.

The first most amazing part of Sanat Kumara's training was that he had to divide His consciousness into 900,000 pieces or fragments, and each piece had to incarnate onto a different planet in the galaxy. The idea of this training was to bring each soul extension back into the oneness, and to gain an understanding as to how each part fit gently into the other parts to support the larger Divine form.

In one great burst of creativity this occurred and over a long period of time eventually all 900,000 came back into the oneness. All 900,000 parts had now become equal partners. A great sense of Cosmic unconditional love had been achieved. Sanat Kumara was now ready for the next step in His training to become a Planetary Logos.

This next step entailed the creating of a physical body and going to the planet Venus in physical form. Venus is a very highly evolved planet of a more fourth dimensional nature. It is a planet that is able to blend both its inner and outer beauty. It was far more advanced than any planet Sanat Kumara had ever been on.

It was on this planet that Sanat Kumara became privileged to meet one of the greatest Planetary Logos experts in all of existence. His name is "Adonis". He is a cosmic Being of vast proportions who chose to set up and organize this great school and training ground long ago. The true name of the planet Venus is really "Eysmnje", which is pronounced "Ice-mon-ya". Venus or Eysmnje is a part of the third eye chakra of the Manifesting Creator.

On Venus seven temples were built and twelve training facilities. Each facility had a special specific function which Sanat Kumara would have to learn to master in order to complete His training. When this training facility was first set up eons ago, the plan was for it to train 6,000,000,000 souls. 12,000 souls initially came and became the original teachers for this training program. A cosmic call went out for students in the cosmic newspaper, and millions of souls replied. Eons of time later, souls are still arriving from this original cosmic call. Part of Adonis' theory was that if you could make your life work on the physical level, it will work anywhere in the cosmos. I think all who read this chapter would agree

with this.

In Sanat Kumara's training group of other students planning to become planetary Logoi, there were 2,000. Adonis, being the Cosmic Being He is, could teach all 2,000 simultaneously and individually. At this cosmic level of evolution a Master can split His consciousness into as many parts as He needs and still retain total comprehension of all parts simultaneously.

Part of Sanat Kumara's training was to learn how to put together a loving and supportive system of consciousness for an entire planet, just for Himself, personally.

In one particular phase of Sanat Kumara's training, a very interesting thing happened. He didn't do well on a particular exercise and when Adonis and fellow students tried to correct Him He got his buttons pushed and got very angry. I think that Sanat Kumara has most graciously shared this information to show us that even a Master Being who has ascended and returned 900,000 pieces of Himself back into the oneness and has passed on into cosmic levels of evolution, can still have a small fragment of negative ego left over in their subconscious mind. He, himself, had thought that He was beyond such responses.

Part of the training was to undo these old remnants. At each stage of evolution He was told that He has to release old points of view which allowed them for more expanded states of consciousness. We go through this same process on our level. We die to the physical body and then get used to the astral plane. We then must die to the astral plane and get used to the mental body. We then die to the mental body and rise and expand to the Buddhic plane. We die to the Buddhic plane and rise to the Atmic plane. We die to the Atmic plane and rise to the Monadic plane. Each level we get used to, and in a sense think of it is our home, but then we must let go of it to expand and rise in consciousness. This is a never ending process as we rise towards the Godhead, and what Vywamus has termed the Co-creator level.

Sanat Kumara became aware of other remnants or patterns, having to do with not liking training His negative ego and part of His training was to clear this final 3 to 4 percent of His negative ego out. He was told that a person can ascend and still have this amount of resistance left.

As time went on in their training Sanat Kumara's group was able to comprehend

30% of the lessons that were needed to become a Planetary Logos. This took 2,000 years of earth time to achieve.

In the next part of Sanat Kumara's training He was assigned to work with the Venusian Planetary Logos. Part of this training had to do with the greater letting go of an individual perspective so He could pull into view all beings and life forms from every point of view at once.

The job of the Planetary Logos is to set up a framework on the physical level for all evolving lifeforms which allows them to all evolve and grow. The Planetary Logos could be symbolically likened to a mountain and the paths on the mountain, which the life forms travel to evolve. The Planetary Logos is also at the top of the mountain so He can guide all lifeforms to reach the top. This is why it is essential to remove all resistances or patterns that might interfere with the climbing of any particular life form who is climbing.

Other students were releasing other patterns that Sanat Kumara had resolved, such as fears, betrayal and so on. The training of a Planetary Logos can be likened to our evolution as personalities on earth. We, as incarnated soul extensions or personalities, live within a physical, emotional, mental and spiritual bodies. We are in charge of unifying, integrating, and balancing our thoughts, feelings, instincts, vital forces, intuition, and all the cells and organs in our physical body. We are simultaneously trying to evolve all aspects of ourselves, in a balanced manner. If we neglect one aspect we end up getting sick and having suffering of some kind. We have to make sure that all cells in our body evolve in a unified manner. We can't favor one over another. The same can be true of a Planetary Logos, on a much larger scale. He or She must evolve all lifeforms (cells) in His or Her greater body.

In one particularly fascinating training exercise done with a type of cosmic computer, Sanat Kumara concentrated too deeply on one particular entity on the Planet and forced him into His point of view. This took away the free choice of the entity involved, and if it was real life would have killed the entity, and forced Sanat Kumara to take on his karma. This is the delicate balance a Planetary Logos must tread, of guiding, yet letting all evolving lifeforms retain their free choice even if that means they are going to create suffering for themselves. To go too far in either direction would throw off the guidance system for the entire planet.

As Sanat Kumara's training progressed He was shown how the planet that He

was meant to be in charge of was planet Earth. Now realize that Sanat Kumara came to this planet to start this job over 18 and a half million years ago. He has been on the job for a long time already. In the initial stages before he fully began this process, he first connected His energy and life force with the planet. This was done, of course, with the help of His teacher. He basically placed the planet within His heart chakra. The next phase of His training was to explore every level and part of the planet to prepare it for the next step. This process alone took 2,000 years.

Because Sanat Kumara was a new Planetary Logos and this was his first job, He was told that three brother Kumaras would go with him from Venus to assist Him to create certain needed spiritual links with the planet. These three assistants were very experienced and would serve as a triangular configuration. Sanat Kumara's teacher, Adonis was also connected as were the Solar, Galactic and Universal Logos.

Sanat Kumara was then told by His teacher to take a fifty year vacation before the full incarnation into the planet would occur. After fifty years He returned to the training center and all the Planetary Logos trainees had a party to celebrate the completion of Their training and the new opportunities that were about to begin for each of Them in Their service. Even though they would all be going on separate missions They would all continue to network together in the cosmos. Sanat Kumara had some final sessions with His teacher to clear out any last lingering remnants or patterns, and a special link was created between Sanat Kumara and the Angelic Kingdom. This was done to allow the angels to work more closely with the earth.

### **The Final Transfer to Earth**

On the day of the transfer, Sanat Kumara was placed in some kind of powerful device. A very powerful energy connection was built up and Sanat Kumara was brought to earth. The three Kumaras held this triangular formation to stabilize the transfer process. The complete incarnation into the earth had taken place. This process of totally linking with all parts of the earth took another 1,000 years. Many electrical storms occurred on the planet at this time during this adjustment period. This occurred because of the re-adjustment of the energy grid system that was now taking place. It was also during this prelemurian period that the electrical wars took place. This was the war between the electrical ones and the people of earth for control of the planet. It again lasted for about 500 years and I

have spoken of it in great detail in the chapter on creation. Sanat Kumara's guidance helped to end this conflict over time.

Sanat Kumara landed and head-quartered Himself and His group in Shamballa, in a location near the Himalayan mountains. Upon His arrival He met with the existing spiritual government and received a full briefing. Many then left for new assignments and some stayed to help Sanat Kumara in His mission.

Sanat Kumara also began to guide, more closely, certain individuals existing on earth whom He saw as future members of the Spiritual government. The plan was to eventually have as many souls as possible in the spiritual government, that were already part of the earth chain. Sanat Kumara has been in charge of this planet for the past 18 1/2 million years. It is hard to think of Him as a young Planetary Logos. It is amazing to think that one day each one of us could go through a similar training program and take on similar responsibilities if we choose to.

### **Some Final Thoughts**

I would like to thank the Tibetan Foundation for putting out such a fabulous book that gives such an extraordinary insight into the evolution and training of a Planetary Logos. Sanat Kumara and Vywamus can be contacted in your meditations for the asking and I highly recommend you do so. Please do order the book from the Tibetan Foundation telling the complete story which I have summarized. The Tibetan Foundation has a catalog of all kinds of wonderful transcripts, books, tapes and materials which I highly recommend.

For those advanced students I am ending this chapter by including a diagram from the Theosophical literature which actually goes one step further in depicting the evolution of a Solar Logos. This diagram actually shows the seven subplanes of the cosmic physical plane and the seven cosmic planes. One gets a sense of the Planetary Logos as compared to the Cosmic Logoi. Also compares the planetary monads to the Cosmic Monads. I don't claim to understand this diagram completely myself, however, it does give a glimpse of the infinitude and limitlessness of God.

## Sanat Kumara and the Planetary Hierarchy

*"In my Father's house there are many mansions."*

THE MASTER JESUS

In the last chapter I gave an overview of God and the Cosmic Hierarchy. In this chapter I would like to focus on Sanat Kumara and this planetary Hierarchy in a more in-depth fashion. I would like to begin with Lord of the World, the Ancient of Days, the One Initiator, the highest Being in our entire Planetary system, our Spiritual King and Divine Director, Sanat Kumara.

### Sanat Kumara

Eighteen and one half million years ago the planetary Logos of our earth system, who is one of the seven spirits before the throne, took physical incarnation under the name of Sanat Kumara. It was Sanat Kumara who started the Spiritual Hierarchy for this planet.

Sanat Kumara came from Venus with three other glorious Beings. Before They came the earth was a very dark planet with a very heavy atmosphere with no possibility of raising its energies spiritually speaking. Sanat Kumara and His brother Kumaras incarnated into etheric bodies, not physical bodies, and have been here with the earth ever since.

Sanat Kumara is the greatest of all the Avatars. Sanat Kumara and His three Kumaras, also known as the three Buddhas, reside in Shamballa. Shamballa is not on the physical plane Shamballa could be likened to the "Whitehouse", in the United States, and is the seat of the Planetary government. Shamballa is both a location and a state of consciousness. Shamballa is where the council meetings are held including all members of the Spiritual Hierarchy that have passed the fifth initiation. The Spiritual Hierarchy is headed by the Lord Maitreya, and is a separate department in the spiritual government. Sanat Kumara is not a member of the Hierarchy.

Shamballa embodies the will aspect of the Creator. The Spiritual Hierarchy embodies the love/wisdom center of the Creator. Sanat Kumara receives the Creator's energies mainly from the Solar Logos, Helios, as I explained in the last



chapter.

In Sanat Kumara's charge is not only the evolution of humanity, but also all beings on earth, mineral, plant, animal alike. Sanat Kumara's physical body is actually the planet, Earth, itself. We all, in a sense, live within His glorious aura. In His mind He holds the plan of evolution for this planet. His appearance is said to be that of a handsome youth. The geographic location on earth that is connected to Shamballa is the Gobi Desert.

The three Kumaras who help Sanat Kumara, have also been called the Pratyeka Buddhas. They assist Sanat Kumara in His work of guiding the evolution of this planet. The Spiritual Hierarchy who report to Sanat Kumara, often report to these three Buddhas. When council meetings are held at Shamballa members of the Spiritual Hierarchy either attend in their etheric bodies, or attune to it in consciousness.

Masters at this level can split their consciousness into more than one place at once. I asked Djwhal Khul about this once. I knew that He was channeling through many people on this planet. I asked Him what if all the channels on the earth that He was in contact with wanted to speak with Him at ten o'clock on Sunday morning, How many ways could He split His consciousness and give clear and coherent guidance? Djwhal told me He could do 50 channelings simultaneously and remain clear. He also told me that Sanat Kumara and Vywamus could split Their consciousness into 1,000 parts and simultaneously give readings in the same moment. What is even more remarkable is that in one of these projectiles, Sanat Kumara can encompass an entire state and know everything that is going on. This is the magnificence of the Being that we have guiding the evolution of the earth.

It is also Sanat Kumara who performs the third, fourth, fifth and sixth initiations. Sanat Kumara is in actuality a young Planetary Logos, compared to other Planetary Logos on other planets, however He is very old in experience.

Sanat Kumara, in His omnipotence, omnipresence, and omniscience, passes down directives to members of Shamballa, and the Hierarchy. We, then, as his representatives, carry out these directives and pass them down to those whom we are in charge of.

One interesting story of how this can work is something Djwhal Khul told me. Djwhal, upon His ascension, had chosen the path to Sirius, in terms of choosing

one of the seven paths of higher evolution. Sanat Kumara asked Djwhal if He would forego his movement to Sirius and help Him with a certain line of service work that was needed on the earth plane, of which He is currently doing. Djwhal most graciously agreed to Sanat Kumara's request and we are all very lucky to have Him here still working with us and helping us.

So Sanat Kumara might be termed the "Mastermind" of earth's evolution. He is literally God for this planet, just as Helios is the mastermind and God for the solar system. I also want to make it clear here that He is in charge of the Planetary Hierarchy. It is important to understand, however, that there is a distinct and separate Solar Hierarchy, Galactic and Universal Hierarchy. Each planet has its own Planetary Logos and Planetary Hierarchy. Isn't it amazing to think that each one of us who are reading this book might be some day in charge of a planet's evolution, and in the future beyond that a Solar system or galaxy, if that is the cosmic path of evolution we choose to follow.

For Sanat Kumara it is the totality of evolution upon the earth that concerns Him, not just an individualistic approach, however, He does pay attention to the development of His initiates. It is also important to understand that Sanat Kumara is in a state of evolution just as we are. As He goes through His cosmic initiations, it helps us, and as we go through our planetary initiations it aids Him.

Sanat Kumara and the Planetary Hierarchy receives energies from the Solar Logos and Solar Hierarchy, just as They receive their energies from the Galactic Logos and Galactic Hierarchy. This process continues all the way back to God Himself. At each level the energies are "stepped downward", in a ladder-like fashion. If the energies were not stepped down at each level, we, on earth, would just burn up because the frequencies would be so high.

One of the three Kumaras, one of the Buddhas has recently left the Planetary Hierarchy and moved on to His cosmic evolution. His name is Sanaka Kumara. He has been replaced by the one who was the former "Manu" in our government. As these Higher Beings move on in Their cosmic evolution, it is eventually those in the Hierarchy and we, on earth, who will fill these vacated positions. They cannot leave until there is someone spiritually developed enough to take their place. So again, they are dependent on us as we are on Them. It is one gigantic cosmic chain of command with God, being our ultimate commander and chief.

Sanat Kumara and His three Kumaras achieved, in an earlier solar system, that which we on earth and in our solar system are attempting to perfect now. Now

standing around Sanat Kumara , but more withdrawn and esoteric, are three more Kumaras whom I have not yet mentioned. These added three make a total of seven Kumaras of our planetary manifestation.

The three esoteric Kumaras embody a type of energy which is not yet in full manifestation on this planet. Each of the six Kumaras is a distributing agent for the energy and force of the six other Planetary Logoi. The term Logoi is plural for Logos. Sanat Kumara is one of the Planetary Logoi. Through each of the Kumaras passes the life force of one of the six rays. Sanat Kumara is the synthesizer and embodiment of the seventh type. They are each distinguished by one of the six colors. Within Sanat Kumara is the full planetary color spectrum.

They are also involved with helping souls from other planetary systems to incarnate on earth. Each one of Them is in direct communication with one of the sacred planets. (Certain planets within our system have achieved sacred status, and others are not yet at that state of evolution).

Lastly, according to solar and planetary astrology, certain of the Kumaras will be more active. The three Buddhas of activity who are more exoteric, change from time to time and then become more esoteric (hidden). Only Sanat Kumara remains consistently the same.

The seven Kumaras are the seven highest self-conscious Beings in our solar system. They manifest through the medium of a planet in the same way as a human being manifests through a physical body. Sanat Kumara is, in essence, the personal God of this planet. Because of Sanat Kumara's great efforts on behalf of planet earth, He is receiving the aid and energy from a member of Universal Hierarchy. This is an extremely high source flowing through Him to aid the earth.

Now, I also need to add here that above Sanat Kumara is Vywamus. Vywamus, again, being the higher self or monadic level of Sanat Kumara. Sanat Kumara receives guidance from Vywamus as we on earth receive guidance from our soul and monad. Vywamus is very available to channel through people on this plane, and does frequently. He is a master psychologist, and brings through a great deal of cosmic information that is just not available to the average guide and teacher. He has many books and transcripts that are available through the Tibetan Foundation.

Another set of Beings that many of you, reading this book have heard of, that have not been mentioned so far, are the Lords of Karma. These Masters are focused specifically with the evolution of the human kingdom. Their purpose is the distribution of Karma as it affects individuals. They also take care of the Akashic records. In Christian terminology They are known as the recording angels and They participate in Solar Councils.

Cooperating with the Lords of Karma and are the large groups of initiates and angels who occupy themselves with the right adjustment of karma on all levels. They also help to bring the right souls into incarnation according to their ray types, at the correct times and seasons.

Now, emanating from the Creator are seven great rays of energy. this is discussed in extensive detail in the chapter on the rays. For our purposes here it is just important to understand that these seven rays are "stepped down" through the universal, galactic, and solar Hierarchies in a graded fashion so they will be usable for us on our level of development. The remaining personnel of the Hierarchy are hence divided into three main departments and four subsidiary groups.

### **The Manu**

The first ray deals with the will aspect of the Creator. This department in the spiritual government is headed by a position called the Manu. The Manu is a title given to a position much like the term president or senator. The Master who currently holds this position, we have been told, is Allah Gobi. This is a more recent appointment. The one who was the Manu previously, has replaced one of the Buddhas of Activity or Kumaras. This has allowed Sanaka Kumara to move on to His cosmic evolution.

The Manu and His work is not readily available to humanity. If too much is known about the Manu and His work, the more people attune to Him, which distracts the important work He is doing. His work is largely connected with government, planetary politics, and the founding and dissolution of the root races. The Manu is the one who is responsible for the will and purpose of the Planetary Logos. He also works in close cooperation with the building angels. He is also involved with earth changes in the earth's crust. It is He and His co-workers in this department that try to direct the minds of the statesmen and politicians all over the planet.

One of the assistants of the Manu is the Master El Morya, who has been called the Chohan, or the Lord of the first ray. We have been told that in the future El Morya is in line to become the Manu when Allah Gobi moves on. El Morya holds an even more responsible position than He did before, however, is still maintaining His previous responsibilities. It is for this reason He is not currently doing any teaching. Many of His students have been delegated to the Master Djwhal Khul. Djwhal Khul serves this function for many of the Masters.

The ray one is very active now and soon a young initiate will be training to take over some of El Morya's former responsibilities. One other Master that has been very involved with the first ray is the Master Jupiter. To be perfectly honest, I do not know a lot about Him other than the fact that He is one of the older Masters, and has been around for a very long time. He is a very great Being and I would be amiss not to mention Him.

The first ray is a very catalytic ray. It serves as a cleaner, a cleanser and a changer. It serves a function of breaking down old conditions and moving them forward to a more productive and practical means of expression. Those working with this ray are dealing with a very intense energy. They are specifically chosen for the adeptness at working with energy.

### **The World Teacher, The Christ**

The second ray deals with the love-wisdom aspect of God. This department of the spiritual government is headed by a position called The Christ, the World Teacher, the Bodhisattva. The great Master who heads this department is, of course, the Lord Maitreya. I have spoken of Him a great deal in the chapter on the Reappearance of the Christ and the Externalization of the Hierarchy. since He is currently physically incarnated on this planet. For this reason I will not repeat too much of what I have said already. What I will say is that He is the great Lord of Love and Compassion. He has presided over the destinies of mankind since 600 B.C. His predecessor was Gautama Buddha.

Through the Lord Maitreya flows the energy of the second department from the Planetary Logos, Sanat Kumara. To Lord Maitreya is committed the guidance of spiritual destinies of men. It is His job to help all soul extensions on earth realize God, and achieve liberation. He works closely with the Manu and the Mahachohan (Third department). The second department is involved with the

teaching and education aspect of humanity.

Helping the Lord Maitreya and His main assistant is the Master Kuthumi. He is, again, in line to take over for the Lord Maitreya when He moves on to His cosmic evolution. Djwhal Khul is Kuthumi's senior assistant. Master Kuthumi is very well known and has a large ashram with many students studying under Him. Djwhal Khul has taken over the charge of many of His students as Kuthumi has taken on more and more responsibility. Master Kuthumi is one of the great Masters who is also involved with the externalization process of many of the Masters on earth right now.

Many of the great changes on the earth are a direct result of the combined energies of Sanat Kumara, the Buddha, Lord Maitreya, and the Master Kuthumi. The Master El Morya is also in constant contact with the Lord Maitreya and Master Kuthumi. The Master Djwhal Khul has also assumed a much greater responsibility than He previously had. He has two young masters helping Him in His work. The Master Kuthumi has also been termed the Chohan and/or Lord of the second ray. This is a position under the Lord Maitreya, although at this time He is functioning almost as an equal. The second ray is the ray of the great teachers of the world.

### **The Mahachohan, The Lord of Civilization**

The third ray deals with the quality of active intelligence. This department in the spiritual government is headed by a position termed the Mahachohan. The name of the Master who holds this position currently has not been released. What we do know is that the present Mahachohan is not the original one who headed the office at the founding of the Hierarchy 18 1/2 million years ago. At that time it was held by one of the six Kumaras who came into etheric incarnation with Sanat Kumara. He took hold of His position during the second sub-race of the Atlantean root race (see story of creation).

The work of the Mahachohan concerns itself with the flowering forth of the principle of intelligence on the planet earth. The Mahachohan is the embodiment of the intelligence aspect of Divinity. He has also been called the Lord of Civilization. The Mahachohan gives the world its thrust forward in its path of evolution.

The Mahachohan works with energy in a very concrete way. His work involves

making things happen in a grounded sense. He manifests on the earthly plane with the will of the Creator. The first two departments do this but not in a concrete way. The Mahachohan manipulates the forces of nature and is largely the source of electrical energy as we know it. Energy flows to Him from the throat center of the Planetary Logos.

The three great departments represent the Will, Love and Intelligence aspects of the Planetary Logos. This could also be termed government, religion, and civilization in the three departments. A third way to look at this would be to say, we have the physical manifestation of the root races, the love aspect, and the mind of the Planetary Logos working out into physical manifestation.

The work and responsibilities of the Mahachohan and the third department have greatly increased to the extent that Sanat Kumara and His co-workers have realigned this department recently. The Mahachohan has been raised closer to Sanat Kumara, and everyone else in this department has been raised to fill the vacant positions.

The Master Serapis Bey has hence moved up to take on much more added responsibility. Serapis Bey still carries out some of His former work as previous head of the fourth department. In the Masters that are engaged in this third ray work there is a very strong characteristic of adaptability. This quality helps them to work well with people and be "all things to all men" as St. Paul said.

These Masters have great tact and a rare faculty for doing the right thing at the right time. Astrology is very connected with this ray. The Master Serapis Bey still works extensively with the deva or angelic evolution. He is a very able Master who carries out the work of the Mahachohan very well.

The Mahachohan receives directives from the Christ, the Buddhas of Activity (Kumaras), and of course, from Sanat Kumara. The Mahachohan also receives a direct input of energy from the Solar Logos and His third ray Mahachohan on the Solar Hierarchy level. From the Mahachohan this energy then flows to Serapis Bey. It also flows to the Christ and the Manu and out in every direction.

The department of the Mahachohan is divided into five divisions. Besides the third ray department itself, the rays four, five, six, and seven and their corresponding departments are all under the leadership of the Mahachohan and the third department. The Master Serapis Bey previously headed the fourth ray and department, and this is now being taken over by the Master Paul, as Serapis

Bey has moved to the third department. The fifth ray and department is headed by the Master Hilarion. The sixth ray and department is headed by the Master Jesus. The seventh ray and department is headed by Saint Germain.

Again, I emphasize that these rays and departments are subsidiary rays and departments all working under the authority of the Mahachohan. One can see that the Mahachohan is one very busy Master, who holds an incredibly important job. The great Master who is in line to take over this position when the present Mahachohan leaves to continue His cosmic evolution is Saint Germain.

Saint Germain will be moving from the head of the seventh ray chohan, to take on this most important position. Saint Germain has been offered many positions within other spiritual governments of other planetary systems. This may surprise you that this can happen. Other Solar systems can make spiritual offers of prime assignments to Masters they hear about and work with. This is much like businesses on the earth that make offers for job spots to executives in other companies.

Saint Germain being the extraordinarily competent Master that He is, has decided not to take the many prime spiritual assignments He has been offered, and instead has decided to remain working with the earth's evolution. We, again, are very lucky to have Him.

Saint Germain's extraordinary past lives (as mentioned in the chapters on the past lives of the well known Masters) have had an incredible impact on the evolution of this planet. He is now very busy with the seventh ray energies that are pouring into this planet.

The four subsidiary departments of the third departments, receive energy from the Mahachohan. However, they also receive energy from the second and first departments. The Mahachohan's job intensifies whenever a civilization reaches a critical point as ours is now. The rays that are most emphasized on our planet now are the first, second, and seventh. The seventh ray being the responsibility of the third department. The rays will be discussed in much greater detail in a later chapter.

The Mahachohan has great responsibilities and is not available for personal or personality contact on earth. Serapis Bey is kind of like an administrator of the energy that He receives from the Mahachohan. After receiving it He distributes it wherever it is needed. The third ray is very practical in its form and method.



Much more so than the other departments. Serapis Bey is all very involved with helping the Mahachohan oversee the fourth, fifth, sixth, and seventh rays and the Masters that head them.

### **The Fourth Ray and Fourth Department**

The fourth ray and fourth department are, again, under the auspices of Mahachohan and the third department. This ray deals with harmony through conflict. The Chohan of this ray is the Master Paul the Venetian, who used to be the head of the third department and has switched to the fourth. The most important area being worked on at this time is in the field of the arts.

A whole new approach is being focalized on the earth. For example, in the field of music you will soon be able to experience exactly what the composer meant to portray. This is very different from just listening to music. You will be able to actually become almost a part of the music. People, for the most part in the past, have been separate from it. In the future you will be able to experience it completely.

The same will go for the field of art. You will be able to fully experience what the artists meant to portray. Untold artists have been frustrated in the past by not being able to get their complete message and meaning of their art across.

The fourth ray in its lower aspect creates conflict and in its higher aspect creates harmony. There is another Master apparently working under Paul the Venetian who has recently taken His ascension. His name is Paul. He is very connected to working with the angelic or devic kingdom. The Archangel Gabriel is apparently like a brother to the Master Paul. Archangel Gabriel is also connected to the arts, but from the angelic kingdom perspective.

Paul the Venetian reports to the Lord Maitreya in a very direct sense and also to the Master Serapis Bey. At the level of the Ascended Masters this ray is always harmonious. It is only when it reaches the earth and personalities become involved with it that it can become conflicted. The fourth department also deals with the giving out of certain types of information about the Hierarchy through the senses. People who are very connected to this fourth ray are not happy unless they can introduce beauty into their environment.

## **The Fifth Ray and the Fifth Department**

The fifth ray and the fifth department deals with concrete knowledge and science. The Chohan of this ray is the Master Hilarion. Many of you may know of Him from the occult books He channeled called, "Light on the Path". This department is, again, also under the auspices of the Mahachohan and the third department. This department is involved with bringing into being, the New Age. This is done by learning to use the mental area in ever a more forceful and productive manner. Hilarion shares this focus with a master many of you may have not heard of before by the name of the Master Marko. The mental capacity in this department is very emphasized. Masters in this department are able to split their consciousness in many directions simultaneously, even more than in the other departments because of this mental focus.

Master Hilarion no longer takes many students because of His busy work to bring in the new Age. He does this by holding higher mental focalized energy patterns. There is a special triangular pattern that runs from three Buddhas to the Manu, to the fifth department and then to the Master Hilarion, and back again. The Master Marko has taken over many of Hilarions formerly assigned duties. The Masters in this area are very creative in these higher mental areas.

Among Master Marko's responsibilities are all the scientific pursuits going on in the world at this time. Many of the scientific inventions on the earth are first created on the inner plane and then channeled through scientists in some manner, sometimes even without the scientists conscious awareness that this process is going on.

Master Marko has agreed to help you strengthen the mental and higher mental abilities within you if you call upon Him by name. Call upon Him in meditation and use the color orange to aid in attunement to this department. Part of this work also deals with helping humanity attune to the intuitive as well as the concrete scientific mind. The Master Hilarion is also the Master stimulating all the psychical research and it was through Him and His work that the spiritualistic movement began. He has under observation all those that are psychics of the higher order, and assists in helping them to develop their powers for service to mankind.

## **The Sixth Ray and the Sixth Department**

The 6th ray and department deals with abstract idealism and devotion. The chohan of this department is the Master Jesus. His pupils are frequently

distinguished by the fanaticism and devotion to their ideals such as in the Christian martyrs of the past.

Djwhal Khul has described Jesus as a martial figure with much strength, will and purpose. A strict disciplinarian, yet in service of love. This department has been directing the Christian religion since its inception. A lot of His focus now is to integrate and blend the Eastern and Western schools of thought and religion.

Most people don't realize that Jesus in His life in Palestine, studied extensively in the East, during His 18 lost years that the Bible doesn't account for. The sixth department is in a transitional phase because the sixth ray is on its way out in a planetary sense, and is being replaced by the incoming seventh ray. The sixth department is finishing up the work of this ray and a very focused manner as we move into the Aquarian Age.

They have a tricky job in this department for they must finish up what they are doing on the sixth ray, yet allow the new work to come in. Besides the integrating of the religions of the world, the sixth department is also very involved with the deva and/or angelic kingdom.

The Master Jesus does not work with too many students now because the Lord Maitreya depends on Him for so many other projects on earth. Some still receive instructions, however most have been passed into the great seventh department as it is now assuming much more responsibility.

Jesus works especially with the masses, and is doing a lot of work in preparing the masses for the coming declaration of the Lord Maitreya. He has also been working diligently in neutralizing as much as possible, the mistakes and errors of church theologians in the interpretations of His teachings.

The sixth ray is that of devotional saints and mystics of all religions. Jesus and the sixth department works under the Mahachohan and the third department. One of the goals of this department is the creation of one world religion, that incorporates all paths as valid, and leading to the kingdom of God. He is also working to raise humanity out of the morass of fear and self doubt so as to awaken the Christ consciousness in all beings. He is also striving to achieve a union between science and religion, which He hopes will counteract the extremely materialistic attitude of so many people in this world.

Jesus has been such an important figure in the development of consciousness in

the Western world, I have dedicated an entire chapter to the untold story of His life, and another chapter dealing with Christ consciousness and the set of books called The Course in Miracles, which He wrote and channeled approximately twenty years ago. I think you will find the untold story of His life and His life and teachings as presented through The Course in Miracles quite illuminating.

### **The Seventh Ray and the Seventh Department**

The seventh ray and the department is also under the auspices of the Mahachohan and the third department, and deals with ceremonial magic and order. It is headed by the Master Saint Germain. He has also been known to be called the Master Rakoszi. This department has become extremely important because of the approaching Aquarian Age. As the new age comes into full manifestation, Saint Germain's responsibilities will increase ten fold.

The seventh ray is also involved with bringing forth the five higher rays that have just come into manifestation in the 1970's. These are the rays eight, nine, ten, eleven, and twelve. These rays are discussed in a later chapter on the "Twelve Rays". These energies come to the earth from Sanat Kumara to Shamballa, from where it is then channeled to the seventh department. Saint Germain works, to a large extent with ceremonial magic, and employs the services of great angels. He is the executive officer of the lodge of Masters as far as the work in Europe and America is concerned, where He executes the plans devised by the inner council of the Christ.

He is especially concerned with Europe's racial affairs and the mental unfoldment of the American and Australian people. It is His job to help materialize the new civilization of the New Age. Saint Germain is, in actuality, a much greater being than just the Saint Germain phase of His development that most people are familiar with. His competence has earned Him the right to go wherever He wants, and to even leave the Hierarchy of the earth if He so chooses. As already mentioned, He has been offered jobs in much more vast networks of government.

Currently two unknown Masters are being trained to take over many of the responsibilities of Saint Germain. Many of the students of Saint Germain are now being trained by these two unknown Masters. They are unknown in the sense that the Hierarchy has deemed it inappropriate at this time to release their names.



## God and the Cosmic Hierarchy

*"Only as a man understands himself can he arrive at an understanding of that which is the sum total that we call God."*

DJWHAL KHUL  
CHANNIELED BY ALICE A. BAILEY

In metaphysical esoteric thought it is understood that there are seven great dimensions of reality. The seven dimensions we are working through as incarnated soul extensions on earth are:

1. The physical plane
2. The astral plane
3. The mental plane
4. The Buddhic plane
5. The Atmic plane
6. The Monadic plane
7. The Logoic plane

### The Planetary Hierarchy

Each initiation we pass through of the seven major initiations takes us one step higher through each plane in terms of our level of attunement and stabilization of that attunement. The first initiation deals with physical mastery. The second, astral mastery. The third, mental mastery. The fourth to the Buddhic plane. The fifth to the Atmic plane. The sixth to the Monadic plane and ascension. The seventh to merger with the Planetary Logos on the Logoic plane.

The Masters that we are so familiar with, such as Jesus, Djwhal Khul, Saint Germain, Kuthumi, El Morya, Hilarion, Serapis Bey, Paul the Venetian, Buddha, and the Lord Maitreya, are all Masters of these planes and deserve our highest respect and admiration.

It is important to understand, however, that these great Masters are only Masters of what is referred to as the cosmic physical plane. The above mentioned dimensions of reality are only the seven sub-planes of the cosmic physical plane.

There are "seven cosmic planes", of which the above mentioned dimensions of reality are only a small fraction.

The seven cosmic planes are:

1. The cosmic physical plane
2. The cosmic astral plane
3. The cosmic mental plane
4. The cosmic buddhic plane
5. The cosmic atmic plane
6. The cosmic monadic plane
7. The cosmic logoic plane

There are, in actuality, nine levels of initiation within the seven sub-planes of the cosmic physical plane. Liberation from the wheel of rebirth is the fourth initiation. Ascension is the sixth initiation. The seventh initiation is the highest initiation that can be taken on this earthly plane. In the ascended state we will be able to take two more initiations which will bring us to the ninth initiation. Upon passing the ninth initiation we leave the seven sub-planes of the cosmic physical plane. We will then begin our spiritual evolution up the six remaining cosmic planes.

Vywamus, the higher aspect of our planetary logos, Sanat Kumara, has compared the passing of the first nine initiations to a "ten inch ruler". If this ten inch ruler is the full expanse of the seven "cosmic" dimensions of reality leading all the way back to God or the Godhead, then 9/10ths of our evolution as soul extensions lies beyond the dimensions we are currently working through. In other words, the great Masters for whom we have such great respect and admiration are only one inch up this ten inch ruler, themselves. They are planetary Masters but not cosmic Masters. They are just beginning their cosmic evolution. This will give you an idea of the incredible vastness and limitlessness of God and His creation.

### **A Brief Cosmology from the Bottom to the Top**

I will now attempt to give you a very brief and simplified cosmology of human evolution from the beginning stages all the way back to God who created everything, and where all things fan out from. (See diagram on next page.) At the very lowest of human evolution on the cosmic physical plane is the soul

extension, who is totally over-identified with matter, to the point of being completely disconnected in consciousness with his soul. This state of consciousness can go on for many, many lifetimes, until the soul extension begins to awaken and steps on to the path of probation and becomes what may be termed a spiritual aspirant. This process continues and the soul extension begins to gain mastery over their physical body and vehicle in service of the soul's purpose and passes the first initiation. The soul extension can then be termed a disciple.

The soul extension begins to gain mastery over their feelings, emotions and desires in service of the soul and passes the second initiation. The soul begins to gain mastery over their mental body and hence three-fold personality in service of the soul and passes the third initiation. They have achieved merger with their soul and have become an initiate.

The soul extension continues to evolve and passes the fourth initiation which completes the building of their causal or soul body and achieves liberation from the wheel of rebirth. The causal body (or soul body) burns up and the soul, who has been the soul extension's teacher and guide throughout all the soul extension's incarnations merges back into the monad. The monad, the spirit, the I AM, the Father in Heaven, now becomes the guide and teacher. The soul extension is now considered a Master of Wisdom and Lord of Compassion. The soul extension is now called an "arhat".

The arhat continues to evolve and passes the fifth initiation which has to do with merging with the monad. Third initiation was merging with the soul, and the fifth initiation is merging with the monad, the spirit, the I AM, the Father in heaven. The person is now called an adept, a full fledged Master.

The adept continues to evolve and passes the sixth initiation which leads to resurrection or ascension. Their bodies and vehicles are totally transformed into light as the monad descends completely into the four body system. The Ascended Master now has a choice whether to stay on the physical plane and continue His or Her service, or return to the spiritual world. It is also at this initiation the Ascended Master must choose which of the seven paths to higher evolution They will choose in terms of their cosmic destiny.



GODHEAD

Hyos Ha Koidesh

(The Seven Mighty Elohim)    The Co-creator Council    (The Seven Mighty Archangels)  
of Twelve

24 Elders before the throne

(Paradise Sons) - Co-Creator Level - (Co-Creators Gods)

Metatron

Universal Logos

Galactic Logos

Melchior

(Seven Great Beings who ensoul the Seven Stars of the Great Bear)

Logos of Great Bear

Logos of Sirius

Solar Logos - Helios

Vywamus

Seven Planetary Logoi

3 Planetary Spirits

Planetary Logos

The Lord of the world - Sanat Kumara

The six Kumaras

(Buddhas of Activityy)

Office of the Christ - Lord Matreya

Chohan - Kuthumi

Lord of Fourth Ray    Lord of Fifth Ray    Lord of Sixth Ray    Lord of Seventh Ray

Master Paul the Venetian    Hilarion    Jesus    Saint  
Germain

Ascended Masters -    The Sixth Initiation  
Adepts -    The fifth Initiation  
Arhat -    The Fourth Initiation  
Initiate -    Third initiation  
Disciples -    First and Second initiation  
Spiritual Aspirant -    Path of probation  
Average Humanity -    Have not stepped on to the path yet  
Who are unconscious of their connection with soul.

Mineral Kingdom

Vegetable Kingdom

Animal Kingdom

The Ascended Master continues to evolve and passes the seventh initiation which has to do with a merger with the will of the Planetary Logos, and the Logoic plane. The highest level of initiation has been reached in terms of initiations that can be taken on the earthly plane.

Above the Ascended Masters are now three positions or posts in the spiritual government, having to do with the seven great rays that emanate from the Creator. Heading the first ray position within our Planetary Hierarchy is a position called the Manu. The Manu is not a person, but rather a title like senator or president. The current person who heads that position is a great Master by the name Allah Gobi. Under Him is the Chohan or Lord of the first ray who is currently El Morya.

Heading the second ray is the position in the Planetary Hierarchy called the office of the Christ. The being that holds this position in the government is the Lord Maitreya. The Chohan or Lord of the ray working under Lord Maitreya is the Master Khutumi.

Heading the third ray and third department is the position called the Mahachohan. I do not know the name of the person heading this department currently. However, the Master that will be taking over this position very soon is Saint Germain. The Chohan or Lord of this third ray working under the Mahachohan is the Master Serapis Bey.

Then stemming out from the third department are four more rays of energy and positions in the spiritual government. Heading the fourth ray is the Master, Paul the Venetian. Heading the fifth ray and department is the Master Hilarion. The sixth ray is the Master Jesus and heading the seventh ray is the Master St. Germain. The heads of the rays are often called the Lords of the Rays or Chohans of the rays. In the next chapter I will go in to greater depth about the inner workings of the Planetary Hierarchy, but for the purposes here I just want to give a broad overview.

Above these departments in Shamballa is the position of Planetary Logos, which is held by Sanat Kumara. He is the Lord of the World and the highest being of all within our entire planetary system. It is He who is in charge of all aspects of evolution in all kingdoms on this planet.

Below Him are what have been termed the Three Kumaras or Buddhas of activity who help Sanat Kumara in His work. There are also three esoteric or

Hidden Kumaras or Buddhas. These seven beings are the seven highest self conscious beings in our planetary system. In the next chapter I will give more detailed information about the nature of Their work.

Just below Them are four beings referred to in esoteric thought as the Lords of Karma. They are in charge of the dispensing of karma for the human race. I am continuing to move upward now... and I must emphasize again that this cosmology is very simplified, the higher we go.

This brings us to the three Planetary Spirits. The three Planetary Spirits refer to the trinity of the Logos, the Christ, and the Hierarchy in their higher aspect. Just as the personality is subservient to the soul, and the soul is subservient to the monad, the Monads in operation within our planetary system are subservient to the Three Planetary Spirits.

Continuing to move upwards, we come to the 7 Planetary Logoi. Logoi is plural for Logos. These 7 beings are in charge of the earth's evolution, and Sanat Kumara is the only physically incarnate one. The seven Planetary Logoi serve as seven Beings within a greater Being who is the Solar Logos.

Continuing to move upwards in our cosmic overview now brings us to Vywamus. Vywamus is the Higher self or higher monadic level of Sanat Kumara. It is Vywamus who started the Tibetan Foundation with Djwhal Khul. This is a glorious Being of cosmic intelligence. We are very lucky to have His guidance so readily available on earth.

Expanding in our Cosmic climb brings us to the Solar Logos whose name is Helios. Helios is the Being that embodies the entire solar system, just as Sanat Kumara is the Being that embodies the entire planet earth. Sanat Kumara and the planet Earth would be like a chakra within the body of the Helios. Helios is anchored in the sun. You can see as we evolve, instead of just embodying a small physical body like we have now, these beings are embodying planets and solar systems. So Helios is the Being in charge of the evolution of the entire solar system.

Now between the Solar Logos and the Galactic Logos is a very interesting process and organization of Cosmic Beings. Above the Solar Logos is the Logos of the star system of Sirius. Above the Logos from Sirius is the Logos of the Great Bear Star System.

This relationship of three Beings could be likened to our relationship of the monad, soul, and personality. Just as our soul guides us on earth, and the monad guides the soul, the solar logos could be likened to the personality on a cosmic level. The soul of our solar system is the Logos of Sirius. The monad is the Logos of the Great Bear. Again we have the Hermetic law operating, "As within, so without. As above, so below". Above the Logos of the Great Bear we have the seven Great Beings who ensoul the seven stars in the Great Bear Star System.

The seven great rays that we experience on earth are in part, an expression of the Seven Great Beings who ensoul these seven great stars.

Moving higher, expanding still further, we come to the Galactic Logos. The name of the Galactic Logos has not been given, however, the name of the head of our galactic quadrant is Melchior. So this Being is in charge of the vast quadrant of our Milky Way Galaxy of which our earth is a part.

Expanding even further we come to the Universal Logos. Again, I don't have a name, however this glorious Being embodies and is in charge of the entire universe if you can imagine that.

As we move now up the seven "Cosmic" planes to the very pinnacle of creation, we come to what is called the co-creator level. The co-creator level are those Masters who have returned all the way back to Source, or the God head. They might be called "Cosmic Ascended Masters", not just Planetary Ascended Masters. They have returned back to the Cosmic Logoic Plane of existence.

Apparently at this supreme highest level exists what Vywamus has referred to as the Co-Creator Council of 12. At our level of evolution I don't think it is even possible to imagine all of what They do and are in charge of, however I do know that this council exists.

On the right hand of the Godhead are what has been termed the Elohim, or Creator Gods. When God created the infinite universe, He created the Elohim, or Creator Gods to help Him. These beings are referred to as the thought attributes of God. The Bible makes reference to the Elohim over 2,500 times. They are a different kingdom of beings than the human kingdom with which we are involved. In the I AM teachings of Saint Germain They they have given the names of the seven mighty Elohim that are connected with the seven great rays of God. Some of the names of the Elohim are quite interesting. They each have

a male and female counterpart.

First Ray Elohim: Hercules and Amazonia  
Second Ray Elohim: Apollo and Lumina  
Third Ray Elohim: Heros and Amora  
Fourth Ray Elohim: Purity and Astrea  
Fifth Ray Elohim: Cyclopea and Virginia  
Sixth Ray Elohim: Peace and Aloha  
Seventh Ray Elohim: Arcturus and Victoria

### **Metatron**

Above the Universal Logos we have Metatron. Metatron is an Archangel who is also at the crown of the tree of life in Kabbalistic teachings. (See the chapter on the Kabbalah). He is referred to in "The Keys of Enoch" as "The Garment of Shaddai", He is the visible manifestation of Deity of the Father. He is the Almighty Eternal Lord and "Divine Voice" of the Father, Creator of the outer worlds. Teacher and guide to Enoch and Creator of the Keys of Enoch. Metatron is the creator of the electron. He is the representative of the Source. He helped in building the great pyramid of Giza, and placed within it the purity that goes with that high vibrational area. He teaches classes on inner planes especially in the use of light within physical manifestation to raise consciousness.

Above this level we have the Paradise Sons. They are defined in "The Keys of Enoch" as the Sons of God who exercise spiritual teaching authority over the Councils of the Elohim and govern several Son Universes collectively. The Co-Creator Gods are those Sons and Daughters of God who have returned back to God at the highest cosmic level. These Co-Creator Gods have either never left or have evolved back to the Godhead. The twenty-four elders before the throne sit in the presence of God at the highest level exchanging their commission and glory periodically with other Masters. They control twenty-four thrones and dominions which administer the law of central control through Councils of Light to all universes which recognize God.

The Hyos Ha Koidesh are the highest servants of God. These Lords serve the Father's infinite plan of creation by working with His trinitized forms of appearance. They are non-evolving Hierarchy according to "The Keys of Enoch". When I asked Djwhal Khul about the Hyos Ha Koidesh, He

said that They could be likened to the Co-Creator Gods.

On the left hand of God are what has been termed the Archangels. The Archangels are direct extensions of the Creator, and are again a different kingdom of God than we, as humans, are involved with. It is understood that they do not have free choice in the same manner that we have it. When we pray to God, God does not come Himself, he sends His angels. Just as with the Elohim, there are Seven Great Archangels of the Seven Great Rays of God. Each Archangel has a female counterpart.

First Ray Archangel: Michael and Faith  
Second ray Archangel: Jophiel and Christine  
Third Ray Archangel: Chamuel and Charity  
Fourth Ray Archangel: Gabriel and Hope  
Fifth Ray Archangel: Raphiel and the Mother Mary  
Sixth Ray Archangel: Uriel and Auroa  
Seventh Ray Archangel: Zadekiel and Amethyst

I have dedicated another chapter in this book to the discussion of the Angelic Kingdom and the nature of Their evolution. They are most wonderful beings. They will be much more involved with our evolution on planet earth in the future. They already are now, however in the future this will be much more open and people in general will be much more aware of it.

Then, last but not least, we reach the final ultimate pinnacle of creation itself. At the very highest level of all, we return to the First Cause, the Heavenly Father Mother God Himself, the Beloved Presence of God. It is from God that all things have been created and to which all things will return, for this is Divine Plan. All the Beings I have spoken of in this chapter and all the ones I haven't, are all extensions of this ONE vast Infinite Being who embodies everything in all creation, in all dimensions. We all live and breathe and move in Him. He is the ultimate Divine Director of all creation.

When we return we will be "conscious", however, and we will surely appreciate That to which we have returned. This is the destiny that we all have in store for us. It is just a matter of time, and in truth time does not really exist. So I end this chapter with the challenge to; "Be about the Father's business", for can the small petty pleasures of earthly life fulfill

and satisfy you, as the supreme fulfillment of full union with God... Did not Jesus say, "Knock and the door shall be opened", and "Seek and ye shall find"!!!

## 18

### **The Teachings of Vywamus on the Avatar of Synthesis, The Mahatma**

*"I, Vywamus, think that this (Mahatma and/or Avatar of Synthesis) is the most important thing that's happened on your earth and for humanity."*

VYWAMUS

FROM BRIAN GRATAN'S BOOK, "MAHATMA"

What I have to share with you in this chapter is some of the most awesome information I have ever come across and will literally accelerate your path of ascension and the building of your light body one thousand fold. What this information has to do with is the Cosmic Being I spoke of briefly in the chapter on the reappearance of the Christ and the externalization of the Hierarchy.

In that chapter I spoke of a Cosmic Being by the name of the "Avatar of Synthesis" that is overshadowing the Lord Maitreya on earth, along with the Spirit of Peace and Equilibrium, and the Buddha. This chapter deals with the glorious nature of the Avatar of Synthesis and the fact that His, or It's energy is available to every person on planet earth.

This Being has been referred to by Vywamus (the higher aspect or higher self of Sanat Kumara, our Planetary Logos) in the following manner and I quote, "I, Vywamus, think that this (Mahatma and/or Avatar of Synthesis is the most important thing that's happened on your earth and for humanity." This is a pretty amazing statement given the fact that a lot of pretty amazing things have gone on on this planet in the last 18.5 million years.

Most people on the spiritual path are focusing their attention on their higher self or soul, and that is appropriate and good. As one evolves to the third initiation and achieves their soul merge, they begin accessing their monad or spirit. Eventually the initiation process leads one to the fifth and sixth initiations which have to do with complete merger with the monad, and hence ascension.

Most people on the spiritual path are in the process of building the antakarana or bridge of light to the soul (higher self) and to the monad or spirit. The Mahatma or Avatar of Synthesis is the Cosmic Being that has been made available to earth since the Harmonic Convergence. That is the connecting link between us, as



incarnated personalities, and the Godhead Himself or source of all creation. Just as the soul (higher self) is the intermediary between the incarnated personality and the monad, the Mahatma or Avatar of Synthesis is the intermediary between incarnated personalities and the Godhead.

In past chapters I have spoken of the seven levels of initiation that can be taken on this earthly plane. There are two more initiations after this that take one out of the cosmic physical plane all together. Vywamus has said that there are, in actuality, 352 initiations from earth to Source (Godhead). The Mahatma (Avatar of Synthesis) is the Cosmic Being that embodies all these levels for us. The Mahatma (which means the Father or great soul) also embodies the energy of Melchior (The Galactic Logos), and Adonis (Vywamus' teacher and heart focus of the universe). As you can see, this is an awesome Being and is really a group consciousness.

At the occurrence of the Harmonic Convergence in 1987 the planet earth moved from a third dimensional consciousness to a fourth dimensional consciousness. This was a momentous occurrence for the earth and few people realized what a momentous occasion this actually was. Because we are now functioning at this fourth dimensional level, it allowed for the first time in the history of the earth, for the Avatar of Synthesis, also known as the Mahatma, to anchor itself "physically" on the earth. This occurred one year after the Harmonic convergence in 1988. Lord Maitreya and other beings were accessing this energy, however it was on mental and causal levels, not the level of physicality.

The Mahatma allows us, in a sense, to build the antakarana all the way to the Source itself. Vywamus has told me that there is no energy in the infinite universe that is of a higher frequency than the Mahatma, that is available to earth at this time. It is available to everyone and all you have to do is ask for it. This Mahatma energy can accelerate one's ascension process and the building of one's light body by 1000 fold, literally. These are not idle words I speak now.

Vywamus has told me that the Mahatma energy is even beyond the twelve rays of which I speak in the chapter by this title. This energy comes to our planet through what is referred to as the Galactic core, through the Solar Logos, Planetary Logos and to us. There is no danger of burning out one's body with such a high frequency energy because it is also channeled through each person's monad and soul if necessary, to make it usable for the incarnate personalities on earth. I will repeat one more time, that there is no energy you can call on that is of a higher frequency and vibration, and it is available to everyone, not just

certain special people. I cannot recommend more highly calling this energy forth. It can help you with your ascension, building your light body, or any other issue or lesson you are dealing with.

I asked Vywamus if it is possible to channel this energy in a voice and He said it was a little difficult because it embodies all 352 levels back to the source, so it might be a little confusing at first because of its group consciousness nature. However, it can be done. One singular consciousness will speak for the group entity.

I first got turned on to this, the Mahatma and Avatar of Synthesis through the Alice Bailey books and Djwhal Khul's writings. More recently information has come through Vywamus at the Tibetan Foundation, and a book called "Mahatma" by Brian Grattan.

The idea is to fill your physical, emotional, mental and spiritual bodies with this energy. It is the desire of the Avatar of Synthesis and Mahatma to anchor as much of its energy as possible on earth. This is facilitating a merger and integration of the Creator (the Highest) and the Co-Creator levels. Ascension, and Cosmic Ascension is nothing more than integration and blending of matter, soul, monad, Mahatma and God. It is the goal of the Divine plan to merge all these levels back together in consciousness. The anchoring of this Cosmic Mahatma energy on earth helps to facilitate this and supremely accelerates one's personal ascension process.

Many people have been tapping into this energy without referencing its specific name. The specific awareness of what it is and how it can be called, can accelerate this process greatly, however. It is like when you want to speak to a specific Ascended Master, you must call that Master's name to make the contact. If I want to speak to Vywamus on the inner plane I must call to Him by that name. The same is true of the Mahatma energy. Just call to the Mahatma by that name and ask it for help and ask to receive and anchor its energy. I asked Vywamus how earth was doing, anchoring the Mahatma's energy and He said, really well.

The Mahatma is a combination of all the twelve rays and much more. The calling forth of this energy can help to break up the crystallized and fixed patterns that are locked in our physical, emotional and mental bodies. The ultimate goal is to raise these bodies into the frequency of light which is what occurs at one's ascension. The calling forth of the Mahatma energy, being of such a high frequency, can greatly facilitate the movement in this direction. All you have to

do to invoke this energy is to call the Mahatma and make the request.

When I am in attunement I can feel my whole body start to heat up as it pours in. Sometimes I feel it stronger than other times, know that it wants to come in and will come in, but you must ask for it. This is Cosmic Law. No consciousness or energy comes forth from these levels unless They are requested, for we have been given free choice. I would recommend calling for this energy at least three times a day if not more, especially when you are meditating.

Another interesting thing that Vywamus has said deals with the understanding of what is called the cosmic day and cosmic night. Just as we, on earth, have day and night, God on a cosmic scale has some kind of equivalent. I have referred to this in the chapter on the in-breath and out breath of Brahma. What I have learned from Vywamus is that the cosmic day of our source actually lasts 4.3 billion years. We have already gone through 3.1 billion years, so there is 1.2 billion left in our cosmic day.

I asked Vywamus what happens at the end of a cosmic day. He told me that everything is breathed or brought back to source, or at least that is what has happened in the past. Think how long a cosmic day is and compare it to earth's history. Sanat Kumara came to the earth from Venus 18.5 million years ago, and according to Edgar Cayce, physical man has only been on the earth for 10.5 million years. A cosmic day is 4.3 Billion years.

The graduation of earth on the Harmonic convergence to the fourth dimension has allowed our source of this planetary system to consult now with a higher level source. Each level source has a higher level, vision and consciousness, like a microscope or telescope that you turn up 1000 times. This is what has allowed the Mahatma and Avatar of Synthesis to come forth and anchor its energy on the earth for the first time.

In Brian Grattan's book, he has also called this energy the I AM Presence. I discussed this with Vywamus and He suggested using the name "Mahatma" instead, since the I AM Presence, in most spiritual systems has referred to the Monad. Another function of the Mahatma energy is to show us that suffering does not exist. It is a creation of our own negative ego, and does not exist in God's reality.

The reason the Mahatma has come is because of an invocation on the soul level. Enough souls, higher selves, or soul merged individuals, called out for help

which then invoked the Mahatma consciousness and energy. The Mahatma energy has the ability to create a vehicle or base of support as we rapidly expand our consciousness so we don't get overwhelmed. The Mahatma energy takes us beyond individuality. Once the connection and bridge of light is established with the Mahatma it will flow very naturally without a lot of effort. Vywamus has also referred to this consciousness as the Cosmic walk-in.

The Avatar of Synthesis first made contact with the earth in Atlantean times, and prophesied that it would come in the future when there was enough of an invocative response on the soul level. The Lord Maitreya, the Planetary Christ, is now physically incarnated, the Avatar of Synthesis has anchored with Him. Add to this Sai Baba, the Cosmic Christ in India, the externalization of the Hierarchy, the Angels, the Ashtar Command, the positive extraterrestrials, the completing of a 2,000, 6,000, 12,000, 36,000, and ten million year cycle. You begin to see what an extraordinary time we are currently living in. There is no better time in the history of the planet to be incarnated if you are interested in spiritual growth.

We are here now to integrate the Mahatma energy and become living embodiments of Its energy. This will astronomically raise our overall cellular vibration. We are, in a sense, allowing the Mahatma energy to "walk-in" to our consciousness and become a part of His great army of Cosmic Light Workers.

The color of this energy for those who are somewhat clairvoyant or would like to visualize it is golden white. As it comes in let it fill your body and flow down into your feet and down your grounding cord into the earth and the center of the earth. This energy may also be used for healing on a psychic or physical level, for your self or for others.

Because our planet has now moved into the fourth dimension everything is new. The blueprint we are operating with now is completely different from the third dimensional blueprint. Isn't it interesting that all the prophecies we are all so familiar with, end right now, Cayce's prophecies, the biblical prophecies, and so on. This is because we have ended third dimensional consciousness, and have entered the fourth. The star system, Arcturus is a fifth dimensional consciousness, a picture of our future selves. (See my book on extraterrestrials.)

The Avatar of Synthesis reports to the Council of Twelve on the Creator level. (See chapter of God and the Cosmic Hierarchy.) The Mahatma reports to this council about the nature of physical existence. The Light Workers who are dealing with this energy are really on the cutting edge, because as I said, this

energy has only been available on the physical level since 1988. Again it was available on the causal and mental level before this. The Mahatma is here in essence to integrate the separation between God and His creation. What is amazing about this is for the first time we have the opportunity to heal the separation with God directly, and not just separation from the soul and monad (spirit).

In Djwhal Khul's terminology, the Mahatma allows us to heal the separation on the seven "Cosmic" dimensions, not just the "seven sub-planes" of the Cosmic physical plane. If all of creation is a ten inch ruler, we have only been focusing on one inch up this ruler. The Mahatma is the other nine inches we haven't even been dealing with. Merger with the Monad at ascension is really only two thirds of one inch up the scale. The calling of the Mahatma is accessing the energy and consciousness of the other 346 levels and initiations. I think you are beginning to see the profundity of what I am sharing with you in this chapter about the Mahatma and its incredible importance and magnitude. Again, Vywamus said that the Mahatma is the most important thing that has ever happened to humanity. I think you can now see why!!!

The more the energy and consciousness of the Mahatma is grounded into the earth plane, the greater will be the transformation of consciousness of this planet. We humans are the bridge between the Mahatma and the earth plane. The Mahatma is also overshadowing the entire externalization of the Hierarchy as well as Lord Maitreya and Sanat Kumara. This energy is just as available to every other person on earth. The idea is to let the Mahatma become one's auric field and let it permeate the entire four body system. The idea is also to fully integrate with this energy so we may heal the separation between God and the sons and daughters of God on earth.

The Mahatma can provide tremendous support for us emotionally as we continue to expand our realization of God. Brian Grattan gave an example in his book that likens this metaphorically to being given a glass of water, and the glass is taken away to get a clearer glass. While this process is happening, the glass can be taken away and the water in the glass can remain in still motion and not spill while the new clearer glass is brought forth. The water doesn't spill because of the support of the Mahatma energy. This is what the Mahatma can do for us in an emotional and spiritual sense in our lives.

The Harmonic Convergence on August 15-16, 1987 moved mankind and mother earth into spiritual adulthood for the first time. The Mahatma would like to have

100,000 cosmic walk-ins that it shares its body with. This would have a tremendous healing and cleansing effect on all of planet earth. 100,000 cosmic walk-ins would be those incarnated personalities who have integrated the Mahatma energy. They would be the living embodiment of the Mahatma on earth.

I would like to share with you an affirmation/prayer that Vywamus gave me that you might also say every day.

"I choose to accept and invoke a deep penetration of the Mahatma energy into my entire energy matrix, thereby allowing a full open radiation of my Divine self in service to all that is now."

According to Brian the invocation of the Mahatma allows for the building of the light body in a way that has never been done before in the history of the earth. The Mahatma's energy being of such a higher frequency and Cosmic nature that it creates a light body that has a likeness to the spiritual or monadic vehicle or body.

Since the harmonic convergence and the coming of the Mahatma energy, it is now conceivable that an incarnated personality can evolve from a second degree initiate to a Galactic Avatar in one lifetime. This possibility was not open before the Harmonic Convergence. The coming of the Mahatma is a "special dispensation" from God. Even Djwhal Khul, in His writings through Alice Bailey, never conceived it would be possible to anchor this energy beyond the causal plane, or level of the higher mind.

Our planet earth has benefited exponentially from the Avatar of Synthesis and/or the Mahatma's response to anchor itself on earth. It is the first time in the history of planet earth that there is a completed circuit from the Godhead to earth. The Mahatma has come directly into this quadrant of the galaxy and has become anchored on earth. Brian Grattan, the man who wrote the book, "Mahatma," may have been the first person to be consciously aware of anchoring the Mahatma energy into the physical. Brian, at the end of his book, speaks of having achieved his ascension (sixth initiation) on May 9, 1990, and has chosen to remain on earth for the time being. In his past life he was St. Peter and the Pharaoh, Iknaton.

The actual anchoring of the Mahatma energy on the earth on June 14, 1988, was done with the assistance of the Council of Twelve for this quadrant of this

galaxy, and with the help of the thousands of Christs and Planetary Logoi of other planets in our galactic quadrant. The idea is for us, as incarnated personalities, to become partners with the Mahatma on earth. It is also suggested to ask the Mahatma to help each of us to complete our circuitry to our soul, Monad, Mahatma and the Source itself. The Mahatma takes its orders from the Co-Creator Council of Twelve at the Source level.

Another interesting piece of information about the Mahatma is that the greater your invocation of this energy, the better your likelihood to hold form or remain in physical existence through the raised vibrational movement to the fourth dimension we have just experienced. The combination of the Harmonic Convergence along with the anchoring of Mahatma has raised the evolutionary circuitry of this quadrant of this galaxy one thousand fold.

Brian was apparently the first incarnated soul to consciously anchor the Mahatma energy on June 14, 1988. However, this didn't mean that he had fully integrated this energy. The process of integrating the Mahatma takes some time, patience, prayer, affirmation, meditation, and spiritual work. If you would like some help in anchoring the energy more fully into the earth itself, I would suggest calling upon Archangel "Sandalphon" to help in this process. Archangel Sandalphon is especially adept at dealing with earth energies.

Another fascinating piece of information in Brian's book is that Brian was St. Peter, and Zarathustra, (Zoroaster), who were physical probes from the Council of Twelve for this quadrant of our galaxy and senior members of the White Lodge. Also the energy that is St. Peter has a monadic connection with "Sai Baba." I asked Vywamus about this since I have such a special connection with Sai Baba, and He said that it was something like being soul extensions from the same monad. At the end of Brian's book he said that he ascended and has chosen to stay on earth in his ascended body and continue his service work.

Janet McLure, who was the channel (founder of the Tibetan Foundation, and my wife's spiritual teacher who taught her to channel) for much of the information in Brian's book, also ascended in Egypt, but chose to release her physical body at the time of her ascension.

## The Inbreath and Outbreath of Brahma

*"One cosmic day equals 4.3 billion years.  
Earth's evolution has currently used up 3.1 billion years  
of the present cosmic day in which we are involved.  
The planet earth will evolve more in the next 40 year  
cycle (1988 to 2028) than it has in the last 3.1 billion years."*

VYWAMUS

If the things in this last chapter I have told you so far have not been profound enough, I have more. There is a cosmic event that is about to happen to planet earth and the cosmos as a whole that almost defies description. We are very, very close to the middle of a cosmic cycle, soon to reach the exact midpoint between the outbreath and inbreath of God.

Many of you may have not realized that just as we humans on earth breath, so does God. Djwhal Khul has told us that the process of breathing occurs even after the Ascended Master state of consciousness is reached. God breathes out creation and then breathes it back in again.

The outbreath and inbreath of God could be likened to the swing of a pendulum. As the pendulum swing reaches its upper-most apex, there is a moment of complete rest, before it continues its movement in the opposite direction. This moment of rest and lack of movement in God's breathing is a moment of non time and eternity. Since the microcosm is like the macrocosm, this same process occurs many times each second as atoms of the physical world vibrate back and forth.

In the meditations of Sai Baba, Paramahansa Yogananda, and of Baba Muktananda, the mantra *so hum*, or *so ham*, or *hong sau* is used. This mantra means "I Am God", or "I Am the Self". This mantra is actually the sound of humans breathing as God listens. The idea of this meditation, is to say this mantra in accordance with one's breath. The main idea of the meditation is to listen to the still point, or "point of eternity", between the in-breath and out-breath as one says the mantra. This still point or point of "Null time", is a doorway into the presence of God.

Just as we have the opportunity to experience this at any moment if we choose



to tune into this at any moment between our own breaths. We have the most unbelievably profound opportunity to listen to this still point between "God's inbreath and outbreath", which only occurs according to Vywamus, every ten million years" in earth's time understanding. This exact moment between the expanding and contracting of the entire cosmos coincides by no accident with the second coming of Christ and the end of the Mayan calendar.

This exact midpoint between the inbreath and outbreath of God (Brahma) will occur in 2011. It will provide an opening for the emergence of something Incomprehensible. In this moment God will have the opportunity to slip into His creation. All materializing processes will become suspended.

This event will not be experienced simultaneously in all parts of the universe, but will travel as a wave across the sea of creation. Existing within this moment of "non time" will be the focused conscious attention of the Creator. The Archangel Raphael, in the book "Star Seed Transmissions", by Ken Carey, has predicted the year 2011 as its most exact point of focus for planet earth. Archangel Raphael has said that no single conceptual structure is capable of conveying the enormity of what is soon to take place.

In that moment we will experience ourselves as the Christ, The Atma, The Buddha, the Eternal Self. We will recognize the unified collective consciousness of all mankind, as our own true identity. We will fully realize our identity as God defines us, rather than how matter and the negative ego defines us. We will recognize ourselves as one conscious being, expressing itself through a multitude of separate forms. This will initiate the second period of planetary awakening that has been called the millennium or one thousand year cycle.

In this future state we are able to live in two realities simultaneously. Half the time in form and half the time in the totality of all that is. We will truly see ourselves as the bridge between spirit and matter, and as the means through which the Creator relates to His creation. It is in this period that the fictitious identity of ego, with its sense of separation, fear, and selfishness will be transcended.

Djwhal Khul has referred to this shift from the outbreath to the inbreath of God as the end or completion of a cosmic day. The profundity of this can be seen in the fact that ten million years is the total amount of time that mankind has been on earth. In this shift we will release our identification with the past, and future, and with our material bodies and live more in the present moment. We will see

our true mission as expressing God on earth. In the future we will no longer be like a random note in the symphony of God, but rather totally unified with the music of the spheres. No one will consider themselves better or worse than anyone else. For everyone will share the same identity as the Christ, as God. For Christ is the single unified Being whose consciousness we all share.

As we begin to play our individual note in attunement to the great conductor, God, we will play in rhythm and harmony with the planetary symphony. We will play our note in harmony with all other humans, animals, plants and minerals on earth.

What has been happening is everyone has been playing their own negatively egotistical, selfish note that has made the symphony sound very discordant. This is about to change. People will never again have to act superior, in imagined importance and put others down, because the truth of our real identity as the Christ is far beyond anything the negative ego could dream up. The spirit and soul recognize that all are of supreme importance equally.

In the new millennium we will all communicate in the universal language of Light. This form of communication is far more specific and inclusive than words, and than even telepathic thought. The living language of light is the true universal language of God. The new millennium will bring back the pre-fall state of awareness, that in truth never left. We just think it did. We have been re-thinking this illusion that is programmed into us by our society, every morning when we wake up from our dreams and get out of bed. This can be changed, any moment you choose to change it.

As we move through this final twenty year cycle of the Mayan calendar, slowly but surely a critical mass of awakened and enlightened people will occur. This will cause a hundredth monkey type of affect, and instantaneously transform humanity as a whole. This is a transformation from self-centeredness to God centeredness.

This process, in truth, is as simple as where one puts their attention. If you put your attention on your imagined negative ego identity then that is where you will live. If you put your attention on your godself identity then you have awakened to the truth of your being. Most people do not control the focus of their attention and operate on automatic pilot and that is their downfall. So in truth, we live in two states of consciousness simultaneously. We are large enough to encompass all of Creation and yet with our attention can make

ourselves small enough to climb inside creation, into a physical body.

The problem is that the negative ego tells us that all we are is the body. In the God realized state we oscillate between the two as circumstance, and one's mission requires. There is an appropriate movement from the totality of being, to form and back again. In the God realized state, even though your attention has moved back to our form identity, we still retain our awareness of our oneness with and identity in God. The God realized state allows both states of consciousness, where the negative ego tells you that all that exists is your form identity.

In the new millennium there will be a return to ecological balance, international co-operation, and an end to war. Everyone will seek to realize God's divine plan, instead of their own. We will become the means through which God will implement His will in the realm of form.

### **Awakening from the Spell of Matter**

In this new millennium humanity as a whole will wake up from the spell of matter. This planet is a seven dimensional planet, however, in the past we have been perceiving it as a three dimensional planet. From the perspective of spirit, and the angels we have had some strange debilitating perceptual disorder. We have identified with form rather than essence. We have identified ourselves with the temporal time rather than eternity. We have identified ourselves with the visible rather than the invisible. We have been living in a "negative hypnosis".

The challenge of the new age is to still retain our human forms and yet awaken from this hypnosis. According to Archangel Raphael in the "Star Seed Transmissions", by Ken Carey, the angels have been programmed to awaken us at a certain point in history. This point was reached at the birth of Jesus Christ. He has described Himself as the way we were, will be, and are now, after the spell of matter is broken. It has taken the angels 2000 years to prepare us on mass levels for this profound transformation that is about to take place of fully moving into the new age.

### **The Ego and the Spirit**

In coming to a proper understanding of this whole process I would like to share with you a little different understanding of the ego than I have previously given in other chapters of this book. In other chapters I have defined ego as the attitude system that is opposite of the Christ consciousness. It is the attitude system that is based on the premise that we are a physical body, rather than spirit living in a physical body. This illusion hence leads to the illusionary belief in separation, fear, selfishness and so on.

I would purposely like to give you another understanding of how the ego works. I am purposely putting into this chapter a semantically different understanding of the term ego. I am doing this because this is a dilemma that all disciples on the path are running into in their studies. Half the schools of thought use the term ego as Sai Baba does when He says that God equals man minus ego. The other half of the schools of thought use it in another way. I would like to explain this other way to you now, for it is probably in actuality, a better understanding of the process.

The ego, in this new understanding, is the valid and most important part of self that gives us a sense of identity and individuality. It helps us to function in this world and to complete our mission here. Having an ego goes along with having a physical body.

The ego's true function is to be like a retriever of information, and to remind the soul extension who is living in the body to take care of the physical body. The ego prevents the soul extension from doing something that would prove damaging to the physical vehicle. The ego is the material plane expert. If we didn't have an ego we might forget that we are even incarnated. So the ego reminds us that we need water, food, and sleep.

Now the problem comes in that the ego was never meant to interpret the rest of our lives for us. The rest of our lives were meant to be defined and interpreted by the soul and spirit. We have let the ego interpret our reality, which is based on the faulty belief that we are a body, (because that is all it knows about), and we have let the ego override intuitive ways of processing information of the spirit. The spirit's right brain method of processing information using intuition, higher mind, spiritual will, and other faculties, can process information instantaneously. In letting the ego interpret our reality it has misused the conscious reasoning mind, and created an illusionary belief system based on fear, separation, selfishness, and death.

It has also overridden and blocked out superior computer like circuitry of the spirit's primary information system. The ego at best can only use ten percent of the brain. It is only when the spirit's information processing system is used that the potential to use 100% of the brain can be tapped.

When the fall occurred, mankind, as a whole, shifted to the ego's cumbersome and illusionary manner of interpreting. The ideal would have been to "balance the ego and the spirit's function in the proper manner". I emphasize again that the ego was never meant to interpret our reality, other than to be a retriever of information, and to be the resident expert on the physical body. To interpret reality from one's ego is to interpret reality from the physical eyes only. We need to have an ego so the physical body is taken care of and so we have a point of focus on earth from which to serve. In over-identifying with the ego, the ego and spirit have not been allowed to balance each other, and become integrated. We have not allowed the ego to become spiritualized. The ego has become a "negative ego". When you hear Sai Baba, and other teachers tell you to die to your ego, what They are really saying is die to the negative ego, or you must spiritualize your ego. Both schools of thought are totally valid. It is just a semantics issue.

In the ideal state the spirit and ego work in perfect balance. You live in two worlds simultaneously. This will be the prototype individual in the new millennium.

### **The New Millennium**

The next twenty years will see the most rapid period of change human civilization has ever known. We have already seen this happening in the fall of communism in the Soviet Union and East Germany. There have been many predictions by many psychics and prophets of ancient and modern times of a coming shifting of the axis of the earth.

There will be no physical shifting of the poles, from the information I have received, not that this information was wrong when it was prophesied, but rather, mankind has changed enough where this doesn't need to happen in this way.

The true axis shift will occur in consciousness. It will be an axis shift from negative ego thinking, to spiritual or Christ thinking, on a mass scale. It does not

need to happen in the physical because it is beginning to happen in consciousness. If you think things have been moving fast now, this is just the tip of the iceberg.

Imagine how fast things will move when the soul and spirit is allowed to interpret our reality in the proper relationship to the normal ego function as God would have it. When this happens we will be using the other 90% of our brain. In truth we are still living in the dark ages, or like cave men compared to what will be coming when we are utilizing the lightening-like ways of processing information of the spirit. All new technologies will be introduced to the world no longer based on limited egotistical and material based thinking.

The technologies of the future will all be environmentally helpful, not hurtful. They will also be based on the ability to transcend time, space and gravity. The earth mother is about to give birth to a new age and we are just leaving our adolescence. In truth our ego is relieved to be able to give up its culturally induced responsibilities, that it was never meant to take on. It can release this burden any moment it wants. It does not have to wait to 2011. It is as simple as letting go of a faulty belief, and replacing it with a balanced one.

Each person has a type of etheric antenna that connects them to the guidance of soul and spirit. The etheric antenna become disconnected from this higher guidance when we indulge in anger, hatred and fear. It is not endangered from outside emotions but rather only from one's own emotions.

As long as a person doesn't take on the negative vibrations and emotions of others and lets them slide off their golden bubble and shield, they are fine. It is also essential to learn to remain calm, peaceful, even minded, and, most of all, loving and forgiving.

By learning to transcend the negative ego in this way, one remains connected to this etheric antenna and superior spiritual guidance. When you lose this attunement, just stop, forgive yourself, try to learn the lesson, attitudinally heal yourself, and ask yourself whether you want God or your negative ego in this situation. By constantly choosing God, rather than negative ego, over and over again, a habit will develop over time, of not losing your etheric antennas full sensitivities and attunement.

**2011 - A Quantum Leap in Consciousness**

At the exact moment of the inbreath and outbreath of God there will be a massive change in the world that has no historical precedent on planet earth. Everything in earth's gravitational field will be affected. There will be a mass awakening to the inter-connectedness of all life.

More energy will be released in those few moments than is normally released in many years. People will experience a more heightened perception, an emotional connection to God. People will experience these moments of "non-time" between the outbreath and inbreath of God differently. Some will experience it in minutes, some hours, some a lifetime, some as many lifetimes. Some may have a revelation of God. Others will react in fear, depending on their state of consciousness. Some may choose to leave the physical body in that moment and return to the spiritual world. There will be a shift on a mass scale from fear to love, from outer directedness to inner directedness. All will feel a surge of power. How this is interpreted, again, depends on one's state of consciousness. Archangel Raphael, in the Star Seed Transmissions, "The Third Millennium", has said that there could be earth changes, however not on the scale once predicted.

The media may react in fear, and it is important to not buy into their glamour, illusion and maya, for this, in truth, is not a fearful event. It is a glorious, joyous, and wonderful event. Again, in truth, it is something that we can experience at any moment if we listen to the null time or eternity between our own breaths, for the microcosm is like the macrocosm, and we are made in God's image.

It is the same as this, however, this event will be occurring on a mass level, not just on an individual level. In truth it could be said that we will be having a global meditation of God. It is time for humanity to realize that it is the oak tree and no longer the acorn. In the future the ego and spirit will work in harmony much like the specific parts of a cell work in harmony. Just as we normally don't analyze the specific isolated parts of the cell to say if they are functioning properly, we just take it for granted that the cell and its specific parts are functioning as a whole. The same goes for our nature. We are like a cell in the body of God. When our ego and spirit are integrated then we will be a healthy cell in God's body.

We are living a historic period of history that has lasted ten million years, and humanity is about to fully awaken. It is a great blessing to be incarnated at this time in earth's history, for there has never been anything like it, if you are interested in spiritual growth. Our work over the coming years is to prepare ourselves and mankind for the reappearance of the Christ, the externalization of

the Hierarchy, and this coming quantum leap in consciousness.

The ideal would be to get all soul extensions to this "Christ consciousness" before these events even occur so we may move into the new golden age in total grace and love with no fear or karma. We have our work cut out for us this last twenty year cycle of the Mayan calendar. Lord Maitreya has said that He will not declare Himself and the full manifestation of the externalized spiritual Hierarchy, until mankind is ready. The more work we can do on ourselves, to realize the Christ and God within ourselves and within others, the sooner we will be catapulted into the new age.

We, on earth at this time, who are aware of these things are in a sense like God's infantry, and army of light workers, laying the ground work for our leader, the Christ, the Lord Maitreya. The only way He can succeed is if we help Him, for his work and ours is to reawaken the Christ, the Buddha, the Atma, the Eternal Self, in all soul extensions on earth.

The more awakened humanity is by the year 2011, the more powerful will be this moment of mass enlightenment. The "greatest potential" would be to have a mass revelation that is done this twenty year cycle. The combination of Lord Maitreya's coming, the externalization of the Hierarchy, Sai Baba, the Cosmic Christ, the work of the Angels, the work of the positive extraterrestrial groups, and last, but not lest, the work of all the Masters and New Group of World Servers already on earth cannot fail.

I challenge you to become steadfast and focused in your personal and service work as you have never before. We are each and every one, cells in the body of God, and God will not be healthy until each and everyone of us has realized our oneness and potential in Him. It is time to be born again to our true identity as the Christ and as one unified being. It is time to see all people as equals regardless of their state of spiritual development or lack thereof. It is time to be about the Father's business, for His identity is, in truth, our identity. His purpose is our purpose. There is only one being in the infinite universe and that is God. He is incarnated in every mineral, plant, animal, human, planet, star, and galaxy.

In the future all kingdoms will be looked at as equals. We are not superior to a flower, our cat, our dog, a crystal or a rock. Each is a specific incarnation of God, with a specific purpose, mission, and attribute of God's infinite nature to express. As man transcends his negative ego, he will realize his proper place in the scheme of all life that is God.





## The Melchizadek Priesthood

*"Melchizadek - the Eternal Lord of Light"*

THE KEYS OF ENOCH

The Melchizadek priesthood has always been a term that has held great interest for me. Many of you, who have been involved in metaphysical and esoteric studies, have probably heard of the term but don't know that much about it, like me. I personally feel this incredible attunement and affinity with this group and teaching, however there has been very little available written information on planet earth concerning this group. Through my extensive research I have been able to uncover some of the hidden mysteries and deeper understanding of this most amazing group.

Modern history knows of Melchizadek through the old testament. For it was Melchizadek who was the spiritual teacher of Abraham. This is clearly documented. Edgar Cayce, in his channelings, says that one of the incarnations of Jesus Christ was a man named Melchizadek.

It is important to understand here that there is a Being who is Melchizadek, and there is the Melchizadek priesthood. When a person achieves spiritual illumination within this order they are called a "Melchizadek". "The keys of Enoch" describes the Being in the spiritual worlds who heads the Melchizadek priesthood as the "Eternal Lord of Light", Sovereign of Light in charge of organizing the levels of the heavenly worlds of YHWH (God) for transit into new creation, co-equal with Metatron and Michael in the resource, regeneration, and re-education of worlds going through the purification of the living light. He is in charge of the heavenly order / Brotherhood of Melchizadek and the spiritual and planetary priesthood of Melchizadek.

"Jehovah, (revealed God of our universe), will prepare the world for deliverance through Melchizadek and the Order of Melchizadek. Melchizadek is a manifestation of a Son of God in the history of the planet. Melchizadek was commissioned (according to the covenant of Enoch) to prepare the true priesthood of sonship upon a planet for eschatological

participation with the Sons of Light."

The clearest definition of the Order of Melchizadek is that it is in charge of the consciousness reprogramming that is necessary to link physical creation with the externalization of the Divine Hierarchy. It is a royal priesthood of priests receiving the voice of God, for the sanctification of the people of the light. The re-administration and teaching affects the mental, emotional, physical, and spiritual states of existence and consciousness. This priesthood is visible within every generation as a scattered Brotherhood of Light. It permeates the tree of the human race.

The order of Melchizadek has the anointing power to reawaken and resurrect the righteous people of the world into the light of the higher worlds. They are the sons of truth behind historical wisdom. They hold the keys to the true history of the planet. They gather the light of man which they have cultivated through the teachings of the word of God. According to Enoch in, "The Keys of Enoch", the sacred library of their priesthood document were moved from the temple in Jerusalem into the desert areas of Qumran, (see the chapter "The Untold story of Jesus the Christ", and the chapter on the "Essenes and the Dead Sea Scrolls") to preserve their records until the end of time. It is then that the Sons of Light, as the Order of Melchizadek will return to earth to unite the scattered Brotherhood of Melchizadek and establish the Kingdom of God.

Jesus is a high priest of the Order of Melchizadek. Moses also had the keys to this priesthood of Light. When He came to the earth, he was anointed by the priesthood of earth as a righteous recipient of the light. The order had been passed on from Noah to Abraham, to Jethro and then to Moses. Aaron, the brother of Moses and mouthpiece for Moses, and the Word of God, was commissioned along with the seventy elders of Israel, to establish a priesthood which was subordinate to the Order of Melchizadek.

The order of Melchizadek also governs quadrants of the planetary worlds where the adamic seed has been transplanted. It is there that they administer and teach spiritual principles to these worlds. The order of Melchizadek has the ability to communicate with the other celestial communities and brotherhoods of light throughout the universes of God, coordinating the work of the Christ in the heavens and on earth. In the

history of the planet earth, the Order of Melchizadek has existed in small family communities of patriarchs-priests, priest-scientists, and poet-scholars who have faithfully attended to the word of God. This light has been passed from Melchizadek, to Abraham, to Moses, to Elijah, to David, and to Jesus."

This information from "The Keys of Enoch" correlates perfectly with the information given in the Urantia books. According to the Urantia books, the Melchizadek are widely known as emergency sons and daughters of God. They call them this for whenever an extraordinary problem arises it is quite often one among the Order of Melchizadek who accepts the assignment. They fulfill this function throughout the universe, not just on earth. A Melchizadek actually physically incarnated in the year 1973 BC, years before the birth of Jesus. This Melchizadek's name was Machiventa Melchizadek. According to the Urantia books this had only been done six times in our local universe. This took place near what was called the City of Salem, in Palestine. He was first observed by mortal man when He walked into the tent of Andon, a Chaldean herder of Sumarian extraction, and said, "I am Melchizadek, Priest of El Elyon (The Most High), the one and only God.". "El Elyon, the Most High, is the divine creator of the stars of the firmament and even of this very earth on which we live, and He is also the Supreme God of heaven."

Machiventa Melchizadek gathered around Himself a group of students and disciples, which became the nucleus of the later community of Salem. He soon became known throughout Palestine as the Priest of El Elyon, the Most High, and Sage of Salem. Salem eventually became the city of Jerusalem in Israel. He lived on the earth for 94 years. He taught that at some future time another son of God would come in the flesh as He had come, but that He would be born of a virgin woman. This, of course, was Jesus. The teachings of Machiventa Melchizadek were very simple because the people were very uneducated at this period of history. The spiritual light on the planet was very dim at this time. Every person who signed or marked the clay tablet rolls of the Melchizadek Church committed to memory the following belief:

1. I believe in "El Elyon", the Most High God, the only universal father and creator of all things.
2. I accept the Melchizadek covenant with the Most High, which bestows the favor of God on my faith, not on sacrifices and burnt

offerings.

3. I promise to obey the seven commandments of Melchizadek and to tell the good news of this covenant with the Most High to all men.

Even this short and simple creed turned out in actuality to be too advanced for the men of those days.

The seven commandments set up by Melchizadek were:

1. You shall not serve any God but the Most High Creator of heaven and earth.
2. You shall not doubt that faith is the only requirement of eternal salvation.
3. You shall not bear false witness.
4. You shall not kill.
5. You shall not steal.
6. You shall not commit adultery.
7. You shall not show disrespect for your parents and elders.

Melchizadek taught an elementary form of revealed truth during these 94 years. According to the Urantia teachings, Abraham, the father of the Jewish religion, attended this Salem school three different times. He became a convert and one of Melchizadek's most brilliant students and supporters. Melchizadek laid upon Abraham, the responsibility of keeping alive the truth of the one God, as distinguished from the prevailing belief in the plural deities of that time.

In Melchizadek's covenant with Abraham, he told him: "Look, now, up to the heavens and number the stars if you are able. So numerous shall your seed be." Melchizadek told Abraham the story of the future occupation of Canaan by his offspring after their sojourn in Egypt. It was upon receiving this covenant that Abraham changed his name from Abram to Abraham. According to the Urantia books, at its height there were over one hundred thousand members of this brotherhood. The Melchizadek teachings spread to Egypt, Mesopotamia and Asia Minor.

As decades and centuries passed, these teachings spread throughout the tree of the human race. So it really was the Jewish religion and later the Christian religion that carried the initial torch of the Order of Melchizadek. After Melchizadek's passing He continued to work with prophets and seers from the inner plane to continue the teachings He

began with Abraham.

### **The Melchizadek Temple Teachings of Shield and Sharula and Earlyne Chaney**

In the chapter on the hollow earth I mentioned a woman who said that she came from the underground city of Telos, two miles beneath Mount Shasta. Her name is Sharula and her husband's name is Shield. I saw a lecture they gave and was impressed with their presentation. She was the woman who also said that she was something like 350 years old. My clairvoyant healer friend saw her picture and said her aura was totally different than most earthlings. I ordered some of their material, for they are connected with the Order of Melchizadek, in this underground civilization of Telos. She was a priestess in that temple. In their teachings they confirm that Melchizadek once lived on this planet. They also speak of the Order of Melchizadek as a cosmic priesthood. They speak of four levels of initiation within this priesthood.

1. Neophyte
2. Initiate
3. Hierophant
4. High priest and priestess

An interesting confirmation of Shield and Sharula's statement here about the levels of initiation comes from Earlyne Chaney in her book, "Initiation in the Great Pyramid". Earlyne, in a past life around the third dynasty in Egypt, went through all seven levels of initiation in the great pyramid of Giza. The spiritual order into which she was being initiated was none other than the Order of Melchizadek. She gave the same classifications as Shield and Sharula for candidates desiring to become initiated into the hidden mysteries. It was only when Earlyne passed the seventh initiation that she was entitled to call herself a Melchizadek priestess. She also gave one more step that some Masters took after this which she called becoming a Ptah.

Edgar Cayce, in his channelings of the Universal Mind, has said that even the Essenes had their origins in this ancient order. Earlyne also spoke of studying in Heliopolis which was the same place that Jesus and John the Baptist studied. Her training was almost word for word the same as the

Huna teachings of Hawaii, which is most interesting. Some of her training to become initiated into this order was also based on teachings from extraterrestrials of whom she has total recall. Their UFO craft came from other star systems and from Atlantis and the Mayan civilization, where extraterrestrials were heavily active.

As part of her training she was also trained in the teachings of Toth-Hermes. I cannot emphasize enough the similarity of the Huna and Egyptian training in the Order of Melchizadek that Earlyne went through. (I will not present it here because it can be read about in the chapter on the Huna. A deeper understanding of the Egyptian training can also be had in reading the chapter on the Egyptian mysteries and the chapter on Hermes-Toth and the Seven Great Universal Laws.)

Earlyne described the Order of Melchizadek in her book, "Initiation in the Great Pyramid" in the following manner. This description was by her father who was a seventh degree initiate in the Order of Melchizadek, speaking to her about this order. "The Order of Melchizadek existed even before time began on this miniature planet called Earth. This is the Order of the Divine Hierarchy existing between all the planets of the solar system and even beyond. This mystery school is the fountainhead of the great work. Its initiates are scattered not only on earth but throughout the universe.

"...This divine school of the Melchizadeks is the repository of all the mysteries of God and nature, and they are preserved there in the children of the light. All the secret societies and orders on the earth plane are only shadows or projections of a corresponding Hierarchical order in the super physical, the supernal invisible mystery school being the generating cause; and the order on earth the effect.

"... It possesses its own qualifications and requirements for admission. ...The principal purpose of the Hierarchy is to project into the world, through its incarnate initiates, inspiration and motives for human enlightenment. Masters of the Hierarchy seek for initiation the most spiritually exalted of earth's life wave. All truths penetrate into the world from this Divine source, the hidden source of all spiritual communities.

"Since time and life began on earth there has been this Holy Hierarchy, the Order of Melchizadek, of which all exterior schools are but

an extension. ...its initiates include those still in flesh who possess the most capacity for light.

"It confers three major degrees on selected candidates still incarnate. The first degree is imparted solely through inspiration. Such a contact is often unrecognized even by the chosen candidate as he pursues his inspired writings, teachings, or other studies. The second opens the candidate to interior illumination through which he gains intuitive understanding and becomes aware that he is part of spiritual community and undergoing a process of initiation. The third, highest and final, confers the opening of the entire sensorium by which the soul attains union with eternal verities. Intellectual prowess is not necessary. Some initiates are actually intellectually inferior, but are spiritually harmonious with the Divine purpose.

"This secret community possesses knowledge of the primitive mysteries of space, of nature and creation. It watches over all the mystery schools and orders of earth, superintending their development. Its three graded initiations encompass all the initiations offered in these orders, some of which confer three, some seven, and others thirty three. But all are encompassed in the three cosmic degrees of the Divine Hierarchy. Any qualified initiate may be called to this holy company, uniting in love and light with the illuminated of the community of holy angels."

Shield and Sharula are actually traveling around the country initiating people into this sacred order. Sharula apparently channels a being called Adama. Adama says that the Melchizadek teachings are guarded and protected in the underground world until that time when the outer temples can again be re-established. That time is now.

This is why it is no accident that I am writing this chapter and you are reading it. The goal of these teachings is to become a "Melchizadek". They suggest that the people who are sincerely interested in becoming Melchizadek petition to Shamballa three times out loud in a meditative state, asking to be placed on the conscious path of Melchizadek initiation. How you request this, or what words you use does not matter. Just make the request three different times in meditation and/or before going to bed. A fully realized Melchizadek is an ascended being.

**The Cosmic Order of Melchizadek**



On a more cosmic level, the Urantia books speak of a Being they refer to as the "Father Melchizadek", who functions as the chief executive of our local universe. He is concerned with practical procedures of the universe and presides over special extraordinary and emergency commissions and advisory bodies. The Melchizadek order does not function extensively outside of the local universe except when they are called as witnesses in matters pending before tribunals of the super-universe. The Melchizadeks on this more cosmic level are the first order of Divine Sons to approach sufficiently near the physical inhabited life to be able to function directly in the ministry of mortal upliftment, and to serve without the necessity of incarnation. They serve at the midpoint between the personalities in the material universe and the Highest Divinity. The seraphic orders of angels delight to work with the Melchizadeks.

The Melchizadeks are also a self governing order. They maintain an autonomous organization devoted to universal intelligence. They have the full confidence of all classes of intelligent beings. The Melchizadeks are close to perfect in their wisdom. The Melchizadek orders are chiefly devoted to the vast educational system and experiential training regime of the local universe.

According to the Urantia books their service work embraces approximately ten million inhabited worlds in our universe alone. Besides their normal educational training work the Melchizadeks go into action whenever there is an emergency situation in the universe. When failure of some aspect of the Creator's plan is threatened, forthwith will go a Melchizadek to render assistance. It is possible for a Melchizadek to make himself visible to mortal beings and on rare occasions they do physically incarnate. The Order of Melchizadek are the versatile and volunteer emergency ministers to all Orders of Universe intelligences and to all systems of worlds.

### **Solara's Message on the Order of Melchizadek**

Solara is a spiritual teacher and who is deeply connected to the angelic kingdom. She has written a whole series of very interesting books, and was particularly instrumental in making people aware of the 11:11. The 11:11, for those of you who don't know, is a symbol for the

ascension energy. The 11:11 that occurred on January 11, 1992 {1/11/1(992)} was the next planetary awakening after the Harmonic Convergence.

In Solara's message from the archangels she said that on November 11, 1991 there was the long awaited "activation of the Order of Melchizadek" on planet earth. According to Solara's words, Melchizadek serves as the "overseer of the Lords of Wisdom, and holders of the secret and ancient knowledge".

All the secret mysteries of the initiates are under the leadership of the Order of Melchizadek. With this activation there will be an externalization of all the secret mysteries that have been hidden. The externalization of the Hierarchy and the reappearance of the Christ, of which I have spoken in a previous chapter, is part of this process also. The esoteric mystery schools are in the process of becoming exoteric. The order of Melchizadek will rise into full activation from 1991 to 1995. Melchizadek's rod of power has been activated and it is awakening the cellular memory banks of the people of planet earth. This activation is part of the renewed interest in this most sacred and ancient order.

### **More Universal Information I have found**

As I have continued my research throughout this year more fascinating information has come to me. The first being that, according to channelings of Vywamus, the name of our Universal Logos (The Being who ensouls the universe) is none other than Melchizadek. This gives a double confirmation on what was channeled in the Urantia books when they spoke of the Father Melchizadek.

Vywamus, in his channelings spoke of different levels of source. As we evolve as a planet, solar system, galaxy and universe, we are able to gain attunement to higher levels of source. He has referred to these as Source A and Source B. The higher level source He referred to as "Kalmelchizadek", speaking here on a universal level. The Galactic Logos and the Galactic Logos of our quadrant (Melchior) is in service to this great Being.

One other last piece of fascinating occult information about

Melchizadek is the fact that Nikola Tesla was a soul extension or probe of the vast being we know as Melchizadek, according to Vywamus and channelings of the Tibetan Foundation.

### **Melchizadek on the Galactic Level**

On the galactic core level there is another great and powerful Being who is now very available to us on earth to attune to, channel, and be overshadowed by. His name is none other than "Melchizadek". He is a member of the governing council of this galactic section. He is a new member of this council. He has recently replaced another Cosmic Master who has moved on to a position on the universal level.

The galactic Melchizadek serves as a liaison between the earth and other planets, and the galactic core of our galaxy. He has had some lifetimes on earth. His last life on earth, of which we are aware, was as a king named Melchizadek. He has overshadowed (as did Lord Maitreya with Jesus) many beings on earth, one of which was Enoch ("The man who walked with God").

I asked Djwhal Khul about Enoch and He told me a fascinating piece of information. He told me that Enoch was none other than an incarnation of Jesus Christ. A double confirmation on this is the fact that Edgar Cayce said that Enoch was a past life of Jesus. In His life as Enoch, with Melchizadek overshadowing Him, He ascended.

The galactic Melchizadek is currently working through a number of people on earth to bring through information about how to use light. He is very available to be contacted and channeled for the asking.

## The Universality of Religion

*"Start the day with love. Fill the day with love.  
Spend the day with love, and end the day with love  
For this is the way to God."*

SATHYA SAI BABA

What I have to share with you now is absolutely extraordinary. In the last chapter I began to give you a sense of the Essene community and how it influenced and affected the life of Jesus Christ. In my research into the Edgar Cayce files I came across a statement of the Universal Mind as channeled through Edgar Cayce. The Universal Mind said that the true origins of the Essenes began with Melchizadek. Melchizadek was the great spiritual Master who lived on earth 1973 years before the birth of Christ. He was called the prince of Salem and was the Spiritual Master who initiated Abraham, the father and originator of the Jewish religion into the spiritual mysteries. This fact is clearly mentioned in the Old Testament.

Melchizadek was Abraham's spiritual teacher. Melchizadek was a representative of the ancient order of the Melchizadek priesthood. The Melchizadek priesthood is a universal mystical order that is in charge of the training and education of mortal beings of all types throughout the universe. The Great White Brotherhood on our planet would be a part of this much larger order of Masters and Teachers.

I knew that Jesus had a past life as a being named Melchizadek, however, any being that goes through all seven levels of initiation in this mystical order is termed a Melchizadek Priest, so I didn't give too much thought to it. My intuitive guidance told me to ask Djwhal Khul whether Jesus' past life as Melchizadek was the same Melchizadek that was Abraham's teacher that caused Him to start the Jewish religion. Djwhal Khul immediately told me it was the same person. This is extraordinary information, for what this means is that Jesus started the Essenes for one, and then was trained by them again in His return to earth as the baby Jesus.

This also means that the Essenes are a branch of the Order of Melchizadek, which is extraordinary. What this also means is that Jesus is the Master that started not only the Christian religion, but also the Jewish religion, for He was Abraham's

Spiritual Teacher. He not only started the Jewish religion, but in later incarnations was Joshua who lead the Jewish people into the promised land after Moses died. We also already know that He was Enoch, Jeshua, and Joseph, all major Jewish biblical figures. To make this story even more extraordinary, He also was Zend, the father of the Persian Avatar Zoroaster, (who was Buddha in a past life) so He greatly influenced the beginnings of the Zoroastrian religion. Adding to this He was one of Mohammed's spiritual teachers from the inner plane level along with the Archangel Gabriel.

It also must be remembered that Jesus was born into a Jewish family and became a Jewish rabbi. The intertwining of the Jewish and Christian religions, in truth, is amazing. We have the intertwining of the Judaism, Christianity, the Essenes, and the order of Melchizadek all coming from the same source.

What is now even more remarkable is that in a book written by Earlyne Chaney, called "The Initiation in the Great Pyramid", she shares her total recall of being initiated in the great pyramid of Giza in the Third Dynasty, in Egypt. Guess what spiritual order she was being initiated into? You guessed it, the "Order of Melchizadek". She referred to it as the highest spiritual order on the earth.

To make this story even more amazing still is that upon studying the teachings she was given, I was amazed to see that the Egyptian teachings were word for word almost exactly the same as the Huna teachings of Hawaii. And when I say word for word, I mean word for word. I have studied these teachings inside and out and consider myself somewhat of an expert in them so I should know.

I was turned on to the Huna teachings from one of my first spiritual teachers, a man by the name of Paul Solomon, who channels the Universal Mind much in the same manner as Edgar Cayce. In his channelings of the Universal Mind, he said that the purest form of psychology and religion on the planet was the Huna teachings of Hawaii!!

What we are seeing now is that the Order of Melchizadek, Judaism, Christianity, the Essenes, the Egyptian teachings, and the Huna of Hawaii, all came from the same source, and I have only begun this discussion.

We have the Lord Maitreya, who is the head of the Spiritual Hierarchy and the Great White Brotherhood, who also helped Jesus begin the Christian dispensation, by overshadowing Jesus in that lifetime. It is an occult fact that the Lord Maitreya was, in his past life, the great Hindu spiritual Master, Lord

Krishna. All of Hinduism is based on His glorious teachings in the Mahabarata and Bhagvad Gita.

The same Being who started Christianity also is the basis for Hinduism, and is also the head of the Great White Brotherhood. So we can add the Hindu religion and the Great White Brotherhood into the same core group that all came from the same source.

Then to add to this, the scribe for the Bhagvad Gita was none other than Vyassa. Vyassa was none other than Gautama Buddha in a past life. Buddha was also Hermes-Thoth who taught the spiritual mysteries to Egypt. He was also Orpheus, who began the Grecian Mystery School. He was also Zoroaster who founded the Zoroastrian religion. Then last, but not least, He founded the Buddhist religion. The same being was involved in founding five different religions which is extraordinary. So we can now add these to the core group, all coming from the same source.

To add to this list again, we have Djwhal Khul, who was a Tibetan Buddhist in his life as Djwhal Khul. In a previous life He was Confucius and began the religion of Confucianism. Djwhal was also Casper, one of the three wise men in the Christian religion, so again we have the interrelationship between Confucianism, Tibetan Buddhism, Christianity and the Great White Brotherhood.

Then we also have the fact that the people of the inner earth, many of which came from Atlantis and Egypt also follow the teachings of Melchizadek. Shield and Sharula, whom I have seen recently giving lectures, say they are actually from an underground city two miles below Mount Shasta, called Telos. They say that the source of their religion is the Order of Melchizadek. Earlyne Chaney's writings confirm this also.

Taoism was founded by Lao Tse. In a latter life He was a God realized Siddha Yoga Master in the lineage taught by Babaji. (See chapter on Babaji). Again we see the correlation between Taoism and the Hindu and Yoga path.

We also have the Archangel Gabriel, who has been instrumental in the founding of the Islamic religion through the prophet Mohammed and also in the founding of Christianity. For He was Mohammed's teacher, as well as the teacher for the Virgin Mary and Joseph, her husband (Saint Germain). So here we see the connection between the Islamic and Christian faith.

Then we have the Ascended Master, El Morya, who was the father of the Jewish religion, Abraham. He was also one of the three wise men in the Christian story. Here again, we see the correlation of Judaism and Christianity in the Great White Brotherhood.

This brings us to the Count Saint Germain. He was Joseph, the husband of the Virgin Mary. The Jewish prophet, Samuel, and the founder of the I AM Discourses through Godfrey Ray King. This again, ties in Christianity, Judaism, and the modern mystical occult teachings of the I AM foundation.

This brings us to the great Master Kuthumi who was Pythagoras, Saint Francis of Assisi, John the Beloved, the disciple of Christ. And here again we have the weaving of the Pythagorean Mystery School with the Christian dispensation.

A more complete listing of all the past lives of the Ascended Masters can be found in a later chapter. These are the past lives that clearly demonstrate and prove that which we all already intuitively knew, that all religions are one and they all come from the same source. One of my main goals is to weave this tapestry together, and to show the incredible beauty of all the diverse forms of religion and yet the oneness of all forms.

Later on in a chapter called, "The Essential Unity of Eastern and Western Thought" we will see within the actual teachings, how all the great prophets really were teaching the same truths. This will not be too hard to demonstrate, for in truth, as we have clearly seen, it is the same Great Beings just switching earthly bodies from lifetime to lifetime.

## 22

### Prophecy of Things to Come

*"Why worry when you can pray."*

EDGAR CAYCE

The most important thing to understand about prophecy is that a prophecy is really only good or accurate in the moment it is given. The reason for this is that we have free choice. A prophet is looking into the future in the pattern that is extending forward in that moment. If we as people on earth continue in that pattern then that prophecy will come true.

Prophecy was once described to me like a grid on a checkerboard. The grid is set and even some of the squares are filled in. Most of the squares are left open, however, and are filled in by our choices.

The reason I bring this up first thing in the chapter is that there are a lot of prophecies that have been floating around concerning massive earth changes and natural disasters that will be hitting this planet, by a great number of psychics and channels. The real reason that these prophecies have been provided is so that we on earth will use our free will and free choice to change our consciousness and change our world. I am very happy to say that we, as a planet, have done this to a great extent. From all the sources of information that I am in contact with, I have been told that the consciousness of people on earth has changed enough to avoid the massive catastrophes that were once on tap for us.

Planetary karma works just like personal karma. If we, personally, get out of harmony with God's laws then we suffer. The same is true of the mass consciousness of this planet. If the mass consciousness is out of harmony with God's laws, then we will have planetary karma such as earthquakes, economic collapses, and so on.

Djwhal Khul has stated that humanity as a whole is actually ahead of schedule. If one looks at all the changes that have taken place recently, with the transformation of the soviet union to a democratic form of government, the tearing down of the Berlin wall and the reunification of Germany, then one can see the global transformation that is beginning to take place.

A lot of the more fundamentalist religions are holding onto a lot of the Armageddon type prophecies of the Bible that were given anywhere from two to five thousand years ago. When these prophecies were given, I am absolutely sure they were accurate. They were given, however, to warn us to use our free choice to change, not that it was going to happen for sure.



In the prophecies of the Virgin Mary in the early 1900's as Lady Fatima, she made a request that all of the prayers of the Catholic church be consecrated to the Soviet Union, for she foresaw in the future a possible nuclear holocaust. I honestly believe that the prayers of the Catholic church and many other people is a big part of the transformation to the end of communism and a free democratic society. If prophecy can't be changed then why did the Virgin Mary ask that all prayers be consecrated to the Soviet Union?

Sai Baba made a prediction about the Soviet Union approximately twenty years ago. He said that the Soviet Union are not the communists, they are the ones who are "coming next". Edgar Cayce predicted over forty years ago, that the next great religion would come from the Soviet Union and that they would one day be the hope of the free world. These are amazing prophecies, given that just thirty years ago we were dealing with a Soviet Union under Khrushchev, and dealing with the Cuban missile crisis.

The period of history in which we are living can be likened to the earth mother giving birth to a new age. The planet earth has now moved from a third dimensional consciousness to a fourth dimensional consciousness. We are completing a 2,000 year cycle as we move from the Piscean age to the Aquarian age. We are also completing even larger planetary cycles of 6,000, 12,000, and 36,000 years. We have just begun, in 1992, the last twenty year cycle of the Mayan calendar which ends in the year 2010.

As I mentioned earlier, Vywamus has said we are right at the end of a 100 year window for mass ascension which runs from the year 1995 to the year 2000. Then to top it off, the Lord Maitreya, Sai Baba, and the entire externalization of the Spiritual Hierarchy are now manifest on this planet. Then add to this all the extraterrestrial activity. Djwhal Khul has said that a person can evolve in fourteen months what previously took fourteen years.

When a mother gives birth to a child there are labor pains. The pain is kind of a bitter sweet type of pain. It is bitter sweet in the fact that it is painful, but the mother knows that such a beautiful child is coming from this pain, so it is totally worthwhile and even joyous. This is the situation we are in on this planet. The Earth Mother is giving birth to a new age. There may be some labor pains, however what is coming is so beautiful the pain is really inconsequential.

We are moving towards the Golden Age on this planet. This Golden Age will have to do with a spiritualized world, spiritualized government, spiritualized economic system, and spiritualized institutions in every aspect of society. A world that manifests Christ-like principles, of sharing, brotherhood, service, and the fact that we are all our brothers keeper.

Djwhal Khul has prophesized that in the future the churches and temples of this world will teach the process of initiation exoterically, not just esoterically. People will actually be able to take initiations in outer externalized churches. The first initiation will become the most sacred ceremony of the church, He predicts.

Djwhal has also predicted that upon the spiritual side, the whole field of religion will be inspired and reoriented, because the Master Jesus will again take hold of the Christian church in an effort to spiritualize it and reorganize it. John the Beloved, the disciple of Christ, (who is now incarnated) will release all the secrets of the Atlantean civilization from the Hall of Records in the great pyramid of Giza.

### **The Antichrist**

There are many predictions in relationship to the antichrist in the Bible and elsewhere. It is very important to understand that in reality there are many antichrists working in this world. Paul Solomon, the man that many people call the modern day Edgar Cayce, has said, in his source channelings, that the real antichrist to watch is one not like Saddam Hussein, who is so "boisterous", but rather one who claims to be a savior at first. Once he gets total power, then he will become power driven. The real antichrist will be much more deceptive and cunning. He will ultimately be defeated, however. Brian Grattan says, in one of his books, that the anti-Christ is a thirty three year old Arab (1993), and describes him very much like Paul Solomon does. One of the real hot spots on the planet is, of course, the Middle East. Paul Solomon has predicted the potential for a "very limited" nuclear war between Syria and Israel. I am not saying this is going to happen for sure, however it is a trouble spot. In his channelings, Paul Solomon has said that he sees that the war would be over very quickly with Israel winning.

Paul Solomon has also said that another trouble spot towards the end of the

century is the "Temple on the Mount" in Israel. This particular spot is one of the most holy spots in Israel for both the Arabs and the Jews. In around 1975, Paul Solomon saw a more radical Israeli group trying to rebuild their temple there which would be sacrilege to the Moslems, which would start some kind of potential holy war. A lot has happened in the world since 1975 and this may be outdated already, however it is a place to watch closely.

### **Crystal Technology**

With the opening of the Hall of Records in the great pyramid by John of Penial, the reincarnation of John the Beloved disciple of Christ, there will be a great upsurge in crystal technology. We will have the understanding of how to overcome the laws of gravity. This, again, is how the ancient Egyptians were able to build the great pyramids of Egypt. This technology, along with the inventions of Nikola Tesla will have a revolutionary impact on this world. Everyone will have an antenna over their house and businesses which will supply all the energy they need from the universal cosmic supply. Vywamus has said in a channeling through Janet McLure, that as of the Harmonic Convergence, the Ashtar Command was allowed to energize crystals on the planet ten fold.

As we move into the Golden Age, there will be much more open contact with the higher, more advanced extraterrestrial civilizations. Some of the extraterrestrial civilizations in our galaxy that have been visiting us for eons of time are the Lyra system, the Vega system, Arcturus, Sirius, Orion, Pleiades, and, of course, the Ashtar Command, to name just a few.

In the future, open extraterrestrial contact will be common place. Earth will be allowed to join the confederation of planets in our galaxy and universe as it moves into the status of being a more spiritualized planet. The extraterrestrials will be of enormous help in advancing our technologies way beyond their present scope. Space travel will be common place, as will earthly flying saucers. The extraterrestrials are waiting for us to develop the spiritual consciousness to handle these advanced technologies and not use them for warfare purposes.

### **Light and Sound**

Djwhal Khul has said, in the Alice Bailey books, that there would be great inventions in the future in the use of light and sound. Some of this information was used in the healing temples of Atlantis and Lemuria. One of the results of these studies will be the development of much greater etheric vision for the common man. Djwhal has said that increasingly in the future, people will think and talk in terms of "light".

He also said that a great discovery will take place in the use of light by power and directive agency of thought will come at the end of the century, or the beginning of the next. Two small children, one living in the United States, and one in India will work out a formula along scientific lines, which will fill in some of the existing gaps in the scale of light vibration.

### **Cosmic Telephones**

In the future it is predicted we will have machines that will be actually able to communicate with spirit beings on the inner plane. We will be able to speak to relatives who have passed on to the astral plane.

Nikola Tesla's invention will be put into use, also, where we will be able to communicate with flying saucers and other planets on his machine.

### **Messiah for the Jewish People**

A fascinating prophecy of Djwhal Khul's in the Alice Bailey books is that He sees a high level initiate, other than the Lord Maitreya, will serve as the Messiah for the Jewish people.

### **Cure for AIDS**

It has been prophesied that there will be a cure for AIDS having to do with some kind of vaccine that will be invented in the near future.

### **A Smog Clearing machine**

Paul Solomon has predicted there will be a future invention of some kind of ion generator that will collect and clear away the smog and pollution in the air.

### **Judgment Day**

It has been prophesied by many channels and psychics that at the end of this planetary cycle of evolution we are in, that there will be a type of judgment day or division of souls. This is not meant in any negative connotation of the word judgment day, but rather that those souls who are still of a third dimensional consciousness will reincarnate in the future on another planet that is more suitable for their evolution. Brian Grattan has suggested that this planet will be in the Pleiades.

The planet earth is moving towards stabilizing a fourth dimensional consciousness now. Those souls who are in tune with this change within their own personal evolution will continue to reincarnate on this planet.

### **The Future World Teacher**

Djwhal Khul has predicted that when the Lord Maitreya completes His mission and moves on to His cosmic evolution, that Kuthumi will take His place as the Bodhisattva, World Teacher, Planetary Christ, and head of the Spiritual Hierarchy.

As many of you know, Djwhal Khul was Kuthumi's senior disciple, and has taken on much of His work and many of His students. Theosophical literature prophesied that the Lord Maitreya would return to earth again in the far distant future as the Cosmic Christ.

### **Airships**

The literature from the "I AM Discourses" prophesied that airships will be invented that will receive energy for propulsion from the atmosphere. We will also have planes and cars run by crystal energy as they had in Atlantis.

Ronald Beasley, the spiritual Master from England, predicted that cars would

eventually be run on water. Gasoline will become obsolete. Ruth Montgomery's spirit guides predict that new forms of energy will be produced by solar discs that slowly rotate in wide arcs while generating steam for power. They say that this new form of energy will also be available for cars.

### **The Economic System**

Benjamin Creme, in his channelings predicted that after the full declaration of the Lord Maitreya, high level initiates with expertise in economics, would revamp our whole economic system with a new system based on "sharing". Each country on the planet will take stock of these resources and all excess stock would be put into some kind of pool for use by those countries that were less endowed.

### **George Washington's Vision**

One of the most fascinating prophecies and visions was one given to George Washington, our first President at Valley Forge in 1777. His rag tag army was slowly starving and freezing to death. George Washington went to his tent for solitude. A beautiful woman appeared to him (the Goddess of Liberty) and showed him three visions of the future of the United States. Each of the visions had to do with a certain peril the United States would have to face in the future.

At the end of the three visions the Goddess of Liberty said to George Washington, "Son of the Republic, what you have seen is thus interpreted. Three great perils will come upon the republic. The most fearful is the third, but the whole world united shall not prevail against her. Let every child of the republic learn to live for God, his land and the union."

The three perils in his vision have been interpreted as the American revolution, the Civil War, and the third a possible invasion of the United States. Hopefully the people of the United States have raised their consciousness enough to where this third vision will not need to come to pass. It is my belief that we have passed this cornerstone. Either way, the Goddess of Liberty said that the United States would prevail.

One interesting side note about George Washington. In a later life in this century he incarnated as Godfrey Ray King. Godfrey Ray King was the channel for the "I AM Discourses" of Saint Germain. These were Saint Germain's great teachings brought forth in the 1930's and 1940's. Saint Germain actually physically materialized himself to Godfrey Ray King at Mt. Shasta, California.

Another interesting side note is that Saint Germain, in a past life was Columbus. So the founder of America and the first president of the United States teamed up again in this century to bring forth inner freedom for the United States through the "I AM teachings" of Godfrey Ray King.

### **Edgar Cayce's Return**

Edgar Cayce was told in a reading of the Universal Mind that he would reincarnate again in 1998 as a world liberator if he so desired, to help bring about the new age. In another dream of Edgar Cayce's, he was born in the year 2100 in Nebraska. As a child in the dream, he told his elders that he had been Edgar Cayce in the early Twentieth Century. He said that people traveled in long cigar shaped metal ships which moved at high speeds through the air. (Sounds like the Atlantis civilization technology.) He also said that houses were made of glass.

### **Testing Period from 1958 to 1998**

Cayce said that the world would be going through a testing period from 1958 to the year 1998. A very interesting day to mark on your calendars is the day May 5th, of the year 2000. Paul Solomon, in his source channelings, has said that this day, astrologically, is called the "grand alignment". All the planets will be lined up one behind the other. When this happens an energy beam will run right down the center of all the planets. If the earth was still unstable it could cause an axis shift. Djwhal Khul, again, has stated that we have learned this lesson by grace instead of karma. It still should be a very interesting day, however. A "grand alignment" happens extremely rarely in terms of cosmic astrology.

### **The Prophecies of Earlyne Channey**

Earlyne Channey, again, is the originator of Astara, the mystery school in Upland, California. Her teacher is Kuthumi, Zoser, and the Virgin Mary. Her teachings are very much in tune with Djwhal Khul's teachings, which is not surprising. She has made a great many wonderful and exciting prophecies.

Earlyne sees, in the future, a rediscovering of the ark of the covenant. This term was recently popularized by the movie, "Raiders of the Lost Ark".

Earlyne says that the arks of the covenant were actually brought by extraterrestrials. The ark of the covenant were special instruments with crystals attached to them. This instrument was used to create light beams similar to our lasers. She said they were used in Atlantis and later Egypt to build the pyramids.

The arks of the covenant could cut stone and could be used to defy gravity and actually levitate large stones. Earlyne also said that these arks were also used to build the great underground tunnels. Earlyne says that a small extraterrestrial space craft is stored in a chamber not yet found far beneath the great pyramid.

Earlyne sees automobiles run by solar batteries, photo batteries, and super electric batteries, containing strange rods coils and magnets. She says we will not need to drive in for gas anymore, we will only need to get recharged.

Earlyne predicts that satellites in the future will contain vast cities, and she sees one satellite actually housing our criminals. Earlyne predicts the formation of a psychic FBI where the workers will be trained to leave their body and travel to secret meetings of other countries to gain secret information.

She predicts the invention of brain implants, where entire subjects will be recorded and filed on brain biochips to enable one to learn a subject overnight. She says, the brain implants will pour knowledge into the mind, giving an individual a comparable college education overnight.

She sees the much greater use of sound and color in combination with crystals for healing. She is prophesying the discovery of more planets in our solar system. She says that we will eventually find twelve planets orbiting our sun. She also sees a moving planet or spaceship that resembles a glowing white moon. She says that she thinks it is coming from Orion on the Pleiades.



Earlyne predicts that holographic science will eventually include three dimensional movies and television. Won't that be fun!!!

### **Other Prophecies and Spiritual Tidbits from Vywamus**

Vywamus, in a channeling through Janet McLure, said that an asteroid was heading toward the earth that was a mile to a mile and a half in diameter. He said it should arrive around 1994 or 1995. From a consciousness point of view he said it could actually be a very positive thing. Some new kind of energy is being integrated into the earth's system. He said the asteroid was carrying a great amount of spiritual energy. If mankind has gotten to the point where it can use this energy it won't be destructive. It could cause some earthquakes if it does actually hit the earth. It is apparently bringing with it some kind of energy of "integration".

Vywamus, in another reading, has said that there are 95 people that basically control the earth. who are part of the Trilateral Commission. These 95 men and their families are very involved with the banking conglomerates and holding companies. The Trilateral commission and secret government on this planet is connected with 35 other planets in our galaxy. This makes the Trilateral Commission a galactic problem, not just a planetary problem as most people are focused upon.

These 35 planets are, however, very disintegrated in their functioning because of their negative egotistical consciousness and this is going to be their downfall. Vywamus has said that their power will be coming to an end soon. He also said that the invasion by these negative extraterrestrials did not begin in 1947 with the Roswell crash, but rather has been going on for over 500 years. In 1947 was when the United States actually found physical proof.

Vywamus also said that the physical health problems of the "grays" stem from the fact that they came from another universe. Each universe has its own unique energy matrix, because each universe has its own unique source that governs it. The reason they are sick is that they are trying to live in the wrong universe.

Vywamus says that their energy matrix must be changed for them to survive. He is amazed they have survived as long as they have, given what they are trying to do. He said the "grays" could be healed if the Spiritual

Masters from the Galactic Core were invoked. They have the ability to change this energy matrix but They must be asked for this help before they step in and give it.

### **Prophecy of Brian Grattan**

Brian Grattan, in an article I read in a wonderful magazine called "Emergence! A Journal for the Golden Age", has said that there is a spiritually accelerated window, of sorts, on the earth from the year 1988 (anchoring of the Mahatma energy) to the year 2028. In this forty year period of spiritual acceleration on this planet, he said we would make more spiritual growth than in the previous 3.2 billion years of our cosmic day.

A cosmic day lasts for 4.3 billion years, so we have 1.1 billion years left in our cosmic day for our section of God's infinite universe. Just think about this. In this forty year span we will make more progress than we have made in the past 3.2 billion years. It is an amazing time to be incarnated on this planet.

## **23**

### **Mantras, Names of God, and Words of Power**

*"Holy, Holy, Holy, is the Lord God of Hosts"*

THE KEYS OF ENOCH

In my opinion, next to meditation, repetition of the name of God, the use of mantra and words of power may be the most important spiritual practice you can use in your daily life. There is not a single spiritual teacher or Master of any path or religion who did not recommend this practice in some form.

In this chapter I am going to give you an eclectic and universal collection of names of God, mantras and words of power which are guaranteed to fill you with God intoxication if you use them with any regularity. The benefits of this practice are unbelievable. Ghandi chanted the name of God as "Rama" constantly throughout his life and he said it was one of the absolute keys to his success.

The Bhagavad Gita says, where you go when you die is the last thought on your mind. Ghandi's last words as he was assassinated was "Rama". Sai Baba says the repeating of the name of God and visualizing His form is one of the absolute keys to spiritual success. The idea is to not just do it in meditation, but to do it throughout your day. To do it while standing in line at the bank, doing laundry, vacuuming, showering, walking, etc.

The law of the mind is that our thoughts create our reality. Energy follows thought. When we chant the name of God, we eventually become that which we are chanting. If you say the name of God enough times it eventually has the effect of cleansing your physical, emotional, mental, and etheric bodies to the point that they reflect only God.

One of the biggest problems of people on the path is that they let their minds wander too much. "An idle mind is the devil's workshop." The chanting of the name of God keeps the mind focused on God. If your mind isn't on God then it is likely to float back to the lower self and negative ego. In India everyone chants the name of God. In the west it is not prescribed in the same way and this is unfortunate.

Any time you feel negative emotions coming on, or you are feeling depressed or angry, try chanting the name of God, and visualizing your favorite form of God. You will find that this will pull you right out of it. It is a way of pulling you from your lower self to your higher self. You don't have to use just one name, you can switch around if you like to create variety.

This chapter will provide you with hundreds of choices. Experiment and see which ones feel best. You will have a spiritual arsenal which will provide you

for every need and circumstance. If you visualize that particular form you are using it makes it even more powerful. Repetition of the name of God is really an antidote to all challenges of life.

As well as actual names of God you can also use mantras which are sacred sounds. An example would be the mantra "AUM". Sai Baba says that AUM is the arrow and Brahman is the target. AUM takes you straight to Brahman. It is the mother of all mantras.

The amazing things about mantras is that many of them actually exist in the highest dimensions and have been brought forth to humanity by the ancient India rishis or seers. They have actually heard these mantras clairaudiently by being able to tune in to the higher dimensions. The power of mantras is unbelievable. God created the universe by saying a mantra. As we evolve into cosmic levels of spiritual growth we will be able to create planets and even solar systems with the power of a mantra.

We all recognize the power of words. Look at the power of words when Jesus said "Lazarus, arise!", and Lazarus arose from the dead. Look at the power of words that Hitler had over Nazi Germany. Words of power can be used as a white magician or black magician. Most people have no idea the tremendous power they wield when they speak.

There are studies being done now with sound, where certain frequencies of sound are emanated to cancer cells and the cancer is completely healed. Our voice is the ultimate instrument for the making of sound. Sound in conjunction with the meaning of words, combined with the names of mantras of God can heal all problems.

We see the power of words, in the use of certain spiritual affirmations, and prayers we use. The "Lord's Prayer", or "The Great Invocation" are good examples of this. Another interesting thing about the use of mantras, names of God, and words of power is that the more people use them, the more powerful they become. They take on a collective spiritual force of their own. When one uses, let's say, the rosary of the Virgin Mary, you are tapping into a group consciousness as well as your own personal God connection as well.

Mantras and names of God can be chanted out loud, whispered, just in one's mind, or written down. Each has its own unique effect. The idea is to not become too mechanical in their recitation. Say each mantra as a type of worship and

devotion to God. The name of God in mystical Judaism was so sacred that in certain aspects of Jewish tradition they weren't even allowed to say the name. This is also why the Bible also says to never use the Lord's name in vain.

The chanting of a mantra and name of God builds spiritual force, as well as purifies, cleanses and heals all your bodies. When you chant the name of God you are programming perfection into your subconscious mind. This creates perfection in your physical, emotional mental and spiritual bodies.

The chanting of mantras and the names of God helps to build your light body, which is the body you will use in your ascended state. The more you chant God's name, the more that name becomes the center of your consciousness. The mantra is like a seed that will eventually grow into a beautiful tree the more you say it. The tree is symbolic of God realization. The mantra and name of God protect you from glamour, maya, illusion, and negative energies. It also attracts to you that which you are chanting.

If you chant the divine word, "Elohim" which means "all that God is", then you are attracting all that God is to you. Chant God's name as you are falling asleep and you will float in your soul body to the dimension and consciousness of the name and mantra you are reciting. Where you go when you fall asleep is the last thought on your mind as you fall asleep. It is very similar to dying in that sense.

The ultimate purpose of reciting the name of God and mantras is to blend your individual consciousness with the God consciousness. The name of God and mantra help one to become aware of his or her true nature as the eternal Self. The mantra awakens the higher faculties and raises the consciousness to the level of that particular mantric resonance.

The constant practice of this most holy spiritual discipline builds enormous spiritual force and power in your aura. Which can then be used as a blessing to every person you meet throughout your day. The mind is an incredibly powerful tool. Jesus said, if you have the faith of a mustard seed you could literally move a mountain. Paul Solomon said, in his channeling of the Universal Mind, that Jesus Christ's use of free choice was so powerful He actually changed the positions of stars in the universe. Edgar Cayce said that the sunspots on the sun are actually created by man's negative thinking.

Can you imagine if each one of us could harness the tremendous force of our minds, and channel its incredible force into a spiritual focus only. Imagine if you

used your mind constantly 24 hours a day to chant the name of God, mantras, and words of power, where your every thought, word and deed was only of divine origin. This is the ideal, to let your entire life on earth be an affirmation of God which is who each one of us really is. The reason that more people don't do this is they are not educated in the need to do it and given the tools and methods. This is the purpose of this chapter and this book in general.

Each person has a particular mantra, name of God, and word of power to which they will respond. There may be many for some and it may be very focused on just a few for others. There is no right or wrong. Let your intuition guide you. Experiment and have fun. You will be amazed at the results you receive in the tremendous joy, love of God, love of people, and light that is generated.

When you are not chanting mantras and names of God throughout your day, then do your other spiritual disciplines such as meditation, prayer, spiritual reading, affirmations, journal writing, physical fitness. Repeating the name of God, and mantras can be like the glue that connects them all together throughout your day.

It is also incredibly powerful to sing the names of God. In India they call this the singing of bhajans or kirtans. In the west we call these devotional songs. The adding of the emotional body to chanting the names of God, and mantras makes them even more powerful. Make up your own melodies and songs if you like, or tapes can be bought at metaphysical bookstores. Another great tool is to make or buy tapes that already have mantras and names of God on them. You can play it as background music, or while driving. This is a more receptive way of doing this practice. One of the interesting things that begins to happen when you consistently are doing this practice is that your subconscious and inner nature begins to say the mantras without you even having to do it consciously. It begins to happen automatically. You begin doing it in your dreams. Your life inwardly and outwardly begins to become filled with the divine music and song of God.

It is also very appropriate if you like, to set certain practice periods for chanting or repeating the names of God or mantras. This can be done in meditation or, if you like, you can use mala beads. These are used in India and have a string of 108 beads made of sandalwood or rudraksha seeds. 108 is a holy number. As you say your mantra or name of God, then you can count a bead or seed with your fingers. There are usually some kind of little marker beads that let you know you have completed a certain number of repetitions or have done a complete circle. They may be done in sets such as seven times around. It is good

to know also that each set of repetitions assists not only your spiritual growth but is helping humanity and the earth as well. This is very much like the rosary in the West. Buddhists have a similar practice. Hold a crystal while you chant and it will become even more powerful yet. I can't recommend enough, however, that you still do this practice throughout your day. The more you chant the name of God, and His divine mantras, the more you will become like Him.

This practice will clean out your subconscious mind and help you develop tremendous powers of concentration. It will lead to stilling the mind, calming the emotions, and healing the physical body. It will eventually lead to being in the Christ consciousness at all times and not in the negative ego consciousness at all.

It is important to create variety, for you do not want to make this drudgery. You want to make it your greatest joy. Variety can be maintained by using different names of God and mantras, and also by using different speeds or tempos of chanting. You can go slow or fast, loud or soft, with melody or no melody. The most important thing is to do them with enthusiasm and great devotion and love, like you are worshipping and making love to God.

Just as we want to feed our physical bodies good healthy food, the repeating of the name of God, and mantras is feeding good food to our minds and spirits. One of the keys to spiritual and worldly success is the understanding of the importance of where we put our attention. Where our attention lies is literally where we live. Repeating the name of God and His mantras keeps our attention where it needs to be. It will attract spiritual and material wealth to you, for does not the Bible say, "Seek ye the kingdom of God, and all things shall be handed unto thee."

Each mantra will lead to God realization, and to the top of the spiritual mountain, however, each one will take a different path up the mountain. There are mantras and words of power for every purpose of life. Some are for healing, some for raising the dead, some for the manifestation of prosperity. I also want to make it clear that you don't have to change your religion to use a universal and eclectic assortment of mantras. Sai Baba has said that "Any name or form of God you chant or worship, I will respond." This is the new age religion of the future. All names and all forms lead to the same place. Choose the ones that resonate to you the best. At different times in your life you may focus on different ones and that is fine.

Chanting the name of God also helps to practice the presence of God in our daily

life. The biggest problem that people have is they forget. If you are constantly chanting the name of God then this will not happen. This practice will also help to build positive God habits, instead of negative lower self habits. Dedication to this practice cannot help but invoke a response from God Himself. God cannot resist a pure, loving, and devoted heart.

Repeat the name of God any time you are afraid, or start to worry, and the fear will disappear. "If God be for you who or what can be against you." Think about the effect that advertising on TV, radio, magazines and newspapers has on the general public. I refer here to all the slogans, catchy words, and tunes. Look how the public buys their products. Use this same method in chanting God's name and mantras and you will only buy "God's product." When you are starting to get in a fight with your spouse, begin chanting, silently, the name of God in your mind and see what the effect is.

The more you practice your names of God and mantras the deeper the seed will become implanted in the soul of your subconscious mind, and the deeper the roots will grow. Ultimately it will unify your entire consciousness in service of your soul and monad, until you become the monad and hence ascend. Was it not Saint Paul that said, "Pray without ceasing".

### **Names of God, Mantras and Words of Power**

#### The mystical Jewish tradition:

In my study of Kabbalah there were four specific power names of God which are incredibly powerful. These are:

1. "Elohim" - (The Divine Mother aspect of God and means all that God is. In my personal opinion, this is one of the most powerful mantras I have ever found.)
2. "Yod Hay Vav Hay" or "Yod Hay Wah Hay" (The Divine Father aspect. This could also be chanted in Christian terminology "Jehovah".)
3. "Adonai" (Earth aspect of God in Kabbalah meaning "Lord".)
4. "Eh Hay Eh" (The I Am) (Another derivation. Maybe even more powerful is "Ehyeh Asher Ehyeh" which means "I Am That I Am". This was the name given to Moses by God when he spoke to the burning bush.)



5. "Yhwh" (The living revealed name of God behind all the creator Gods.)
6. "El Shaddai" (God Almighty.)
7. "Ha Shem" (The name) or "Baruch Ha Shem (Blessed is the name.)
8. "Shekinah" (Holy Spirit)
9. "El Eliyon" (The most high God)
10. "Sh'Mah Yisrael Adonai Elohainu Adonai Chad" (Hear, oh Israel! the Lord our God, the Lord is One!)
11. "Barukh Ata Adonai" Blessed is the Lord)
12. "Qadosh, Qadosh, Qadosh, Adonai Tzeba'oth" (Holy, Holy, Holy is the Lord God of Hosts.)
13. "Eli Eli" (My God, My God)
14. "Ruach Elohim" (Spirit of the Godhead)
15. "Ribono Shel Olam" (Lord of the Universe)
16. "Shekinah Ruach Ha Quodesh" (Divine Presence of the Holy Spirit)
17. "Ain Sof Ur" (Limitless Light of the Absolute)
18. "Layoo-esh Shekinah" (Pillar of Light of the Holy Spirit)
19. "Ehyeh Metatron" (I Am Metatron. Metatron is an Archangel who is the representative of God in the outer universe. Often called the "Garment of Shaddai." The visible manifestation of Deity and Creator of the outer worlds. Creator of the electron.)
20. "Yahweh Elohim" (Divine Lords of Light and Learning)
21. "Yeshua Michael" (Jesus and Archangel Michael)

22. "Shaddai El Chai" (The Almighty Living God)
23. "Adonai H'artez" (Lord of the Earth)
24. "Moshe Yeshua Eliahu" (Moses, Jesus and Elijah)
25. "Shalom" (Peace)
26. "Hyos Ha Koidesh" (Highest servants of the Ancient of Days)

### **Eastern Religion**

1. "AUM" or "OM" (Mother of all mantras)
2. "Brahma, Vishnu, Shiva" (Hindu trinity - Creator, Preserver and Destroyer)
3. "So Ham" ("I Am He" or "I Am the Self". This is the mantra of Sai Baba, and Baba Muktananda. It is the sound of the breath as God listens to human's breath. At night while humans sleep it becomes "Aum", according to Sai Baba. Say this mantra in accordance with your breath. When you breath in say "So". When you breath out say "Ham". Let the breath lead the meditation and mantra. Say the mantra however the breath wants to move.)
4. The Gayatri Mantra\* - This is the holiest mantra of the Hindu religion. It is the equivalent to the Lord's Prayer in Christianity.

\* bhur bhuvah svah  
 tat-savitur varenyam  
 bhargo devasya dhimahi  
 dhiyo yo na pracodayat

Translation of the Gayatri Mantra

bhur(h)	Earth (body)
bhuvah	Atmosphere (breath)
svah	Heavens (cosmic mind)

tat-savituh(r) of that source  
 varenyam sacred (to be revered)  
 bhargo (gah) light

devasya      effulgent, radiant  
dhimahi      we meditate on

dhiyo (yal)   our thoughts  
yo (yah)      which  
nah            our  
pracodayat   should propel, urge, direct

OM EARTH ATMOSPHERE HEAVENS

We meditate on the sacred light of that effulgent source -  
which should direct (be the impulse for) our thoughts.

5. "Sai Baba" or "Sai Ram" or "Om Sri Sai Ram" (Will all attract Sathya Sai Baba)

6. "Hare Krishna, Hare Krishna, Krishna, Krishna, Hare, Hare.  
Hare Rama, Hare Rama, Rama, Rama, Hare Hare"

(Hail to Krishna, Hail to Krishna, Krishna, Krishna, Hail, Hail.  
Hail to Rama, Hail to Rama, Rama, Rama, Hail, Hail)

The Hare Krishna chant - Used to disperse negativity which covers our true  
nature.

7. "Om Namah Sivaya" (Mantra of Baba Muktananda and Swami Sivananda -  
Invokes the "Supreme Guru" who is the Self of all)

8. "Om Sri Dattatreya Namaha" (Om, Honor the name of Dattatreya -  
Dattatreya is the incarnation of Brahma, Shiva, and Vishnu living in the same  
body. Sai Baba has said He is the incarnation of the Lord Dattatreya.)

9. "Om Shanti" (Mantra of Peace)

10. "Om Tat Sat" (Thou are the inexpressible absolute reality.)

11. "Hari Om Tat Sat" (Om, The Divine Absolute Reality)

12. "Hari Om" (Healing mantra - Hari is a name for Vishnu - Healing aspect of  
Lord Krishna)

13. "Om Sri Rama Jaya Rama Jaya Jaya Rama" (Victory for the Spiritual Self)

14. "Yesu Christu" (Jesus Christ, in Hindu)
15. "Rama" (Name of God - "He who fills us with abiding joy")
16. "Krishna" (Name of God - "He who draws us to Him")
17. "Tat Twam Asi" (That and This of One)
18. "Hong Sau" (Paramahansa Yogananda's mantra, again meaning "I Am He" or "I Am the Self". This mantra is done in the exact manner as the "So Ham" or "Ham Sa" meditation with the breath.)
19. "Lam" (First Chakra)
20. "Vam" (Second Chakra)
21. "Ram" (Third Chakra)
22. "Yam" (Fourth Chakra)
23. "Ham" (Fifth Chakra)
24. "Om" (Sixth Chakra)
25. "Aum" (Seventh Chakra)
26. "Sat Nam" (Mantra of Sikhs and Guru Nanak)
27. "Eck Ong Kar Sat Nam Siri Wha Guru" (The Supreme is One, His Names are Many)
28. "Sivo Ham" (I Am Shiva)
29. "Aham Brahmasmi" ("I Am Brahman" or "I Am God")
30. "Om Ram Ramaya Namaha" (O Lord Ram, I Bow Down To You)

## **Islamic Mantras and Words of Power**

1. "Allahu Akbar" ("God is Great")
2. "Bismillah Al-Rahman, Al-Rahim" (In the name of Allah, the Compassionate, the Merciful)
3. "Ya-Rahman" (God, the Beneficent)
4. "Ya-Salaam" (The Source of Peace)
5. "Ya-Mutakabir" (God, the Majestic)
6. "Ya-Ghaffar" (God, the Forgiver)
7. "Ya-Fattah" (God, the Opener)
8. "Ya-Hafiz" (God, the Preserver)
9. "Ya-Sabur" (God, the Patient)

## **Western Mantras**

1. I Am That I Am
2. I Am God
3. I Am
4. I Will
5. I Love
6. I Love
7. Be Still and Know I Am God
8. "Areeeooooommm" (Edgar Cayce Mantra of Universal Mind)

## **Egyptian Mantras**

1. "Nuk-Pu-Nuk" (I Am He I Am)
2. "Au-U Ur-Se-Ur Au-U" (I Am the Great One, Son of the Great One, I Am)
3. "Ra" (Egyptian Sun God)

4. "Ra-Neter-Atef-Nefer" (The Divine God, Ra is Gracious)
5. "Nefer-Neter-Wed-Neh" (The Perfect God Grants Life)
6. "Osiris"
7. "Isis"
8. "Erta-Na-Hekau-Apen-Ast" (Pronounced: "Err-Tai No Che-kah-oo O-pen Ost") ("May I be given the words of power of Isis")
9. "Heru-Udjat" (Eye of Horus)

### **Christianity**

1. "Jesus Christ" (This is one of the most powerful mantras you can possibly say.)
2. "God, Christ, Holy Spirit"
3. The Lord's Prayer:  
 "Our Father, Who are in Heaven, Hallowed be Thy name.  
 Thy Kingdom Come, Thy Will be done in earth as it is in Heaven.  
 Give us this day our daily bread, and forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors. And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil. For Thine is the Kingdom and the Power and the Glory, for ever. Amen
4. "Ave Marie" (Hail Mary)
5. "Hail Mary, Full of Grace! The Lord is with Thee. Blessed are Thou amongst women, and blessed is the fruit of thy womb, Jesus. Holy Mary, Mother of God, Pray for us sinners, now and at the hour of our death."

### **Word Quality Mantras**

Peace, Joy, Love, Equilibrium, Personal Power, Forgiveness, Humility, Humbleness, Even-Mindedness, Balance, Centerdness, Bliss, Compassion, Service, Good Will, Altruism, Loving Kindness, Oneness.

### **Tibetan Foundation Chakra Mantras**

"O"	First Chakra
"Shu"	Pronounced shuck - Second Chakra
"Ya"	Third Chakra
"Wa"	Pronounced Yawn - Fourth Chakra
"He"	Fifth Chakra
"Hu"	Pronounced Hue - Sixth Chakra
"I"	Seventh Chakra

### **Buddhism**

1. "Om Mani Padme Hum" ("Jewel in the Lotus" One of the most powerful mantras in use in the world today.)
2. "Om Ah Hum" (Come towards Me, Om)
3. "Padme Siddhi Hum" (Come to Me, O Lotus Power)
4. Chant the name "Buddha"
5. Chant the name "Quan Yin, Avalokitesvara, Chenrazee"

### **Djwhal Khul's Mantra**

The soul mantrum - This is one of the most powerful mantras I have ever found. I have never met anyone who was not profoundly affected whenever they used it. It is the mantra to activate the help of your soul and Higher Self. It is the mantra of the Great White Brotherhood.

"I Am the Soul (or "I Am the Monad")  
 I Am the Light Divine  
 I Am Love  
 I Am Will  
 I Am Fixed Design"

### **Chanting the Name of the Masters**

Chant the name of any Master with whom you want to attune and blend. As

you chant their name, see their form in your crown or you heart, or just in front of you. Some of the names of the Masters you might chant are:

"El Morya, Saint Germain, Serapis Bey, Hilarion, Kuthumi, Lord Maitreya, Paul the Venetian, Sanat Kumara, Vywamus, Buddha, Sai Baba, The Master Jesus, Baba Muktananda, Paramahansa Yogananda, Guru Nanak, Ramakrishna, Ramana Marharshi, Sri Aurobindo, Swami Vivekananda, Isis, The Virgin Mary, Quan Yin, Avalokitesvara, Patanjali, Krishna, Rama, Osiris, Swami Vivekananda, Melchizadek, Metatron, Gabriel, Michael, Uriel, Sandalphon, Enoch, Thoth, Djwhal Khul, Mother Teresa, Appolonius of Tyanna, Shirdi Sai Baba, Sri Sankara, Swami Nityananda, Kabir, Confucius, Laotse, Mohammed, Mahavira, Adonis, Ganesha, Hanuman, Babaji, Meishu-Sama, Mahatma Ghandi, The Holy Mother, Lahiri Mahasya, Sri Yukteswar, Helios, Zoroaster, Pallas Athena, The Seven Mighty Elohim (Hercules, Apollo, Heros, Purity, Cyclopa, Peace, Arcturus), The Archangels (Michael, Jophiel, Chamuel, Gabriel, Raphial, Uriel, Zadekiel), The Mahatma, Avatar of Syntheses, Allah Gobi, Portia, Vista, Lady Nada, The Great Divine Director, Melchior," ...to name a few.

### **The Great Invocation from the Lord Maitreya**

From the point of Light within the Mind of God  
Let light stream forth into the minds of men.  
Let Light descend on Earth.

From the point of Love within the Heart of God  
Let love stream forth in to the hearts of men.  
May Christ return to Earth.

From the center where the Will of God is known  
Let the purpose guide the little wills of men --  
The purpose which the Masters know and serve.

From the center which we call the race of men  
Let the Plan of Love and Light work out  
And may it seal the door where evil dwells.

Let Light and Love and Power restore the Plan on Earth.

(Brought forth by Djwhal Khul in the Alice Bailey books for the first time



from the Lord Maitreya, Himself.)

### **Prayers of the Rosary of the Virgin Mary**

The following is a traditional rosary that can be used in any way or form you see fit. It is an extraordinarily powerful prayer. Some of the words in the prayer are written in a traditional Catholic language which bothers some people. For this reason I have also included a 'New Age' rosary which I found in Earlyne Chaney's book, called "A Book of Prophecy".

#### **Prayers of the Rosary**

##### **--- THE SIGN OF THE CROSS ---**

IN the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit. Amen.

##### **--- THE APOSTLES' CREED ---**

I BELIEVE in God, the Father Almighty, Creator of heaven and earth; and in Jesus Christ, His only Son, our Lord; who was conceived by the Holy Spirit, born of the Virgin Mary, suffered under Pontius Pilate, was crucified; died, and was buried. He descended into hell; the third day He arose again from the dead; He ascended into heaven, sitteth at the right hand of God the Father Almighty; from thence He shall come to judge the living and the dead. I believe in the Holy Spirit, the Holy Catholic Church, the communion of Saints, the forgiveness of sins, the resurrection of the body, and life everlasting. Amen.

##### **--- THE OUR FATHER ---**

OUR FATHER, who art in heaven, hallowed by Thy name: Thy kingdom come; Thy will be done on earth as it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread: and forgive us our trespasses as we forgive those who trespass against us. And lead us not into temptation: but deliver us from evil. Amen.

##### **--- THE HAIL MARY ---**

HAIL MARY, full of grace; the Lord is with thee: blessed art thou among women, and blessed is the fruit of thy womb, Jesus. Holy Mary, Mother of God, pray for us sinners, now and at the hour of our death. Amen.

##### **--- GLORY BE TO THE FATHER ---**

Glory be to the Father, and to the Son, and to the Holy Spirit; as it was in the

beginning, is now, and ever shall be, world without end. Amen.

--- THE HAIL, HOLY QUEEN ---

Hail, holy Queen, Mother of Mercy! Our life, our sweetness, and our hope! To thee do we cry, poor banished children of Eve; to thee do we send up our sighs, mourning and weeping in this valley, of tears. Turn, then, most gracious Advocate, thine eyes of mercy toward us; and after this our exile show unto us the blessed fruit of thy womb, Jesus; O clement, O loving, O sweet Virgin Mary.

V. Pray for us, O holy Mother of God.

R. That we may be made worthy of the promises of Christ.

--- LET US PRAY ---

O God, whose only begotten Son, by His life, death, and resurrection has purchased for us the rewards of eternal life, grant, we beseech Thee, that meditating upon these mysteries in the most Holy Rosary of the Blessed Virgin Mary, we may imitate what they contain, and obtain what they promise: through the same Christ our Lord. Amen

-----

On this and the following page I am quoting and extracting from Earlyne Chaney's "A Book of Prophecy". The first is a flame of love rosary. The second tells the story of Sister Faustina Kowalska and how she received a new age rosary.

### **The Flame of Love Rosary**

"First make the sign of the cross five times honoring Our Lord's five wounds. Then on the large beads, say:

"Sorrowful and Immaculate Heart of Mary, pray for us who seek refuge in thee."

On the small beads, say:

"Holy Mother, save us through your Immaculate Heart's Flame of Love."

At the end, hold the cross and say three times:

"Glory be to the Father," etc.

Close the rosary by saying:

"Mother of God, send down your grace through your Immaculate Heart's Flame of Love to the whole human race, now and at the hour of our death."

"She was Sister Faustina Kowalska, of Poland. Born near Lodz in Poland in 1905, she was one of ten children and received little education. She entered the Congregation of the sisters of Our Lady of Mercy at the age of twenty. Our lord first appeared to her in 1931. She began to keep a record of all he told her. Among many other revelations, he gave her the Chaplet of Divine Mercy, which can be prayed on rosary beads. On September 13, 1935, Sister Faustina wrote in her record book?"

"I saw an angel who was the executor of God's wrath."

"Her own prayers were without power to hold back a terrible punishment, which the angel was about to pour out upon a segment of humanity. Suddenly the Holy Trinity appeared before her. She heard a voice speaking to her, asking her to pray to God for the world with these words:"

"Eternal Father-Mother God, I offer you the Body and Blood, the Soul and Divinity of your dearly beloved Son, Our Lord Jesus Christ, in atonement for our sins and the sins of the whole world. For the sake of his most sorrowful Passion, have mercy on us and the whole world."

"As Sister Faustina kept repeating these words, the angel became powerless to carry out the ordained punishment."

"The next day, as she was entering the chapel, Sister received instructions on how most effectively to recite the prayer she had heard. She also heard Jesus tell her to recite the prayer on rosary beads:"

"First, say the Our Father, the Hail Mary, then the Credo (I have given you the words of these prayers). Then on the large beads, say:

"Eternal Father-Mother God, I offer you the Body and Blood, the Soul and Divinity of your dearly beloved Son, Our Lord Jesus Christ, in atonement for our sins and for the sins of the whole world."

On the small beads, say"

"For the sake of his sorrowful Passion, have mercy on us and on the whole world."

In conclusion, say three times:

"Holy God, Holy Omnipotent One, Holy Immortal One, have mercy on us and on the whole world."

## Golden Keys to Achieving Ascension in this Lifetime

*"God equals man minus ego"*

SATHYA SAI BABA

One of the main purposes of all my books is to make the vast amount of spiritual and esoteric information that we are bombarded with easy to understand. In this chapter I have formed what might be called an "Ascension checklist". I have listed approximately 100 key "spiritual practices" to achieve liberation and ascension.

Very often we get involved in certain tangents and forget about the basic meat and potatoes (or should I say here, vegetables and potatoes for the vegetarians) of the spiritual path. This is a very universalistic and eclectic list and applies to whatever religion or particular spiritual path you have chosen.

Many of these I am sure you are already doing, and others on this list may remind you about something you have forgotten. I have purposely not gotten into super great detail, for that would have defeated the purpose for writing the chapter. For greater detail all you have to do is read all five volumes of "The Easy-to-Read Encyclopedia of the Spiritual Path".

These are the golden nuggets I personally consider to be the absolute keys to realizing the Self as God in this lifetime. As you read this list I would suggest doing an inventory on yourself, with "devastating honesty" to determine which ones are your strengths and which ones need more of your focus and concentration. The key to self realization is always a well rounded development.

The average disciple is usually very well developed in some areas and very weak in others. Never forget there are three levels to the spiritual path, the spiritual, psychological, and physical or earthly levels. All three levels must be mastered separately and distinctly on their own level before full integration, synthesis and union can take place.

As you go through this list and check off your strengths and weaknesses. Then set up a battle plan, routine, and spiritual regime for the development

of those areas in which you are weak. If the list seems overwhelming, then set up your battle plan for the next five or ten year cycle in your life. For example, maybe every three month cycle you can work on developing another aspect of self.

Djwhal Khul has said that it is possible for a person to move from the third initiation to the sixth initiation in six years during this most accelerated planetary cycle. This, of course, would take a 100% commitment. There is no limit to how fast you can grow, it is all up to your commitment. The most important thing is to be organized in the approach to your overall development.

With this brief introduction I bring you the 100 golden keys check list to achieving spiritual liberation and ascension in this lifetime.

1. The single most important golden key, in my opinion, is to see every person, animal, plant, and mineral as God visiting you in physical form. See everyone and everything, including yourself, as an incarnation of the Eternal Self.
2. This above stated golden key then leads you to golden key number two which is to "Love the Lord thy God, with all thy heart and soul and mind and might and to love thy neighbor as you love yourself." It is easy to practice unconditional love when you remember that God is embodied in all forms.
3. Golden key number three is the famous definition of God, given by His Holiness, the Lord Sai Baba. "God equals man minus ego." Negative ego is the mountain range that stands between you and self realization. Die to your lower self and you will realize the higher self. In the beginning stages of the path the negative ego is in control. In the middle stages there is a tremendous battle for control. In the latter stages the negative ego which is embodied as the dweller on the threshold (Glamour, Maya, and Illusion) has been mastered and subjugated.
4. "Meditate" daily and with regularity. Prayer is talking to God, meditation is listening and experiencing God.
5. Pray daily and religiously for help from God, the Ascended Masters, and your angels. God and the God force can only help if you ask. Why do it all yourself when there is so much help available. The Higher Forces evolve only

by being of service, so they are eager and most delighted to help, however, because of humanity's free will They need an invitation.

6. Learn to channel. This spiritual practice will accelerate your spiritual progression literally a thousand fold. It doesn't necessarily have to be voice channeling, however definitely learn how to consciously channel spiritual energy in as many forms and ways as is suited to your unique and individual spiritual path.

7. Learn to keep your mind steady in the light. This means to keep your mind steady on the soul and spirit. Most aspirants and disciples are definitely attuned to the soul, however aren't able to hold themselves there. This is the real work.

8. Learn to master your physical body and all its appetites. This is the golden key for passing the first initiation.

9. Learn to master your emotional and desire body. This is the golden key to passing the second initiation. Don't let your emotions push you around. You are God, and must learn to choose your own emotions. When this golden key is mastered you will have longer and longer period of sustained inner peace, tranquillity and joy.

10. Learn to master your mental body. You are not your mind. Your mind is your tool for creating your reality. This is the golden key for passing the third initiation which leads to soul merge and a fully integrated personality.

11. Get rid of and eliminate all desire except desire for liberation, ascension, and God realization. Material desire is one of the major stumbling blocks for aspirants and disciples on the spiritual path.

12. Make a lifelong practice of repeating the name of God, or names of God in your daily life. As you do this, also visualize the form of God you are chanting. This is one of the most important practices to achieving self realization. Do this throughout your day as you walk, or stand in line at the grocery store, or in meditation. Whatever your challenges in life, this is your "spiritual antidote".

13. Never give your personal power to anyone or anything ever again. Don't give it to other people. Don't give it to the Ascended Masters of God. Don't give it to your subconscious mind, inner child, negative ego, desires, five

senses, physical, emotional, or mental bodies. This lesson may be the single most important lesson of all.

Your spiritual path begins when you start to own your personal power. Without personal power you will be a total victim in life, and you will be completely dysfunctional. Without personal power you can't even be loving, or really do any of the other practices. This point cannot be emphasized enough.

14. The next golden key follow in line with the last one. Only use your personal power in service of unconditional love, service of God and humanity. This is why you don't have to be afraid to own it 100%.

15. Be sure to acknowledge that you have an inner child, and learn to properly parent it. Many spiritual people get so involved with God and spiritual realities that they forget they have an inner child that needs to be taken care of and loved. God and the Masters will not do this for you. This is your job. This is part of being integrated as a person. Talk to your inner child and see that it is getting its needs met. The ideal is to treat your inner child with "firmness and love".

16. Dedicate your life to service of humanity. Be sure to self actualize yourself first, however, so you are serving out of wholeness and not emptiness.

17. Read spiritual scriptures and books of all religions and spiritual paths. Spiritual reading sometimes gets a bum rap by many on the spiritual path and this is not valid. It is a very important spiritual practice.

18. Remain balanced at all times. Learn to live in the "Tao". The Tao is like surfing a wave. You don't want to get ahead of the wave or you will get dumped. You don't want to go too slow and get behind the wave or you will miss it. Learn to live in the Tao and harmony of life at all times. Be moderate in all things. Let go of extremism. Follow the "middle way".

19. Practice attitudinal healing. When you start feeling bad, examine your attitudes and beliefs that are causing you to feel that way. Never forget that it is your thoughts that cause your reality, and this includes your emotions. "As a man thinketh, so is he." "Be it done to you as you believe." practice affirmations and positive visualizations.



20. Stay grounded and connected to mother earth. Many spiritual people get too ungrounded and are not properly integrating the earthly and material face of God. God lives as much in matter as He does in the higher dimensions. The idea is to bring heaven to earth.

21. Learn to balance the feminine and masculine aspects of self. This is a prerequisite for ascension.

22. Learn to integrate your three minds. All three must be utilized and integrated with full power at each level. Don't overly rely on just one mind.

23. Demonstrate and practice all that you know and more will be given. many people are filled with book knowledge, however they don't practice and demonstrate what they are learning. What you learn is useless if you don't demonstrate and apply it in your life.

24. Do some form of protective prayers, visualizations, or affirmations every day as a standard spiritual practice throughout your life. This is just a basic simple practice that all people on the path need to do.

25. Learn to balance your four bodies, physical, emotional, mental, and spiritual. This is another prerequisite for ascension.

26. Do some form of physical fitness every day or at minimum every other day. Being spiritual does not mean that you can stop your physical disciplines.

27. Forgive everything and everyone including yourself. As "The Course in Miracles" says, "Forgiveness is the key to happiness." Grudges only hurt yourself and are just binding you to the reincarnational process.

28. Transcend duality. This means learning to remain even minded, and in a state of equanimity whether you have profit or loss, pleasure or pain, sickness or health, victory or defeat, whether people praise or criticize you. This is the consciousness of the God Self. It is a consciousness of remaining in inner peace, happiness, and joy, regardless of what is going on outside of yourself. Outside things don't make you feel anything. It is your attitude towards outside events that make you feel everything.

29. Cultivate preferences and not attachments. As Buddha said, "All suffering

comes from your attachments."

30. Learn to develop self love. If you don't love yourself you will end up seeking love, worth, approval, and acceptance from other people which will throw you totally out of balance.

31. When you physically die, even if you have ascended, let the only thought on your mind be to merge with the "Clear Light of God". As you die let the last thought on your mind be the name of God. Where you go when you die, as the Bhagavad Gita says, is the last thought in your mind. When you leave this physical body, leave through your crown chakra.

32. Be vigilant for God and His kingdom. This is another crucial golden key. Too many people operate on "automatic pilot" and are not vigilant enough over the thoughts and energies that they allow to enter their mind.

33. "To have all, give all to all." When you hold back giving to any aspect of creation, in truth you are holding back on yourself. "You are all of creation", for your identity is the eternal self, not your physical body.

34. See with your spiritual eyes, not your physical, egotistical eyes. You either see life through your Christ mind or your negative ego mind. There are no other choices. What you see is a mirror of what you are giving to yourself. You will not realize God, unless you see your brother and sister as God. What you see in others is what you are seeing in yourself. What you give to your brothers and sisters is what you are giving to yourself and God.

35. Cultivate compassion. Never forget that another person's suffering is, in truth, your suffering. This again, is not just flowery talk. If you are the eternal self which is the consciousness of ascension, then you live as much in the physical body of your brother and sister as you do in your physical body. The Eternal Self or the Christ lives within all people. There is only one Eternal Self. God only has one son, and we are all part of that sonship.

36. Release all consciousness of separation, fear, and selfishness for this is the cancer of negative ego.

37. Take extremely good care of the physical body for spiritual growth on earth becomes extremely difficult once it begins to break down. The physical body is the temple for the soul and spirit you are.

38. Become a renunciate. This is the key to passing the fourth initiation which is liberation from the wheel of rebirth. What this means is to "renunciate material desire and attachment to the material world." It means to live in this world but not of this world. It is the vow to live in life with total detachment, yet still be involved in service, and demonstrating God.

39. The spiritual path is really very simple. If you want to be with God in heaven, then act like Him. Be God. Be Christ. Be the Buddha, the Atma, the Eternal Self on earth.

40. Cultivate a flawless character and continue virtue in everything you do.

41. Purify all four of your bodies, of physical toxins, emotional toxins, mental toxins, and energetic toxins.

42. Love your enemies.

43. See only perfection. When anything other than perfection occurs, pray to your Mighty I Am Presence to heal and remedy the situation, or do an affirmation which affirms the true perfection of the situation as God sees it. This state of consciousness causes you to be a healing presence and consciousness wherever you may be.

44. Be a total cause and creator of your reality. Do not be a victim or effect of anything.

45. Call forth the twelve rays through out your day depending on whatever quality and color of energy you need at any given moment. The rays and energy comes the second you call it, however it must be requested.

46. In every situation of life, when you get into a sticky situation, ask yourself, "Do I want God or do I want my ego in this situation?" It is only by giving into the negative ego that you can be taken out of oneness. unconditional love, joy, and realization of God. You can, in truth, never be taken out of oneness with God. However you can be taken out of the "realization" of your oneness with God and your brothers and sisters if you choose negative ego.

47. Look at all mistakes as just learning experiences. Gain the golden nugget of wisdom. Forgive yourself and move forward. Don't waste time with guilt

and regret. Mistakes are positive, not negative. You don't go out of your way to make them. However when they happen they are good learning opportunities.

48. Practice a religion based on "universalistic premise". This means that all religions and paths are equal, and they all lead to the same place. No competition or comparison between paths is needed or necessary.

49. Be eclectic in your spiritual education. God is too vast and limitless to be understood in just one form.

50. Transcend carnal sexuality. Pornography is of the lower self. Learn to practice moderation in your sexual habits and learn to raise the energy to the higher chakras.

51. Help the poor, sick and disabled. It is only by the grace of God that we are not in that position.

52. Give up all attack thoughts. Attack is not of God. It stems from fear which is the essence of negative ego. An attack, in truth, is a call for love.

53. Completely surrender your life to God while simultaneously owning your power.

54. Keep a journal and write down your dreams every morning upon waking. They are guidance from your subconsciousness and superconscious minds.

55. Keep your inner and outer environment clean.

56. Every night before bed ask to be taught on the inner plane by your soul, monad, and the Ascended Masters. Take advantage of your sleep time for accelerating your path of ascension.

57. Give up all drugs, coffee, liquor, artificial stimulants and cut down on sugar and sweets. Just as we are striving for even mindedness on the psychological level, we are all striving for evenness in our physical body's energy throughout the day.

58. Fulfill your dharma and mission in this lifetime. Don't let the negative ego

and other people take you on side roads that your soul and monad would not have you follow. This lifetime is too precious and important.

59. Seek to balance your karma, by building only good karma in your every thought, word, and deed.

60. As Edgar Cayce said, "Why worry when you can pray."

61. Have implicit faith, trust, patience in God and God's laws.

62. Never forget that it is your "mind that creates bondage and your mind that creates liberation."

63. Transcend all beliefs that you are superior or inferior to anyone else. All are the Eternal Self in truth, regardless of their level of initiation.

64. Seek to cooperate and never to compete. Never compare yourself with others, only compare yourself with your yourself.

65. Never forget your worth comes from God. Could what God created not be worthy? You are the Eternal Self. Of course you are worthy. The negative ego will tell you that you have to do something to have worth. Don't believe it.

66. "Judge not that ye be not judged." "Let he that hath no sin cast the first stone." "Don't try and take the speck out of the eye of your brother when you have a log in your own eye."

67. "Hands that help are holier than lips that pray."

68. Create a spiritual shrine in one corner of your home for prayer, meditation, and devotional practices.

69. Get rid of your bad habits now so you don't carry them into the inner plane when you pass on to the spirit world.

70. Constantly ask yourself, "Who am I?" (I am the Eternal Self, I am Brahman, I am God.)

71. Drink six to eight big glasses of water a day, lots of sunshine, and fresh

air.

72. Constantly discriminate between the real and the unreal, that which is permanent and impermanent, between truth and illusion, physical appearances and the true reality behind all form.

73. Cultivate constant "remembrance of God".

74. Spiritualize all activities, which means seeing yourself as an instrument in the hands of the Lord. You are God's hands, eyes, mouth, and feet in action on the earth. You are God interacting with God. The Eternal Self serving and administering the Eternal Self in form.

75. Loving kindness to all sentient beings.

76. Take responsibility for being the elder brethren and spiritual guides for the animal, plant, and mineral kingdoms.

77. Cultivate an absolutely "burning desire to achieve ascension and liberation", so you can be of greater service to all sentient beings.

78. Practice "humility". Jesus Christ said, "if anyone give you a slap on one cheek, show him the other cheek also."

79. Bless the person who curses you.

80. Transmute a good amount of your sexuality into "Ojas Shakti" (brain illumination).

81. Take the vow of physical immortality.

82. Take the "vow of Bramacharya", (purity of thought word and deed).

83. Eat a sattvic physical diet (more bland, organic, and natural food).

84. Have an intense daily practice of self analysis, introspection, self examination, especially before bed.

85. Be a love finder, not a fault finder.

86. Keep logs and charts of your spiritual development as you would keep accounting of your budget and taxes on a financial level.
87. Serve thy fellow man with an attitude of indifference to the fruits of your actions.
88. Chant the "OM" mantra at every appropriate free available opportunity. (The Bhagavad Gita says that he who meditates on, and chants the OM at the time of death attains the supreme state.)
89. Take the vow of non-violence.
90. Chant "So Ham" becomes "Om". Say the "So Ham" in coordination with your breath, throughout your day.
91. Practice denial and affirmation. As "The Course in Miracles" says, "Deny any thought not of God to enter your mind." Then switch your attention to a positive or Christ-like thought or image.
92. Build your antakarana to your soul, monad, and then all the way up to God.
93. Learn to soul travel consciously, and cultivate the ability of lucid dreaming.
94. Intensely study the exact workings of the seven levels of initiation.
95. Master and subjugate the dweller on the threshold (glamour, maya, illusion).
96. Practice being an Ascended Master and God realized being even though you have not taken that initiation yet. Fake it till you make it.
97. Discover your "ray structure" of your monad, soul, personality, mind, emotions, and body to more fully understand your exact mission in this lifetime, and your ashramic connection..
98. Call forth your higher chakras to become anchored in your crown chakra.

99. Remove all "separation" from your consciousness on all levels.
100. Be politically active on some level as an integral part of your spiritual practices.
101. Recognize that extraterrestrial life on all the planets in God's infinite universe are as brothers and sisters in a universal family.
102. Honor and revere "Pan and the Nature Spirits", as we do the Ascended Masters and as God.
103. As you pass the third initiation (soul merge), begin polarizing your consciousness into your monad (I Am Presence), upper spiritual triad, and upper three permanent atoms. As we evolve and go through the initiation process, we become polarized at a higher and higher level after each initiation.
104. Have all your extraterrestrial implants cleared. (Terri Sue Stone can perform that service for you within one hour and I can't recommend more highly that you have this done either by her or some other qualified person.)
105. Never forget that you are the soul and monad living in your body on earth.
106. Live with absolute supreme integrity, for to cheat another person is to literally cheat God and yourself which are all one.
107. Seek and find a spiritual teacher, or spiritual teachers on this plane or in the ascended plane or both. I am not recommending here a guru, but rather a teacher. There is always someone above us we can learn from and beneath us whom we can serve. This is the true spiritual hierarchy of life.
108. Affirm that you are creating within your physical body and vehicle your twelve strands of DNA that are appropriate to your ascended self.
109. Visit holy places and spiritual power spots on the planet.
110. Develop "equal vision", no matter what it is that you see.
111. Take a vow of silence for a certain part of every day and practice speech control. In the mystery school of Pythagoras (Kuthumi) at Crotona, disciples



had to remain silent for three years before they were even allowed to be initiated into the hidden mysteries. We can certainly practice this a little bit each day.

112. When temptations arise turn your consciousness from them and turn your attention back to God. Sin is not having no temptation, but rather having temptation and not acting upon it.

113. Give up arguing. You must ask yourself, "Do I want love, or do I want to win?" You can't have both.

114. Eat lightly. Eat to live, don't live to eat.

115. Identify yourself with your Higher Self and die to your lower self. This is the way to God.

116. Make spiritual vows and commitments and stick to them once you make them. This is one of the spiritual practices that will accelerate your path of ascension the quickest. Spiritual vows take all choice out of the situation and lock you in, so your consciousness is free to work on the next level of refinement and purification.

117. Develop absolute "one-pointedness" in your spiritual quest for ascension and liberation, and you will achieve your goal in due time.

118. Develop the quality of being a courageous "spiritual warrior" in life. You are in truth a great spiritual warrior battling against glamour, maya, and illusion, and seeking only the "Self".

119. Keep satsang (company) with uplifting spiritual people. Spend your time going to uplifting spiritual classes, lectures, and seminars. Go to see saints and sages when They come into town. Avoid bad company, and people who are run by their lower self. When you are around those type of people put up your protection and psychic self defenses.

120. Don't waste a single moment of time or energy. Death is around the corner for everyone and can happen at any time. Don't waste time on those things that are impermanent. Can hedonistic sense pleasure compare with the reality of realizing God?

121. Simplify your life. Reduce your wants and needs.

122. Think of God the first thing as you wake up in the morning, and let the thought of God be the last thought on your mind as you go to bed. (If you really want to accelerate your path of ascension, let God be the only thought on your mind throughout your day.)

123. Be much more discriminating about your mental, emotional and spiritual diet. Don't waste your time reading trashy novels, seeing violent movies, watching meaningless or violent television shows. Everything you experience creates an impression on your subconscious mind. Life is too short and too precious. Most definitely enjoy yourself, however, do it in the context of "being about the Father's business". Ascension takes a total commitment, 24 hours a day, even while you sleep. Once the habit of this type of consciousness is developed it is not even hard to do. It is actually fun, for "true pleasure is serving God."

124. Give ten percent of your salary, money or energy to some charitable cause. To have the prosperity we must be generous with others if we expect the universe to be generous with us.

125. To everything that happens in life say, "Not my will, but thine. Thank you for the lesson."

126. Remain the same in consciousness whether people criticize you or flatter you. If you give in to either you are back in the negative ego system instead of transcending the negative ego. Never forget, "After pride cometh the fall."

127. "Know Thy Self", which really means "know God" , for that is who you are.

128. Your spiritual practices should be steady, gradual, full of sincerity, with common sense, and persevering.

129. Do not use the Lord's name in vain and give up all swearing.

130. Remove the blemish of selfishness and negativity from your consciousness.

131. Set up a spiritual routine and regimen for yourself that is not too hard

and not too easy and then stick to it. This includes your physical disciplines such as physical exercise, diet, and so on as well as your spiritual practices.

132. Never forget there are only two emotions. These are love and fear. There are no neutral thoughts. All reality stems from one or the other.

133. Avoid looking at the opposite sex with lustful thoughts. See the Eternal Self and Christ first before seeing them with your physical eyes.

134. "Unceasing effort" no matter what the obstacles, is the key. "Seek and ye shall find." "Knock and the door shall be opened."

135. Remain obedient to God and God's laws. It is through this understanding that we avoid suffering.

136. Your salvation is up to you, not up to God. God has already given you everything. The key question is what are you willing to give yourself.

137. Be positive and optimistic in all things.

138. "Be still and know I Am God."

139. Call forth the golden twelfth ray, and the energy of the "Mahatma", for they are the two highest frequency energies that are available to us on earth.

140. Work with the MAP team (Medical Assistance Program of the Ascended Masters) to upgrade your physical health on a regular basis. (See my book on "Soul Psychology" for more information.)

141. Constantly affirm that your pituitary gland has stopped producing the death hormone and is only producing the life hormone.

142. On a daily basis call forth an "axiatonal alignment" as described in "The Keys of Enoch" to balance your entire meridian system and spiritual and electrical fields.

143. Call forth your fifth dimensional Ascended Self (who has already achieved ascension in non time and space realities) to merge its consciousness with your consciousness and aura throughout your day.

144. Call forth to the Mahatma on a daily basis to infuse and blend His energy and aura with yours on earth. This is a sure fire method to accelerate your path of ascension "literally one thousand fold".

145. See yourself as the monad, and your teacher now as God. The monad or "I Am Presence" is no longer up above you. The consciousness of ascension is that you are the monad. You are the "I Am Presence" on earth.

146. Do the ascension meditation and treatment I have provided in this book, on a daily basis. If you would do this meditation on a regular basis for three months you would see yourself become completely transformed.

147. In your meditations and prayer sessions, call forth and attune to the "Galactic Core" and the Galactic Teachers. This level has just been made available to humanity and is guaranteed to help you fully anchor your body of light into the physical level, not just the mental, emotional and spiritual levels. Two of the teachers on this Galactic level that you can attune to are Melchizadek and the Master Averran. Tapping into the Galactic core level will help in our ability to teleport, instantly manifest, and communicate with the language of light.

## Ascension Meditation and Treatment

*"I choose now to accept and invoke a deep penetration of the Mahatma energy into my entire energy matrix, thereby allowing a full open radiation of my Divine Self in service to all that is."*

VYWAMUS

In beginning this meditation find a comfortable place to sit where you will not be bothered. Face Eastward for the spiritual current is strongest in that direction. This ascension meditation and treatment can be done out loud or silently. It can also be put on an audio tape and listened to before bed at night. Those who are highly motivated might consider taping it and putting it on an auto-reverse tape recorder and playing it while you sleep.

This is an extraordinarily complete and comprehensive meditation. It is guaranteed to invoke the ascension energies. It is a meditation and treatment I would recommend working with every day either once or twice a day on a consistent ongoing basis. I will guarantee you that this meditation and treatment will completely transform your consciousness, four body system, and reality with consistent daily use.

### Ascension Meditation and Treatment

Beloved God, Christ, Holy Spirit, Beloved Mighty I Am Presence, My Monad, I Am That I am, Beloved Mahatma, The Avatar of Synthesis, Seven Mighty Elohim, Melchior, Our Galactic Logos, Ashtar Command, Archangels, Michael, Jophiel, Chamuel, Gabriel, Raphial, Uriel, Zadkiel, Metatron, Helios our Solar Logos, Sanat Kumara our Planetary Logos, Lord Maitreya, The Planetary Christ, The Manu - Allah Gobi, The Mahachohan, Sathya Sai Baba, Beloved Chohans of the Seven Rays, (El Morya, Kuthumi, Serapis Bey, Paul the Venetian, Hilarion, Master Jesus, and Saint Germain), Lords of Karma, Djwhal Khul, Buddha, Vywamus, Virgin Mary, Quan Yin, Isis, Babaji, The Great Divine Director, Enoch, Great White Brotherhood MAP Healing Team (Pan, Overlighting Angel of Healing, Ascended Masters and Monad), Order of Melchizadek, Spiritual Hierarchy, Great White Brotherhood, Masters of Shamballa!!!

I Am the Monad. I Am the Light Divine, I Am Love, I Am Will, I Am Fixed Design!!!

I hereby ask and pray for your collective help in the following ascension meditation. I hereby call forth an all powerful tube of Cosmic Light substance to serve as an invincible shield of protection throughout this meditation and throughout my life in general. I ask that this tube of light be absolutely invulnerable and invincible to all that is not of God and the Christ Light.

Within this larger tube I now visualize a small tube the circumference of my head now moving upwards from my crown chakra up through my soul, and then up through my monad or I Am Presence, and then continuing up through all 352 levels of the Cosmic Being known as the Mahatma or Avatar of Synthesis, and then all the way up to God, Himself.

This tube of light is your antakarana or rainbow bridge. When you are connected through all levels in your mind's eye, then bring this tube down through the seven chakras or chakra column and send it down into the center of the earth. Your antakarana now goes from the center of the earth all the way up to God.

Now attune yourself to the presence of God and chant the sacred sound of "Aum" seven times and send it up the antakarana through the soul, monad, Mahatma, back to God. Remain silent for a few moments to experience the effects.

...Now call forth from God and the God force, a pillar of God's light which is now flowing down your antakarana and your tube of protection. Let this light first fill your physical body, etheric body, emotional body, mental body, and spiritual bodies.

...Now call forth in your mind's eye, the Mahatma energy which is a group consciousness which embodies all 352 levels back to God. Call forth this Mahatma and Avatar of Synthesis energy and let it first fill every cell in your physical body.

Let it now fill every physical organ with Cosmic Light. Let it fill your pineal gland, your pituitary gland, your thyroid gland, your thymus gland, your adrenal glands, your lydig gland, and your gonadic and sexual glands. Let the Mahatma energy fill your seven bodies with Cosmic Light. The Mahatma energy

is the highest cosmic energy that is available to us on earth according to Vywamus. Let this energy bathe your entire being.

Then say "Beloved God and Beloved Mahatma, I choose now to accept and invoke a deep penetration of the Mahatma energy into my entire energy matrix, thereby allowing a full open radiation of my divine self in service to all that is now."

Next call forth from God and the God force a series of golden balls of light. See these large golden balls of light coming down from God and your mighty I Am Presence, and moving down your chakra column and entering your seven chakras.

As the golden ball of light enters the first chakra, say; "I now fully open and activate my first chakra. I Am That I Am - Aum!"

As the golden ball enters the second chakra say; "I now fully open and activate my second chakra! I Am That I Am - Aum!"

Continue bringing the golden ball into each of the chakras repeating: "I now fully open and activate my third chakra! I Am that I Am - Aum!"

I now fully open and activate my fourth chakra! I Am that I Am - Aum!

I now fully open and activate my fifth chakra! I Am that I Am - Aum!

I now fully open and activate my sixth chakra! I Am that I Am - Aum!

I now fully open and activate my seventh chakra! I Am that I Am - Aum!"

Now, call forth your Mighty I Am Presence and Archangel Michael and the Great White Brotherhood Medical Assistance (MAP) Team (composed of Pan, Ascended Master healers, Angel of healing, and your own monad) to enter each chakra and perfectly balance and attune them and remove any unwanted energies or cords of energy that are not for your highest God purpose, and of your true divine monadic blueprint. Take about fifteen seconds or more for each chakra to fully invoke a cleansing, perfect healing, balancing each chakra. Once you have perfectly purified, cleansed, healed and balanced each chakra with God's healing light, then request an activation for the perfect integration and balancing of your chakras so they function as "one unified chakra"!!!

Now call forth the violet flame of Saint Germain to bathe your entire being in His violet transmuting flame. Let this beautiful violet energy flowing down from God transmute any and all negativity into the purity and perfection of God. After bathing in this energy for around 15 to 30 seconds, then call forth the golden twelfth ray and allow it to bathe your entire being in the energy of the

Christ consciousness. See your entire being and all seven bodies being filled with this luminous golden energy pouring down from God, your Mighty I Am Presence and the Ascended Masters. Bathe in this 12th ray golden light for another 15 to 30 seconds.

Now request to God and the God force to be placed within your "living light merkabah vehicle". See the merkabah vehicle like a double terminated crystal that surrounds your entire body with another horizontal double terminated section coming out the front and back of the vertical part. The merkabah vehicle will help to accelerate and quicken your overall vibrational frequencies. It is also a vehicle in which you can soul travel during meditation or while you sleep at night. Place yourself fully within the merkabah vehicle now and allow it to spin clockwise. This spinning allows you to become even more attuned to the "Cosmic pulse and frequencies" of God and the God force.

Now say to yourself; "I am now ready for the Ascension process to begin!!!" (The ascending process is really the descending process of spirit into matter.) "Beloved God and God force, I now call forth my soul to fully descend into my consciousness and four body system if it has not done so already. I Am That I Am - Aum!

I call forth my glorified light body to now descend into my consciousness and four body system (Physical, astral, mental, spiritual). I am That I Am - Aum!  
I call forth the Ascension Flame to descend and enter my consciousness and entire four body system. I Am That I Am - Aum!

I call forth the full activation of my Alpha and Omega chakras! I Am That I Am - Aum!

I call forth the Amrita, fire letters, sacred geometries, and key codes from the Keys of Enoch to now become fully activated. I Am That I Am - Aum!

I now call forth the full activation and creation of my full potential twelve strands of DNA within my physical vehicle. I Am That I Am - Aum!

I now call forth the full activation of my pituitary gland to create only the life hormone and to stop producing the death hormone!!! I Am That I Am - Aum!

I now call forth and fully activate my monadic divine blue prints in my conscious, subconscious, super conscious minds and four body system. I Am That I Am - Aum!

I now call forth and fully activate my kundalini energy as guided by my monad and Mighty I Am Presence. I Am That I Am - Aum!

I now call forth a match-stick worth of "Cosmic Fire" from the presence of God, Himself, to illuminate and transform my entire being into the Light of God. I Am



That I Am - Aum!

I now call forth a full axial alignment as described in The Keys of Enoch to perfectly align all my meridian flows within my consciousness and four body system! I Am That I Am - Aum!

I now call forth and fully claim my "physical immortality" and the complete cessation of the aging and death process. I am now youthing, and becoming younger every day. I Am That I Am - Aum!

I now call forth the full opening of my third eye, and all my psychic abilities and channeling abilities, that I may use them in the glory and service of the Most High God, and my brothers and sisters in Christ on earth. I Am That I Am - Aum!

I now call forth perfect radiant health to now manifest within my physical, emotional mental, etheric, and spiritual bodies. I ask and command that these bodies now manifest the health and perfection of Christ. I Am That I Am - Aum!

I now call forth my sixteen chakra to now descend, moving all my chakras down my chakra column until my 16th chakra resides in my seventh or crown chakra! I Am That I Am - Aum!

I now call forth my fifteenth chakra to now descend and enter my sixth or third eye chakra! I Am That I Am - Aum!

I now call forth my fourteenth chakra to now descend and enter my throat chakra! I Am That I Am - Aum!

I now call forth my thirteenth chakra to now descend and enter and reside in my heart chakra! I Am That I Am - Aum!

I now call forth my twelfth chakra to now descend and enter and reside in my third or solar plexus chakra! I Am That I Am - Aum!

I now call forth my eleventh chakra to now descend and enter and reside in my second chakra! I Am That I Am - Aum!

I now call forth my tenth chakra to now descend and enter and reside in my first chakra! I Am That I Am - Aum!

I now see the rest of my chakras, nine through one descend down my legs and into the earth in a corresponding fashion! I Am That I Am - Aum!

I now call forth the complete stabilization of my new fifth dimensional chakra grid system within my consciousness and four body system now! I Am That I Am - Aum!

I now call forth and see my chakra column lighting up like a Christmas tree with my first chakra becoming a large ball of pearl white light.

My second chakra now becomes a large ball of pink-orange light.

My third chakra now becomes a glowing ball of golden light.

My heart chakra now lights up like a pale violet-pink light.

My fifth chakra now lights up like a deep blue-violet light.

My third eye chakra now lights up with a large ball of light golden-white light.

My crown chakra now lights up with light violet-white light.

My entire chakra column has now been ignited with the fifth dimensional ascension frequency. I Am That I Am - Aum!

I now call forth with all my heart and soul and mind and might, the collective help of my eleven other soul extensions in my ascension process!!! I Am That I Am - Aum!

I now call forth the combined collective help of my 143 other soul extensions of my monadic group in my ascension process now! I Am That I Am - Aum!

I now call forth the complete descending and integration into my being of the "raincloud of knowable things"! I Am That I Am - Aum!

I call forth the trinity of Isis, Osiris, and Horus, and all pyramid energies that are aligned with Source to now descend into my consciousness and four body system and to become fully activated now.

I also call forth the Ascended Master, Serapis Bey and His Ascension Temple energies from Luxor to descend and become fully activated within my consciousness and four body system now! I Am That I Am - Aum!

I now call forth an "Ascension column of light" to surround my entire being! I Am That I Am - Aum!

I call forth the complete balancing of all my karma from all my past and future lives! I Am That I Am - Aum!

I call forth the raising of my vibrational frequencies within my physical, astral, mental, etheric, and spiritual bodies to that of the fifth dimensional frequencies! I Am That I Am - Aum!

I now call forth the light of a thousand suns to now descend into my being and raise my vibrational frequencies 1000 fold!!! I Am That I Am - Aum!

I now call forth the sacred sound of "Aum" to descend and reverberate through my consciousness and four body system! I Am That I Am - Aum!

I now call forth a complete and full baptism of the Holy Spirit! I Am That I Am - Aum!

I call forth the perfect attunement and completion of my dharma, purpose, and mission in this lifetime in service of God's plan! I Am That I Am - Aum!

I call forth to descend now my Christed overself body!!! I Am That I Am - Aum!

I call forth my already fifth dimensionally ascended self, who is already ascended within the understanding of simultaneous time, to now meld its consciousness with my unified field and aura! I Am That I Am - Aum!

I call forth my "Spiritual teacher" \_\_\_\_\_ (Insert Name) \_\_\_\_\_ to descend through my crown chakra and meld His or Her Ascended consciousness and light into my consciousness and four body system! I Am That I Am - Aum!

I hereby call forth the "Great God Flame" to now descend and integrate and blend its greater flame with my lesser flame on earth! I Am That I Am - Aum!

Lastly, I call forth my monad, my Mighty I Am Presence and Spirit to now fully

descend into my consciousness and four body system and transform me into "Light" and the Ascended Master I truly am!!! I Am That I Am - Aum!

Take a few moments of silence to allow the "complete ascension" to fully take place while remaining on earth!!! Upon complete merger with the light in consciousness and in your four body system recite the following affirmations of truth!!!

"Be still and Know I Am God! I Am That I Am - Aum!

I am the resurrection and the life! I Am That I Am - Aum!

I am the mighty I Am Presence on earth forever more! I Am That I Am - Aum!

I Am the Ascended Master (insert your full name)! I Am That I Am - Aum!

I am God living in this body as (insert name)! I Am That I Am - Aum!

The mighty I Am Presence is now my real self! I Am That I Am - Aum!

I Am the Ascension in the Light! I Am That I Am - Aum!

I Am the Truth, the Way, and the Light! I Am That I Am - Aum!

I Am the open door which no man can shut! I Am That I Am - Aum!

I Am divine perfection made manifest now! I Am That I Am - Aum!

I Am the revelation of God! I Am That I Am - Aum!

I Am the light that lights every man that cometh into the world! I Am That I Am  
- Aum!

I Am the Cosmic Flame of Cosmic Victory! I Am That I Am - Aum!

I Am the Ascended Being I wish to be now! I Am That I Am - Aum!

I Am the raised vibration of my full Christ and I Am potential!!! I Am That I Am

- Aum!

I Am the "Aum" made manifest in the world! I Am That I Am - Aum!  
I Am the full member of the Great White Brotherhood and Spiritual Hierarchy!!!  
I Am That I Am - Aum!

I Am the realized manifestation of the eternal self! I Am That I Am - Aum!

I Am the embodiment of Divine Love in action! I Am That I Am - Aum!

I live within all beings and all beings live within me! I Am That I Am - Aum!  
I Am now one with the Monadic plane of consciousness on earth! I Am That I  
Am - Aum!

I Am now living in my glorified body of Light on earth! I Am That I Am - Aum!  
I now affirm my ability to transform my four bodies into light and travel  
anywhere in God's infinite universe!!! I Am That I Am - Aum!

I call forth to Helios, the Solar Logos, to now send forth into my consciousness  
through my crown chakra, the 64 Keys of Enoch in all five sacred languages so  
they are fully integrated into my being on earth! I Am That I Am - Aum!

I fully affirm my identity as the Eternal Self, the Christ, the Buddha, the Atma,  
the Monad, the I Am Presence on Earth in service of mankind! I Am That I Am -  
Aum!

I fully affirm that I Am physically immortal and I can, if I choose, remain on  
earth indefinitely without aging! I Am That I Am - Aum!

I see every person, animal and plant as the embodiment of the Eternal Self,  
whether they are aware of their true identity or not! I Am That I Am - Aum!

I am now the perfect integration of the monad, soul, and personality on earth! I  
Am That I Am - Aum!

In this holy instant has salvation come! I Am That I Am - Aum!

I Am one self united with my Creator! I Am That I Am - Aum!

I Am the Light of the world!!! I Am That I Am - Aum!

I Am now a fully Ascended Being who has chosen to remain on earth to be of service to all sentient beings!!! I Am That I Am - Aum!

Kodoish, Kodoish, Kodoish, Adonai Tsebayoth! (Holy, Holy, Holy, is the Lord God of Hosts!)

Kodoish, Kodoish, Kodoish, Adonai Tsebayoth! (Holy, Holy, Holy, is the Lord God of Hosts!)

Kodoish, Kodoish, Kodoish, Adonai Tsebayoth! (Holy, Holy, Holy, is the Lord God of Hosts!)

I Am That I Am - Aum!

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

- Bailey, Alice A. - *The Rays and the Initiations, Vol. 5* - Lucis Publishing Co., New York, 1960.
- *Esoteric Psychology, Vol I* - Lucis Publishing Co., 1936.
  - *Esoteric Psychology, Vol II* - Lucis Publishing Co., 1942
  - *Ponder on This* - Lucis Publishing Co., 1971
  - *Initiation, Human and Solar* - Lucis Publishing Co., 1922
  - *The Soul, the Quality of Life* - Lucis Publishing Co., 1974
  - *The Reappearance of the Christ* - Lucis Publishing Co., 1948
  - *Serving Humanity* - Lucis Publishing Co., 1972
  - *The Externalization of the Hierarchy* - Lucis Publishing Col, 1957
  - *Glamour, a World Problem* - Lucis Publishing Co., 1950
  - *Death: The Great Adventure* - Lucis Publishing Co., 1985
- Bey, Serapis - *Dossier on the Ascension* - Summit University Press, Livingston, MT, 1967
- Burmester, Helen S. - *Seven Rays Made Visual* - CeVorss & Co., Marina del Rey, CA 9086
- Carey, Ken - *The Starseed Transmissions* - Harper, San Francisco, 1982
- Carey, Key - *Starseed: The Third Millennium* - Harper, San Francisco, 1991
- Carter, Mary Ellen - *Edgar Cayce on Prophecy* - Warner Books, New York 1968
- Cayce, Edgar Evans - *Edgar Cayce on Atlantis* - Warner Books, New York, 1968
- Chaney, Earlyne - *Beyond Tomorrow* - Astar's Library of Mystical Classics, Upland, CA, 1985
- Chaney, Earlyne - *The Mystery of Death and Dying* - Samuel Weiser, Inc., York Beach, Maine, 1988
- Cherry, Joanna - *Ascension for You and Me* - Ascension Mastery International, Mt. Shasta, CA, 1985
- Creme, Benjamin - *Maitreya's Mission* - Share International Foundation, Amsterdam, 1986
- Creme, Benjamin - *The Reappearance of the Christ and the Masters of Wisdom* - Tara Press, London, 1980
- Crowley, Brian & Esther - *Words of Power: Sacred Sounds of East & West* - Llewellyn Publications, St. Paul, MN, 1992
- Easwaran, Eknath - *Mantram Handbook* - Nilgiri Press, Petaluma, CA 1977
- Furst, Jeffrey - *Edgar Cayce's Story of Jesus* - Berkley Books, New York,

1976

- Giri, Swami Satyeswarananda - *Babaji: The Divine Himalayan Yogi* - Swami Satyeswarananda Giri, San Diego, CA, 1984
- Govindan, M.A., Marshall - *Babaji and the 18 Siddha Kriya Yoga Tradition* - Kriya Yoga Publications, Montreal, 1991
- Grattan, Brian - *Mahatma* - Light Technology Communication Services, Sedona, AZ, 1991
- Hurtak, J.J. - *The Book of Knowledge: The Keys of Enoch* - Academy for Future Science, Los Gatos, CA 1977
- Jurriaanse, Aart *Prophecies by D.K.* - World Unity & Service, South Africa, 1977
- Jurriaanse, Aart - *Bridges* - Sun Centre, South Africa, 1978
- Kittler, Glenn D. - *Edgar Cayce on the Dead Sea Scrolls* - Warner Books, New York, 1970
- Leadbeater, C.W. - *The Masters and the Path* - Theosophical Publishing House, Adyar, 1925
- Levi - *The Aquarian Gospel of Jesus the Christ* - DeVorss, Marina del Rey, 1907
- Marciniak, Barbara - *Bringers of the Dawn: Teachings from the Pleiadians* - Bear & Company, Santa Fe, NM, 1992
- McClure, Janet - *The Story of Sanat Kumara: Training a Planetary Logos* - Light Technology Publishing, Sedona, AZ, 1990
- Montgomery, Ruth - *A World Beyond* - Fawcett Crest, New York, 1971
- Montgomery, Ruth - *The World Before* - Fawcett Crest, New York, 1976
- Prophet, Elizabeth Clare - *The Lost Years of Jesus* - Summit University Press, Livingston, MT, 1984
- Radha, Swami Sivananda - *Mantras: Words of Power* - Timeless Books, Porthill, ID, 1980
- Read, Anne - *Edgar Cayce on Jesus and His Church* - Warner Books, New York, 1970
- Robinson, Lytle - *Edgar Cayce's Story of the Origin and Destiny of Man* - Berkley Books, New York, 1972
- Roeder, Dr. Dorothy - *Reach for Us!* - Light Technology Publishing, Sedona, AZ, 1991
- Sivananda, Sri Swami - *Sadhana* - Motilal Banarsidass, Delhi, 1958
- Stubbs, Tony - *An Ascension Handbook* - Oughten House Publications, Livermore, CA 1991
- Two Disciples - *The Rainbow Bridge* - Rainbow Bridge Productions, Danville, CA, 1975
- Urantia Foundation - *The Urantia Book* - Chicago, 1955



Yogananda, Paramahansa - *Autobiography of a Yogi* - Self Realization  
Fellowship, Los Angeles, CA, 1946

## **My Spiritual Mission and Purpose** **by Dr. Joshua David Stone**

My spiritual mission and purpose is a multifaceted process. Spirit and the inner plane Ascended Masters have asked me to anchor onto the Earth an inner plane Ashram and Spiritual/Psychological/Physical/Earthly Teaching and Healing University! This inner and outer plane teaching facility is called the I AM University! I am overlit in this mission by God, Christ, the Holy Spirit, Melchizedek, the Mahatma, Archangel Metatron, Lord Maitreya, Lord Buddha, Sananda and a collective core group of approximately one million inner plane Ascended Masters and Archangels and Angels, Elohim Masters, and Christed Extraterrestrial Masters whom I like to call the "Collective Core Group".

One other very interesting aspect of my spiritual mission was revealed to me through Spirit and Metatron in a sequence of conversations regarding some dreams I had and during an exploration of my personal Book of Life and personal Akashic Records!

The initial dream that started this flow of information was a dream I had where God appeared to me as a gigantic tidal wave hundreds of feet high. However instead of crashing on me it just stood there and God spoke to me. He told me there were five things He wanted to tell me about myself and my spiritual mission. The only problem was in the dream I could only remember the first of the five things. The first thing He told me was that I was extremely well trained spiritually. Upon waking from the dream in a channeling venue I asked about the other four things over a number of months which led to an exploration of my personal Book of Life with Spirit and Metatron in different conversations. I will summarize what was told to me in these conversations right now. I was told they wanted me to remain on Earth for 50 more years and to build the annual Wesak Celebrations up to 50,000 people. I was asked to build a convention center and stadium possibly in Mt Shasta or the Southern California area for this purpose. Also part of my mission was to anchor on Earth the Ashrams and Academies of not only the Inner Plane Synthesis Ashram formerly held by Djwhal Khul, which is one of the Eight Ashrams of the Christ, but at a later time I was told I was voted by the Spiritual Hierarchy to be the next World Teacher for the next 2000 year cycle, just as Jesus/Sananda had held this position for the previous 2000-year cycle! At a later date, Lord Maitreya the Planetary Christ in

the inner plane Spiritual Government within the Office of the Christ asked me if I would consider taking over his spiritual leadership position when he moved on to his next higher Cosmic Position! After deep consultation with Lord Maitreya and the Ascended Masters I accepted!

I was told in the Book of Life I am the embodiment of Joshua/Jesus/Moses/Maitreya. I am not saying I am the incarnation of these beings just the archetypal embodiment. I found that interesting because people are always coming up to me and telling me I physically look like Jesus, Moses, or Abraham Lincoln. Saint Germain told me that I embody the prophet energy which really does fit. In a soul travel experience on the inner plane I was seen as looking very much like Moses, extremely tall, working on Wesak and delegating authority while sitting on a blue Israeli flag with the words "Elohim" printed on it. Spirit and the Masters told me this is how they see me on the inner plane. Looking like a humble God Being and the blue flag being my spiritual leadership in the Second Ray Synthesis Ashram and Office of the Christ and in my capacity as World Teacher. The Elohim being the Creator Gods and reflecting my ability to create and manifest in this Earthly world.

The Book of Life also says according to Metatron that I am the "Scribe for this Generation." I also hold the position of Spiritual Leadership on this planet in a capacity of High Priest Spokesperson for the Planetary Ascension Movement. This could also be described according to Metatron as spokesperson for the Ascended Masters. Metatron, Djwhal, and Kuan Yin graciously told me they also see me as the master spiritual psychologist on the planet. In another dream I was told I am the Rider on the White Horse which is the symbol of the embodiment on this planet of synthesis which has always been a great love of mine and is a theme throughout all my work. I was also told by the Masters that I am a fully realized equal member of the Spiritual Hierarchy on Earth. I was told that I have realized the Planetary Christ, which is achieved when one takes their 22nd level of initiation and light body. I was told I have a circular Merkabah in the colors gold, white, violet, and rainbow synthesis. In fully realizing my twenty-three initiations and light bodies and due to my training for future take over of the position Lord Maitreya currently holds in the Office of the Christ, I was told I have now a couple thousand light body split-off selves. These are extensions of self that can appear anywhere in the universe to do service work simultaneously at any moment they are needed. It is through these integrated light body split off selves I am able to run the Inner Plane Synthesis Ashram, I AM University and do my training with Lord Maitreya for my future leadership of the Office of

the Christ, while still embodied on Earth.

After taking my 22nd initiation and light body anchoring and activation which no one on Earth has taken before, I had a dream where I was climbing Mt Everest with a beautiful woman. In the dream the climb to the top was extremely treacherous and there were drop-offs tens of thousands of miles downwards if one slipped. At one point the beautiful woman slipped and almost fell off the mountain, but at the last second caught herself with a pickaxe. We finally climbed to the top and as we reached the top a Spiritual Master appeared and told me that no one in the history of the Earth had ever climbed this face of Mt Everest before. This face was the face of Synthesis! What is totally unique about my humble work is that I do everything from an Integrated, Synthesized, Full Spectrum Prism Consciousness Perspective! This is why the Ascended Masters relate the work I do with them very closely with the New World Religion they have been trying to anchor for the last 200 years!

This was a very profound dream and I felt this was the culminating dream of my entire life henceforth. The unique face of God I have climbed is that of integrated ascension and the 23 initiations and light bodies that are part of this process. It is the mastery of the spiritual level, psychological levels and physical/earthly level all in service of Spiritual/Christ/Buddha/God Consciousness in an integrated and balanced manner. It is this which I seek to teach in words and example to all who are guided to my humble work.

The universal battery I operate out of is the 22 initiations, light bodies, dimensions, rays, and planets. 22 seeming to be the master number which is the key to this work and spiritual mission. This work is written about in my first 40 volume "Easy to Read Encyclopedia and Ascension Book Series", workbook, and the eight correspondence courses I have written which carry the revelatory new cutting edge Christed Teachings for the Aquarian Age!

I have been given a prototype mission to realize, teach, and embody this spiritual ideal of Integrated Ascended Master Consciousness on all three levels and all Four Faces of God. This is now being made manifest through the inner and outer plane I AM University that is now being anchored onto the earth!

This is being accomplished through a variety of means, through the correspondence courses, workbook, books, tapes, CDs, and videos, and all the other services of the I AM University, which is the Fourth Dispensation of Ascended Master teachings following Madam Blavatsky of the Theosophical Movement, Alice Bailey telepathically channeling 20 volumes of books from Djwhal Khul, the I AM teachings of Saint Germain by Godfrey Ray King, and now this humble work of mine, as prophesized, would come about at the turn of the century by Djwhal Khul in the Alice Bailey books in the 1940s.

My eight new correspondence courses, "How to become an Enlightened Being, an Integrated Spiritual Master, and achieve your 22 Levels of Initiation Correspondence Course", "How to Develop and Construct your Integrated Light Body and Anchor and Activate your 22 Levels of Light Body Correspondence Course", "The New Millennium Light Revelation of Archangel Metatron through the Metatron Book, New Wine Book, and I Am Integrated Ascension Mastery Book and Correspondence Course", "The Kuan Yin Ascension Quantum Leap for the New Millennium Correspondence Course" and the "Sananda/Jesus, the Holy Spirit, and the Universal Mind on the Life and Teachings of Jesus the Christ, from the Book of Life and Akashic Records Correspondence Course of all Correspondence Courses" and "The Revelation of all Revelations Correspondence Course to Bring in the Next Higher Octave Teachings of God, Christ, the Holy Spirit, the Ascended Masters and Archangels and Angels for the New Aquarian Age 2000 Year Cycle," "Intensive Correspondence Course to Develop and Refine Your Consciousness and Transcend the Negative Ego Mind and Emotions" and "Intensive Correspondence Course to Become an Integrated Ascended Master, Integrated I AM Master, and Integrated Spiritual/Christ/Buddha in this Lifetime" is the most profound channelings and writings I have ever done on ascension and the Ascended Master Teachings. This information will blow your mind! It is revelatory in nature. If you really want to get on the "Rocketship to God" study this material. When I finished the first two correspondence courses I had a dream where all the Ascended Masters came to me and told me that this information in these correspondence courses was the best teaching methodologies on the entire planet! I humbly say this is quite a compliment coming from all the Ascended Masters. If you want to achieve your 22 Levels of Initiation, 22 Levels of Light Body, and become an Integrated Ascended Master, I AM Master, Integrated Full Spectrum Prism Consciousness Synthesis Christ, and Self and God Realized Being in the quickest possible way and the easiest to understand, this is what you

should study!

I was also told in the Book of Life and Akashic Records that I had fully ascended and become fully spiritually activated and did not need to physically die anymore which was part of the extended 50 years that God has asked me to remain on Earth. I currently am 50 years old so God would like me to remain on Earth till the ripe old age of one hundred which kind of sounds like the Jewish prophets of old!

I was told in my Book of Life that I was scheduled to physically ascend and turn my physical body into light around the year 2015, however, I have humbly agreed to delay my physical ascension so I can remain on Earth and serve and give to all of you my Beloved Brothers and Sisters the blessings and grace God and the Masters have so graciously showered upon me and I have worked so humbly and diligently to realize and achieve.

The following sequence of channelings were given to me by the Ascended Masters Kuan Yin and Sananda/Jesus in February and March of 2004, which explains a new spiritual leadership position I have been humbly given in regards to being the next in line "World Teacher". The following information is my personal explanation of this and the channelings that were given to me by Kuan Yin and Sananda on this subject!

The sequence of these channelings began when beloved Kuan Yin, the great Avatar and Divine Mother of Buddhism and present time Ascended Master and member of the Karmic Board, told me that she had some very important information to share with me (Dr Joshua)! When she told me this, I did not have a clue what she was planning to talk to me about, and the thought of being "World Teacher" had never ever entered my consciousness. I do currently hold spiritual leadership of the inner plane Synthesis Ashram formerly held by the Ascended Master Djwhal Khul, which is one of the eight ashrams of the Christ, and also have held a position for the past ten years of being the "High Priest Spokesperson for the Planetary Ascension Movement," but the term "World Teacher" had never entered my consciousness. So to my great surprise the following channelings were given to me over this two month period of time. I am deeply honored and filled with humbleness and humility that Spirit and the Ascended Masters would consider me for such an honor! Whenever I thought of

the term World Teacher I always thought of Sananda/Jesus and Lord Buddha! So when they shared this with me it really caught my attention. I always listen very closely as well to what Kuan Yin and Sananda say to me. Kuan Yin is a most beautiful Ascended Master, whom I feel very close to, and she is a woman of few words, but when she talks, I am always extremely touched by the profundity of the words she speaks.

Sananda/Jesus is of course my namesake (Joshua), and if there is one Master who touches the cord of the divine within me by his words, example and mission more deeply than any other, it is him. It obviously is no accident that my name is Joshua. Joshua was also a past life of Jesus, and was of course the one who took over from Moses and crossed the River Jordan and led the Jewish people to the Promised Land of Milk and Honey! This is why it was one of the greatest honors of my life to channel and write this new correspondence course with Sananda, the Holy Spirit and Universal Mind!

So it was no accident that it was beloved Kuan Yin and Sananda, who shared this information with me! However, instead of speaking about this myself, I am going to just share with you here the direct word for word channelings I received that was completely unsolicited on my part. I consider this to be one of the greatest honors I have ever received and I just hope and pray I can do half as good a job as my predecessors!

This whole process began with some channelings of Beloved Ascended Master Kuan Yin first, and then about a month later, Sananda had much to say as well! So here are the series of word for word channelings on this subject!

### **Kuan Yin Channelings on the Subject of "World Teacher!"**

Kuan Yin states as spokesperson for the group of Masters consisting of Sananda, Metatron, Lord Buddha, Djwhal Khul, "In fact, when you shall have completed the ascended correspondence courses, you will be considered the next World Teacher for the New Millennium. And that is also why you will receive your 23rd initiation this coming Wesak (2004). God has blessed your choice of choosing him above human love. And you do this again in this lifetime. If you shall ask us the Magnificent 7 (this particular group of Masters which I lovingly like to call them),

Why? The obvious reason is because you so deserve it. Imagine how much you influenced all of China and the East in past life times...and now... you are teaching the whole world planet (China alone is a billion souls to influence)... you are considered as World Teacher. Even if you are not officially proclaimed, consider that you are in the spiritual realm. We all acknowledge you as such!"

Kuan Yin replies, "On the inner / spiritual plane yes, you are considered as "World Teacher", for we know your plan of direction as you have indirectly stated it."

My personal question to Kuan Yin, "Which is higher, World Teacher position I hold or High Priest Spokesperson for Planetary Ascension Movement that I hold, or the spiritual leadership I hold in the inner plane Synthesis Ashram formerly held by the Ascended Master Djwhal Khul?"

Kuan Yin replies, "Let us take the example of Jesus himself. In his office of preacher, teacher, healer, it was like this: when he preached as high priest, he taught. When he taught, he preached and when he healed he taught and preached and even as he preached, healings came forth. The three offices are in unison. All are very important, different and prominent. They are in some way equal!"

Kuan Yin, as spokesperson for this group of Masters, continues her discussion. "You are right in what you said about World Teacher and Jesus. Yes, he is the only other known Spiritual World Teacher that is, for there are other World Teachers but not Spiritual World Teachers. You, Joshua, being after Jesus and also being a scribe and leader to lead his chosen people are considered as the only other "World Teacher" who will be greatly long remembered as such!"

I, Joshua then asked Kuan Yin, if I was the only Master currently holding this spiritual leadership position of World Teacher, and if this spiritual leadership position was singular only to me, in the sense of being given to only one Master! Kuan Yin responded to my question by saying: "This is Kuan Yin, here to answer or rather to confirm if you are the only one as World Teacher in the inner plane. In the inner plane, for the present time, yes, you are the only one, singular position. As you know, Sananda was World Teacher. Let us put it more correctly. You are the present reigning World Teacher. No other's teachings are



in your manner, all comprehensive and up to now, up-to-date, as well as so evolved. Others are indeed classic for all times as well. However, each, like yourself have a distinguishing mark. I am sure you are aware and know this."

I then asked Kuan Yin for how long a time I would hold this spiritual leadership position as "World Teacher!" Kuan Yin goes on to say, "Yes, you will maintain this spiritual governmental position in this generation and generations to come. Your spiritual mission work in particular through these channelings, will be long remembered in the present through your books and through the spreading of this from your vast readership!"

Then Kuan Yin, Metatron, Djwhal, Buddha and Sananda responded to another question I asked concerning the length of time I would hold this spiritual leadership position, which at the time still seemed a little vague to me. They collectively responded by saying, "We say to you from all of us that your title as World Teacher is now and forever! As you translate from this planet, you shall be forever known as such and shall maintain your title as long and far as the stars exist."

A few months later Spirit told me directly that the Master Jesus, the previous World Teacher, had served in this position for the previous 2,000 year Piscean cycle, and I would do the same the next 2,000 year Aquarian Age cycle! I again was deeply humbled and humility filled by the appointment and confidence Spirit and the Masters were showing in me!

### **Sananda/Jesus Channelings on Subject of "World Teacher!"**

Then Sananda continued this channeled discussion at a later date, as spokesperson for this group of Ascended Masters by saying, "I have chosen you as the "modern day World Teacher", beginning with this new Sananda correspondence course for the Millennium because of your excellence in writing, your detailed explanation and supremacy. I want you to write for the world about my parables, bible imagery, past and Aquarian Age teachings and love locutions in the Holy Bible. I have dictated these locutions to my hand maiden, Lady Ching, and I want you, Joshua, to explain and express all this to the world! I

hope you will not refuse me this request!"

At a later channeling Sananda went on to say, "I am very pleased with the excellence of your work. You are the chosen scribe for this generation and generations to come. Do not be surprised, for haven't I said, you will do greater things!"

Sananda ends this discussion by saying, "As you are in the likeness of me, Jesus, you are High Priest as well as World Teacher, as Kuan Yin had the honor to proclaim!"

In conclusion, speaking as myself now, Joshua, these channelings came as a surprise to me. Kuan Yin had told me she had something very important she wanted to share with me as spokesperson for this Ascended Masters group I work with, however, at the time I had no idea what she wanted to share with me. I was deeply humbled and filled with humility at being given such an honor. My only desire in life is to remain pure in God, and serve God, the Ascended Masters, and all my brothers and sisters in as selfless, egoless, and saintly a way as I possibly can! As the Master Jesus so eloquently stated 2000 years ago, "The greatest among you is the servant of all!"

A third dimensional person might perceive me as somewhat of a workaholic, however, I do not feel that way for I never ever feel like I am even working. I am doing what I want to do which is to serve God, the Masters and my Brothers and Sisters and if I had a billion dollars my life would not change at all. I always go back to what the Master Jesus said in the book A Course in Miracles, "True pleasure is serving God!" My only desire this entire lifetime has been to serve, and to practice the Presence of God to the best of my ability. The Bible states, "Seek ye the kingdom of God, and all things shall be handed unto thee!" Let this be a lesson for us all! I have tried to live my life giving all glory to God and the Ascended Masters. Any humble success and spiritual leadership I do hold can only be attributed to their collective grace! The greatest joy of my life is the process of working in co-creation with God, Christ, the Holy Spirit, the Three Ms and the collective core group of Ascended Masters I work with! It is by the grace of God and the Ascended Masters go I!

Six months after I was told about being voted the next World Teacher, Lord Maitreya came to me and asked me if I would be willing to take over the spiritual leadership position of Office of the Christ and the next Planetary Christ, and Head of the Spiritual Hierarchy for this next life wave! I humbly and with deep humility agreed! So it seems after 30 years of serving God and the Masters and not really caring about the “Fruits of my Service”, the fruit seems to be filling my Cup and runneth over! It was only in June of 2003 that Djwhal Khul officially turned over the complete and total spiritual leadership of the inner plane Synthesis Ashram to me on the inner and outer plane! So it has been quite an amazing and humbling year!

As a special gift to all of you who are reading this, I will share with you a Revelation from God and the Masters as to what the first 22 Light Bodies are as have been discovered so far!

1. Physical/Etheric
2. Emotional or Astral
3. Mental
4. Buddhic or Causal
5. Atmic
6. Monadic
7. Logoic
8. Monadic Blue Print Body
9. Mayavarupa Body

10. Electromagnetic Body
11. Epi-Kenetic Body and Eka Body
12. Gematrian Body
13. Higher Adam Kadmon Body
14. Overself Body
15. Zohar Body of Light
16. Anointed Christ Overself Body
17. Galactic Son Overself Body
18. Body of the Brotherhood of Light
19. Paradise Son's Body
20. Elohist Lord's Body
21. Lord's Mystical Body
22. The Sonship Star Light Body

If you would like to get on the "Rocketship to God" and find the fastest way to Self and God Realization on this planet in the most balanced and integrated path you will find, I humbly suggest you have come to the right place and it is no accident you are reading this message at this moment in your earthly spiritual

evolution. For as the Master Jesus said so eloquently, "Everything that I can do you can do and more!"

The Masters told me that there were approximately ten Integrated Ascended Masters on the planet, however, they said I was the only fully realized one. They said, I had realized my Integrated Ascended Master and Integrated Full Spectrum Prism Synthesis Christ nature at the 95 or 96% level, and the other ten had realized this at just below the 50% level. It is because of this that I was chosen to be the next World Teacher, and head of the Spiritual Hierarchy within the Office of the Christ! The humble work of the I AM University is to share with you on the inner and outer plane everything I have done to achieve my 23 levels of Initiation and Light Body, and realization of becoming an Integrated Christ, and to show each of you how you can realize this as well in the easiest to understand and quickest possible manner! All the humble spiritual leadership I have been given is now being channeled through the service vehicle of the I AM University to help all of you achieve and realize this and more!

On a personal level my next personal spiritual goal is to achieve my 33 levels of initiation and light body, and the Ascended Masters have told me that this is within my reach for there are no limits on how much one can spiritually grow for it is all up to one's focus and dedication. My entire life on earth is dedicated to one purpose and one purpose alone which is help all of you achieve the same, for in truth we are all incarnations of God and there is only one being in the infinite Universe and that is God! So in helping all of you my Beloved Brothers and Sisters, I am helping God and myself, for we all share the same identity in God! Please tell all your friends, family and students about the I AM University! It is humbly the fastest path to becoming an Integrated Ascended Master, I Am Master and full realized Integrated Christ that exists on this planet! These are not my words they are the Ascended Masters' words! Melchizedek the Universal Logos told me recently, "The I AM University Is Set To Become The Biggest, Most Influential Spiritual Teachings On The Planet! The New World Religion Of Which The Masters Speak Is Closely Connected With Its Teachings. Joshua's Readership Will Widen Beyond His Imaginings And Will Be A Legacy For The New Millennium!"

The secret to my humble success in this incarnation in achieving my own Self Realization can be summed up in the Bible verse, "Seek ye the kingdom of God and all things shall be handed unto thee!" This is a Bible quote that is easily said,

but not easily demonstrated and realized.

Take advantage of all the brand new, hot off the press correspondence courses, workbook, books, teachings, articles, meditation tapes, videos, sessions, within the I AM University! For I humbly submit, here you will find the information, insights, and tools to put you on the fast track and Rocketship to Self and God Realization!

On the inner plane the Second Ray Department is a gigantic three story building complex with vast gardens. I run the first floor of the Second Ray Department in the Spiritual Hierarchy. Master Kuthumi, the Chohan of the Second Ray, runs the second floor. Lord Maitreya the Planetary Christ runs the third floor! The Second Ray Department is focused on the "Spiritual Education" of all lightworkers on Earth and is the Planetary Ray of the Love/Wisdom of God. What is unique, however, about the Synthesis Ashram is that it has a unique mission and purpose which is to help lightworkers perfectly master and integrate all 12 Planetary Rays which is one of the reasons I love this particular spiritual leadership position and assignment so much! For this has been a great mission and focus of all my work, "integration and synthesis"!

The Masters, under the guidance of Lord Buddha our Planetary Logos, have also guided me as part of our mission to bring Wesak to the West! So, for the last ten years I have held a Global Festival and Conference at Mt. Shasta, California for 2000 people. This, of course, honors the Wesak Festival, which is the holiest day of the year to the inner plane Ascended Masters, and the high point of incoming spiritual energies to the Earth on the Taurus full moon each year! We invite all lightworkers to join us each year from all over the world for this momentous celebration, which is considered to be one of the premiere spiritual events in the New Age Movement!

In conclusion, take advantage of the I AM University and all it has to offer! Humbly there is nothing like this program on the planet! The inner plane Ascended Masters like it so much they have made it a gateway that all souls must go through to become fully Integrated Ascended Masters and fully Realized Christed Beings! We here at the I AM University on the inner and outer plane are here to help you do this in the quickest, fastest and easiest to understand and apply way that exists on the planet! The Keys to the Kingdom

are literally being offered to you on a Silver Platter, if you have the Eyes to See  
and the Ears to Hear!

So let it be Written! So let it be Done!

Kodoish, Kodoish, Kodoish, Adonai T'sabayoth!

Holy, Holy, Holy is the Lord God of Hosts!

Adonai in the Light and Love of God and the Masters!

Love and Light,

Dr Joshua David Stone

## About the Author(s)

Dr Joshua David Stone has a Ph.D. in Transpersonal Psychology and is a Licensed Marriage, Family, and Child Counselor, in Camarillo, California. In November 2004 Dr Stone officially launched the "**I AM University**", which is an actual university that Dr Stone runs on the inner plane and has been guided by Spirit and the Ascended Masters to anchor and externalize on Earth. The "I AM University" is the premier training facility on Planet Earth for realizing one's ascension, one's 12-22 levels of initiation and light body, enlightenment, consciousness development, and Self and God Realization. It is the fast path and rocket ship to becoming a fully realized "Integrated Ascended Master" on Earth in this lifetime!

For a free information packet of all Dr Stone's work, his correspondence courses, books, audiotapes, I AM University membership program, and global outreach program, please call or write to the following address:

## **Dr Joshua David Stone**

ॐ **I AM University** ॐ

**450 Daily Drive, Apt 17**

**Camarillo, CA 93010**

**phone: 805-383-4564**

**fax: 805-482-1189**

**Email Dr Stone: HYPERLINK**

**"mailto:drstone@iamuniversity.org"**

**[drstone@iamuniversity.org](mailto:drstone@iamuniversity.org)**

**Web site: HYPERLINK "http://**

**www.iamuniversity.org"**

**[www.iamuniversity.org](http://www.iamuniversity.org)**



PAGE

PAGE 104